MUHAMMAD AHMA[illegible]R

# ARABIC

## THE SOURCE OF ALL THE LANGUAGES

—•—

A REVIEW OF RELIGIONS PUBLICATION

*"And among His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and the diversity of your tongues and colours. In that surely are signs for those who possess knowledge." (The Holy Quran)*

# ARABIC
## THE SOURCE OF ALL THE LANGUAGES

*By*

**MUHAMMAD AHMAD MAZHAR**

—•—

A REVIEW OF RELIGIONS PUBLICATION

December, 1963



*Printed by :* Sh. Naweed Ahmad at the
Sunrise Art Printers 68, Fleming Rd; Lahore
*and Published by*
The Review of Religions Rabwah, (W. Pakistan)

# Introduction

Human knowledge is of two kinds. The basis of one kind is the observation of the laws of nature and an approximation to truth through trial and error. The other kind of knowledge is based on an immediate apprehension of truth revealed by the All-wise and All-knowing God.

Before the advent of Islam, there had constantly been a long drawn-out conflict between these two kinds of knowledge, sometimes very violent. The contribution of Islam to establishes the fact that the two kinds of knowledge should not and could not clash if they are genuine and true. Generalizations based on authentic observation of facts do not clash with what Islam presents. In fact, knowledge through revelation, of which the Holy Quran is the most outstanding example, is the word of God. Natural phenomena, in all their manifestations, are the creation and act of God. The two can never contradict each other. Nor, for that matter, have they. Any apparent contradiction between the two has been of a passing nature, which the later research resolved and established the Quranic stand.

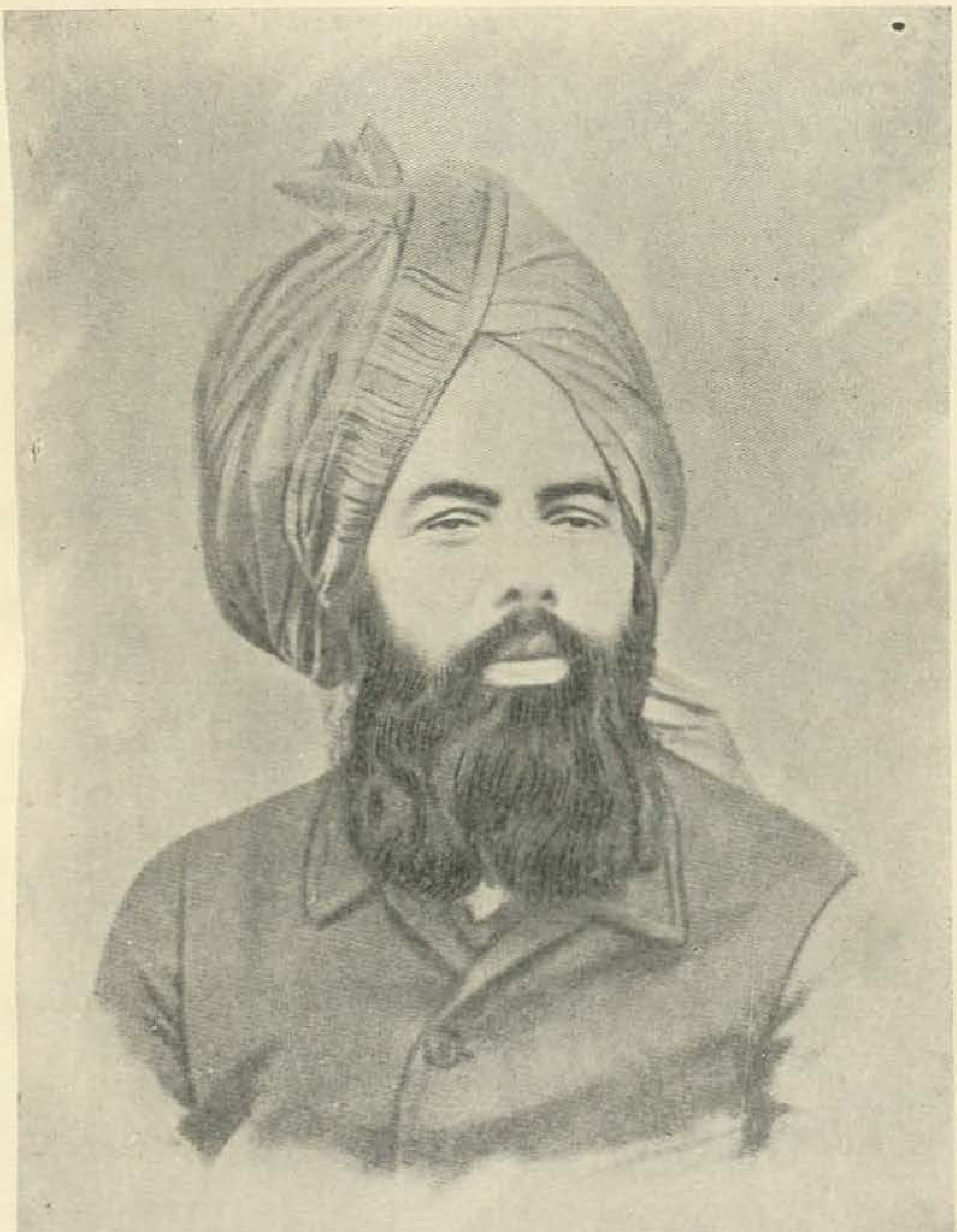
Some people accept revelation as true, because its source is God Himself and what God tells cannot be false even if it does not seem to agree with scientific knowledge. But there are others who would not accept revealed knowledge as such unless it is established according to strict quantitative laws of physical sciences and observation.

We are living in an age which is the age of a Prophet of God. Through him we have not only tasted the thrill of apprehending the truth at first hand but have also experienced the joy of its being established by the overwhelming evidence of facts and natural phenomena. More than fifty years ago, Hazrat Mirza Ghulam Ahmad, the Promised Messiah, claimed, on the basis of revealed

knowledge, that Arabic is the mother and source of all languages. It was a claim which was quite against the current philological stand. We are, however, convinced that the claim is true and can be scientifically established. The present book is a serious attempt, to demolish the present philological position and by a careful and honest collection of evidence, to establish the claim made by the Promised Messiah that the origin of all languages is one and the same—namely—ARABIC.

We are sure that many more attempts, on the same lines, will be made to establish, not only this part of the revealed truth, but a number of other truths revealed by God to the Promised Messiah which do not appear to agree with scientific findings.

S. D. AHMAD.
Editor,
The Review of Religions.



HAZRAT MIRZA GHULAM AHMAD
THE PROMISED MESSIAH

# PREFACE

The Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement, Hazrat Mirza Ghulam Ahmad (1835-1908) wrote a book named *Minan-ul-Rehman* in 1895, wherein he claimed that Arabic is, the first language and all other languages are derived from it. He based this claim on the teachings of the Holy Quran and elucidated this proposition in the light of several Quranic verses. He even foretold that in course of time Arabic will be found to be the mother of all the world languages.

In the Great Religions Conference held in Lahore in 1896 he proclaimed this truth as follows :—

> "We have shown in our book Minan-ul-Rehman that the Arabic language is the only language which can claim to be Divine, the fountain from which all sorts of knowledge flow, the mother of all tongues and the first as well as the last medium of Divine revelation. It is the first, because Arabic was the word of God which was with God and was at last revealed to the world from which men learned to make their own languages, and the last, because the last Divine Book *i.e.* the Holy Quran is also in Arabic" *(Teachings of Islam p. 132)*.

This passage speaks volumes for itself. The book *Minan-ul-Rehman* lays down the basic principles which should be followed to trace out the Arabic origin of languages. The humble writer drank deep at the fountain of the *Minan-ul-Rehman*. It was his guiding star in this research continuously carried on during the last 16 years. To his agreeable surprise the writer discovered :—

(*a*) That there are definite phonetic laws by means of which the root words of all the languages can be traced to their Arabic origin with precision and certainty.

(*b*) These laws are simple and obvious. They are also accepted principles of philology ; but the Western scholars never attempted to

apply them to Arabic in order to find out the ultimate origin of languages.

(*c*) These laws apply equally well to all the languages, so much so that the root words of all the languages can be divided into 10 main categories as shown in this book.

At present it is not considered necessary to publish all the material which is at the writer's disposal from the following languages *viz* Chinese, Sanskrit, Hindi, Persian, Latin, Greek, German, Spanish, French, English, Italian, Russian and Aryan roots. However, it has been deemed proper to publish a specimen of this research and a complete book may be published later on.

The proposition that Arabic is the source of all the languages runs counter to prevailing linguistic notions. To some it may come as a surprise ; others may receive it with mixed feelings. But the truth is bound to triumph in the end, inspite of the deep-rooted prejudices about the origin of languages. So the reader is requested to go through these pages with an open mind.

As it is, the writer had to work single handed. The subject is very vast and the writer knows his limitations.

The writer has tried his level best to arrive at the correct root of words given in this book and has tested and re-tested them in the light of the 10 formulas discussed hereafter ; but he claims no infallibility or authoritativeness for every root and leaves the matter to the sound judgment of the impartial reader. The subject is very vast, difficult and quite a new one. I have tried to put it as clearly as I could ; but if there is any obscurity I shall be glad to explain it. Any corrections or suggestions will be welcome.

Philology is a science full of surprises and it often makes curious detours. As a language develops, the final shape and meaning of words sometimes totally differ from the original form and sense of the root word. Therefore, a hasty judgment should be avoided as far as possible.

The book contains some unavoidable repetitions because I had to explain and illustrate some points more than once.

I am deeply indebted to the Editors of the *Review of Religions* Rabwah, Pakistan, for publishing a part of this book in a series of articles ; to Sheikh Abdul Qadir, the Bible scholar of Lyallpur for supplying the needed books from time to time, to Rana Manzoor Ahmad of Lyallpur. Qaid, Khuddam-ul-Ahmadiyya, Sargodha Division; for typing out the original manuscript with zeal, sincerity and accuracy.

MUHAMMAD AHMAD MAZHAR,

Advocate High Court,

West Pakistan.

LYALLPUR

1-10-63

# SUBJECT INDEX

PREFACE (*i*)

**PART I**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Origin of language. | 1 |
| II. | Age of language. | 7 |
| III. | Families of languages and Sanskrit. | 9 |
| IV. | Why European scholars bypassed Arabic. | 18 |
| V. | Monogenesis Theory of languages. | 22 |
| VI. | Advantages of one language theory. | 25 |
| VII. | The Holy Quran and one language ideal. | 27 |
| VIII. | The language of the Holy Quran is a universal language. | 31 |
| IX. | Arabic is a perfect language. | 38 |
| X. | Criteria of best language. | 51 |
| XI. | Loan words. | 57 |
| XII. | Homonyms. | 59 |
| XIII. | Diseases of words. | 69 |
| XIV. | Basic Principles of Etymology | 74 |
| XV. | Missing Link between Aryan and Semitic languages. | 89 |

**PART II**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| XVI. | How to redeem Arabic roots from other languages. | 94—128 |
| | (*a*) Alphabets and sound organs. | 95 |
| | (*b*) Sound-shifts. | 97 |
| | (*c*) Prefixes and suffixes. | 101 |
| | (*d*) Removal of vowels. | 102 |
| | (*e*) Removal of surplus letters. | 104 |
| | 1. Triliteral Formula. | 107 |
| | 2. Biliteral Formula. | 110 |
| | 3. Uniliteral Formula. | 112 |
| | 4. Cypher Formula. | 113 |

5. Triliteral Metathesis. 117
6. Biliteral Metathesis. 117
7. Prosthesis. 118
8. Prosthesis with Metathesis. 119
9. Toning up. 120
10. Toning down. 123

## PART III

XVII. How to read this dictionary. 129
XVIII. English traced to Arabic. 134
XIX. French traced to Arabic. 158
XX. German traced to Arabic. 165
XXI. Spanish traced to Arabic. 172
XXII. Latin traced to Arabic. 177
XXIII. Italian traced to Arabic. 213
XXIV. Greek traced to Arabic. 221
XXV. Russian traced to Arabic. 249
XXVI. Persian traced to Arabic. 257
XXVII. Aryan Roots traced to Arabic. 261
XXVIII. Sanskrit traced to Arabic. 275
XXIX. Hindi traced to Arabic. 396
XXX. Chinese traced to Arabic. 301

# PART I

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

نحمده ونصلي على رسوله الكريم

# I

# Origin of Language

THE object of this treatise is to demonstrate scientifically that Arabic is the first language taught by God to man and all other languages are derived from it. This claim may seem to be too dogmatic at the outset, but it is true beyond a shadow of doubt. Therefore, the reader is requested to keep patience and go through these pages with an open mind, unbiassed by the linguistic theories which he may have imbibed so far. It is very difficult to shake off old prejudices but those who seek after truth remain always open to conviction.

Of course, such claims have been made from time to time on behalf of Sanskrit, Dutch, Italian and Hebrew and have failed. But the very attempt shows that there is a goal to be reached, and the failure only shows that a wrong track had been followed. Past failures sometimes lead to future triumphs.

With the aforesaid object in view, it is hardly necessary to discuss, except in passing, the different theories about the origin and development of language, *viz.*, the onomatopoeic theory, the interjectional theory and the gesture theory which gained currency at one time and were repudiated soon after. Suffice it to say that these theories now stand discarded like spurious coins. They begin in conjecture and end in doubt and lead us nowhere. Jesperson says about Maxmuller's theory known as ding-dong theory:

> "This theory which Maxmuller propounded and afterwards wisely abandoned is mentioned here for curiosity of the matter only". (*Jesperson p. 415*)

The origin of language is shrouded in mystery. The onomatopoeic theory, or to be simple, the sound-theory is only a leap in the dark. It assumes that words were formed in imitation of natural sounds produced by inanimate objects, *e.g.*, ding-dong, tick-tack, bang, whop, whiz, puff or, by animate objects, *e.g.*, bow-bow, mew, caw, purr, tu-whit. But the very basis of this theory is illogical because it seeks to proceed from the known and obvious to the unknown and mysterious. And "every argument has its postulates. We cannot reason from the known to the unknown, unless something be first known" ; and this theory lacks the very foundation, *viz.*, something known to build upon. It is a mere supposition to begin with.

The interjectional theory of language also presupposes that natural sounds uttered in a state of excited feeling, were the beginning of speech, and it is open to the same objection that it takes for granted what is required to be proved.

The onomatopoeic theory is in fact a very old one. Ibn-i-Jinni (932-1002) refers to some earlier philologists who believed in this theory.

و ذهب بعضهم الی ان اصل اللغات کلها انما هو من آلاصوات المسموعات ، کدوی الریح و حنین الرعد و خریر الماء و شهیق الحمار و نعیق الغراب و صهیل الفرس و نزیب الظبی و نحو ذالک ثم ولدت اللغات عن ذالک فی ما بعد ـ

> "*i.e.* And some of them hold that all language is founded upon the sounds that are heard, *viz*, rustling of wind, rumbling of thunder, murmuring of water, braying of ass, cawing of crow, neighing of horse, belling of deer and so on. And hence language was a later production out of these." *(Alkhsais p. 45)*.

Ten centuries after this, mark the following passage which appears to be a copy of the above quotation.

> "It is supposed, then, that man, being as yet mute, heard the voices of birds and dogs and crows, the thunder of the clouds, the roaring of the sea, the rustling of the forest, the whisper of the breeze". *(Science of language, Vol. II, p. 336)*

Herder, a German philosopher, (1744-1803) has been criticised by Maxmuller as follows :

> "After having most strenuously defended this theory of onomatopoeia, as it is called, and having gained a prize, which the Berlin Academy had offered for the best essay on the origin of language, renounced it openly towards the latter years of his life, and threw himself in despair into the arms of those who looked upon language as miraculously revealed". *(Science of Language, Vol. II p. 398)*.

Thus the imsonic theory ended in smoke and Maxmuller had to confess :

> "It is quite clear that we have no means of solving the problem of the origin of language historically or of explaining it as a matter of fact which happened once in a certain locality at a certain time." *(ibid p. 381,)*.

It is true that man can imitate the sounds of animate and inanimate objects. And almost in every language there are some onomatopoeic words. But they are meaningless utterances and their number is negligible as compared with the vast vocabulary of any language. The argument that because man can imitate sounds, therefore he must have invented language on the basis of sound is a mere fallacy. The faculty of speech co-exists with the ability to imitate sounds and one does not exclude the other. In fact the ability to imitate sounds is only a minor part of the faculty of speech. Words full of wisdom, reason and logic, words describing the whole universe, human nature—its passions and thoughts, and all that man lives and works for—cannot be reasonably supposed to be the outcome of mere accidental sounds. In this setting it is interesting to note the following :

> "On ultimate origin of language speculation has been rife, more among philosophers than among philologists. Some scholars, (among them quite recently W. Schmidt) see the insufficiency of usual theories, and giving up all attempts at explaining it, in a natural way, fall back on the religious belief that first language was directly given to the first man by God". *(Encylopaedia Br. p. 702)*

The child learns to speak in his cradle from his mother and those around him. Throughout the past ages this process has been going on from generation to generation. It is clear, therefore, that speech is impossible without teaching. And perennially the question arises as to who taught speech to the first man. It is this background which makes Professor Schmidt and others of his view to resort to the religious theory that God taught language to man.

A closer study of the above-noted theories will show that they are in a way linked up with Darwin's theory of evolution. This is as much as to say that as ape developed into man, sounds and gesticulations grew into language and speech. But we all know that at no time in the known history man was without the faculty of speech, which in fact has always distinguished him from the lower animals. The most savage nations inhabiting the remotest corners of the earth are not without a language of their own. To say that man had eyes to see, ears to hear, hands to touch, nose to smell, is a truism only. But to say that he had a tongue for taste but not for speech, which he needed most, is a contradiction in terms. Man is a thinker as well. A Sanskrit word for man is *Munish* which means a thinker. To say that man had been always a thinker but he could not give expression to his thoughts is another paradox. Speaking is, in fact, thinking aloud, and thinking is speaking low. In Greek, *Log-os* means, a word and a thought because both are inseparable.

An Arabic word for man is *Insan* which means a social being. Man has to keep a household and for his day to day requirements he has to depend upon others. Even a monk or a recluse has to be looked

after by others. The social bonds necessarily unite one man with his fellow beings in numerous ways. In fact, sociability distinguishes man from other creatures. Says a Persian proverb :

> "A man reaches a man, but a mountain does not reach a mountain."

If man was speechless in the beginning of the world how could he fulfil his daily needs. Practically speaking, he would have been unable to live unaided and without speech.

The Holy Quran says :

> "Bounteous God created Insan, (a social being), and taught him the mode of expression." (55 : 2-4).

Out of His bounty did He give man numerous faculties and an environment congenial to sociability. So He could not withhold the faculty of speech from man, for the obvious reason that speech was indispensable for a social being. To create a social being without the power of speech would have been a glaring antithesis, a negation of God's bounty, a frustration of the very object for which man was created. Hence the above verse.

Under the circumstances it is only reasonable to believe that man had always been endowed with the organs of speech which he used effectively to convey his ideas, and he was never mute. This conforms to history, experience and logic, while the other theories are based not upon knowledge and observation, but upon sheer conjecture and surmise.

Says the Old Testament :

> "And out of the ground Lord God formed every beast of the field and every fowl of the air, and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them ; and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. And Adam gave names to all cattle and the fowl of the air and to every beast of the field." *(Genesis)*

And the Holy Quran says :

> "And God taught Adam all the names." (2 : 32)

In a word, the origin of language is hidden in the remotest past and is beyond the reach of human knowledge. Speculation and conjecture cannot take the place of proof. Only the Maker could throw light on this important subject through revelation. And this is exactly what the Holy Quran has done.

# II
# Age of Language

A leading linguist has rightly remarked:

> "All language is primarily spoken and only secondarily written down. So the real life of language is in the mouth and ear, and not in the pen and eye." *(Jesperson p. 23)*

The art of writing was invented much later, and it is only an auxiliary to its life and not its *sine qua non*. The oldest inscriptions, so far discovered, are not a deciding factor in fixing the age of a language. They only show that a certain nation had learnt the art of writing earlier than another nation. The inscriptions, so far discovered, tell the following tale in order :—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Sumerian | 4,000 B.C. |
| 2. | Elematic | 2,000 B.C. |
| 3. | Cossean | 1,600 B.C. in Mesopotamia. |
| 4. | Chinese Manuscripts | 1,500 B.C. |
| 5. | Hittite | 1,400 B.C. in Asia Minor. |
| 6. | Rigveda | 1,200 to 2,000 B.C. |
| 7. | South Arabic | 800 B.C. |
| 8. | Avesta | 600 B.C. |
| 9. | Arabic | 328 B.C. |
| 10. | Asoka's inscriptions | 300 B.C. |

-*(Bloomfield p. 65)*

The *Rigveda* which is the oldest *Veda*, is supposed to be not older than 2,000 B.C., in spite of the claim of the *Pandits* that the *Vedas* were revealed in the beginning of the world.

It is apparent from the above discussion that Sumerian inscriptions are the oldest and the Arabic inscriptions are comparatively later. And this is quite natural because the Arabs were called *Ummi* or illiterate

people, and they learnt the art of writing at a much later period of history. In any case, the inscriptions or manuscripts are not a decisive factor in fixing the age of a language which must have existed long before it was inscribed or written down.

> "Hence Even in regard to old langagues, period, known to us, is extremely short."— (*Encyclopaedia Britannica, p. 699.*)

It is this lack of knowledge about the age and the beginning of language that gave rise to conjecture and speculation in the form of onomatopoeic and other kindred theories.

It is on account of the data as shown above, that some people suppose that Arabic is not the oldest language. We shall presently prove that the Arabic is the original source of all the languages, and hence it is the oldest and the first language. The structure of Arabic roots is so unique and unparalleled that it is impossible that Arabic could itself have been derived from any other language. These two aspects of the question will be discussed later on.

According to the Holy Quran language is as old as the creation of man.

> "He has created man and taught him plain speech." (55:45)

# III
# Families of Languages and Sanskrit

Broadly speaking, languages are divided into three groups :—

(*a*) Indo-European, or Indo-German, or Aryan group. The three names, in effect, denote the same notion from different view-points. This group contains the languages of Europe—Latin, Greek, etc., and Sanskrit and Persian.

(*b*) The *Semitic* group contains Hebrew, Syrian and Arabic.

(*c*) Ural—Altaic or Turanian group.

Note :--Chinese is considered to be a separate language as the Chinese words are monosyllables only.

This division is only artificial, and it is based on the fact that the Aryan and Semitic languages have not been traced to belong to a common stock so far. It is lack of knowledge only which is responsible for these compartments. Philologists do not deny, however, that at some future time, we may gain more knowledge, and all the groups be found to have originated from a common stock.

Why each group is considered to have a common origin is a matter of convenience only :

> "When we say that one language is related to another or belongs to the same family, we mean that they are uninterrupted continuations of what was once one and the same language, but which, in course of time has developed in one way here and in another way there on the basis of greater or less similarity of languages, especially in their old shapes. Philologists are able to group them together in a way that resebmles, but in no exact parallel to the pedigree of living beings."--*(Encylopaedia Britannica, p. 698)*

As it is, philology, or the comparative study of languages, is a new science. It owes its origin in a large measure to the efforts of the Christian missionaries. They came in contact with foreign people and learnt their languages in order to teach them the Gospel. The Muslim and Buddhist missionaries also contributed to the growth of philology.

> "The French Jesuit missionary, named Cordeaux, as early as 1767, sent to the French Institute a memoir in which he called attention to the similarity of Sanskrit words with Latin, and even compared the flexion of the present indicative and subjunctive of Sanskrit *Asmi,* I am, with the corresponding forms of Latin grammar."--*(Jesperson p. 33) (As* عاش *to live, to be).*

> "Some knowledge of Sanskrit and of Hindu grammar had reached through missionaries in the 16th and 17th centuries. In the 18th century, Englishmen in India transmitted some exact reports. Round the beginning of the 19th century, the knowledge of Sanskrit became a part of the equipment of European scholars"---*(Blomfield p. 11)*

In this way the attention of European scholars was focussed on Sanskrit. Another important factor attracted them towards Sanskrit. These scholars were filled with admiration at the scientific way in which authors like Yashak, and later on Panni, and many other scholars of Sanskrit, had systematised the Sanskrit grammar and language as early as the fourth century B.C. :

> "In time, they (Hindus) worked out a systematic arrangement of grammar and lexicon. Generations of such labour must have preceded the writing of the oldest treatise that had come down to us, the grammar of Panni. This grammar which dates from somewhere round 350 to 250 B.C. is one of the greatest monuments of human intelligence. No language has been so perfectly described. It may have been, in part, due to this excellent codification that Sanskrit became in time, the official and literary language of all Brahman India. The Indian grammar presented to European eyes, for the first time, a complete and accurate description of a language, based not

> upon theory, but upon observation. Moreover, the study of Sanskrit disclosed the possibility of a comparative study of languages "--(*Bloomfield, p. 11*)

**Sanskrit and Arabic**

There is no doubt that the Hindus were very much advanced in the science of language as early as the fourth century B.C. It is true also that Sanskrit is a very vast and beautiful language. And both these facts fully justify the admiration of European scholars. But it must be noted that the beauties of Sanskrit are partly innate, and partly they are the result of human efforts. We shall presently see that Sanskrit being a very old language is nearer to Arabic than other languages, and the innate beauties of Sanskrit are amenable to Arabic. But they form a small part of the beauties of Arabic. While Sanskrit is beholden to human effort or the labour of such authors as Yashak and Panni, the Arabic language has remained untouched by hand throughout the ages, and its beauties are natural and God-given; so that the contrast between Arabic and Sanskrit is all the more remarkable as a contrast between things natural and artificial. We shall discuss this aspect of Arabic later on.

As shown above, European scholars were captivated by the beauties of Sanskrit, and the theory gained ground that Sanskrit was the mother of Indo-European languages. But this theory was soon found to be untenable in the light of added knowledge and experience. The following evidence proves this :

(*A*) Sir William Jones, (1746-1794), is considered to be the first great European scholar of Sanskrit, who introduced Sanskrit and comparative linguistics into Europe. He had mastery of ten foreign languages at the age of 24 including Hebrew, Arabic and Persian. In 1783 he was appointed a judge of the Supreme Court of Calcutta.

> "The history of what may be called European Sanskrit philology," says Maxmuller, "dates from the foundation of the Asiatic Society at Calcutta in 1784 by Sir William Jones."

In an address given in 1786, Sir William said :

> "Sanskrit language, whatever its antiquity, is of a wonderful structure ; bearing both to Latin and Greek a stronger affinity both in the roots of verbs and in the forms of grammar, that no philologer could examine them all three without believing them to have sprung from some common source which perhaps no longer exists,"

It may be noted here, that Sir William has advisedly made two very important reservations :

(*a*) '*Whatever be the antiquity of Sanskrit*'—this implies that Sanskrit is not proved to be the first language according to Sir William.

(*b*) '*Common source which perhaps no longer exists*'— this also implies that a common source may be discovered later on.

Sir Willam's breadth of vision is praiseworthy as it leaves the door fully open for finding out the missing link between Aryan and Semitic groups. (See Article XV).

(*B*) Later on, Mr. Bopp (1791-1867), the great German scholar of Sanskrit and author of a grammar of Sanskrit, shared the above view of Sir William. Mr. Bopp says :

> "I feel rather inclined to consider them (Latin, Greek, and Sanskrit) as subsequent variation of one original tongue, which, however, the Sanskrit has preserved more perfect than its kindred dialects"--(*Jesperson, p. 48*).

(C) Mr. Bloomfield says on page 12 of his book on language :

> "The old confused notions of linguistic relationship lived on for a brief time in the opinion that European languages were derived from Sanskrit. But this opinion soon gave way to the obviously correct explanation, namely, that Sanskrit, Latin, Greek, and so on, were divergent later forms of some one prehistoric language."

This is, again, in accord with the view of Sir William and Mr. Bopp that Sanskrit is not the first language.

(*D*) Maxmuller clearly says :

> "No sound scholar would even think of deriving any Greek or Latin word from Sanskrit. Sanskrit is not the mother of Greek and Latin, as Latin, is of French and Italian. Sanskrit, Greek and Latin are sisters"--*(Science of Language, Second Series, p. 426)*

And the question at once arises, where is the mother of these three sisters ? Was the mother so short-lived and unimpressive, while the daughters got a perpetual lease of life and influenced half the world ?

(*E*) Coming nearer home, Pandit Brahmanand Sarwasti says in his book, *Voice of Vedas*, p. 94 :

> "But it must not be supposed that the Vedic language and the so-called Sanskrit are one and the same. The former has many peculiarities which distinguish it from the latter, its direct descendant. A person well-versed in Sanskrit cannot understand Vedic texts without the aid of a commentary."

This, again, is another way of saying that Sanskrit is not the first language.

(*F*) The word Sanskrit bears the same testimony. Sanskrit, (in fact Samskrit), means 'collected together'. Perhaps various dialects were collected together and codified by the efforts of the great scholars like Yashak and Panni to give Sanskrit a final shape and form and grammar. The presence of a very large number of homonyms in Sanskrit is another evidence that different dialects were collected into what was called Sanskrit which we hope to discuss later on.

From what has gone before it is crystal clear that Sir William Jones, Mr. Bopp, Mr. Bloomfield, Maxmuller, Pandit Brahmanand, and the word Sanskrit itself, lead us to the irresistible conclusion that there did

exist a language before the Indo-European languages, or for that matter, before Sanskrit. Call it proto-Aryan, or ante-Sanskrit, or language of the *Vadas*, or a prehistoric language, the name does not matter at all. Whether that prehistoric language still exists in the world or not, whether the missing link between the Aryan and Semitic groups can be established or not, is quite another question.

The reason for the above theories about Sanskrit is not far to seek. There were points of similarity in the roots of Sanskrit, Latin and Greek. And Sanskrit, being older and vaster was considered to be the parent language. But then there were points of dissimilarity in a larger number of roots of these languages. In order to make both ends meet, the theory that Aryan languages including Sanskrit, were derived from a prehistoric language was only a plausible explanation. This appears to be the background of the observations quoted above from Sir William Jones, Mr. Bopp, Mr. Bloomfield and others.

According to ELLIS,

> "For the pure science of language, to begin with Sanskrit was as much beginning at wrong end as it would have been to commence zoology with plaeontology - the relations of life with the bones of the dead." *(Jesperson p. 67)*

We shall presently see that Arabic roots cover the field of similarities as well as dissimilarities existing in the Aryan languages. This is as much as to say that Arabic can deliver the goods which no other language can.

To take an illustration. The following words mean to "RUN" in the 12 languages noted below, and all these words have been traced to Arabic according to definite formulas to be discussed hereafter.

**CHINESE**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| HSIA, | scare, startle | هاش | to take fright and run away. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHU, | to run | CH=S | سعی | to run. |
| TSA-O, | Police runner | S | سعی | to run (nom. o) |
| PAO, | to run | P | هفا | to run |

## SANSKRIT

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DHAVA, | to run | DV | عدوا | run. |
| PLA, | to run | PL | فل | to run away. |
| ALOP, | to run | ALB | هلب | to run. |
| KAR, | to run | KR | کرا | to run fast. |

## HINDI

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ● BHAG-na | to run | BG | ابق | to run. |
| DAUR na | to run | DR | در | to run. |
| ● NAS-na | to run | NAS | ناص | to run. |
| NATH-na | to run | NT | نط | to run. |
| ● BHAJ-na | to run | FJ | افاج | to run. |
| SHOOT-to, run | | SHT | شوط | race. |

## PERSIAN

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DAVI-dan, | to run | DV | عدوا | run. |
| RAMI-dan, | to run | RM | رمح | to run. |
| TAGI-dan, | to run | TG | عتق | to outrun. |
| TAKH-tan, | to run, attack | TK | عتک | to rush, to attack. |

## LATIN

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| es-CAPE, | to run away | CP | کفا | to run away. |
| CURRO, | to run | CR | کرا | to run fast. |
| DROM-os. | running. | DRM | درم | to run with short steps. |

## CREEK

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MEO, | to run | M | ماع | to run. |
| DEI-mai, | to flee | D | عدا | to run. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIER-os | to run | DR | در | to run. |
| THEO, | to run | T | حتا | to run. |
| ● PHUG, | to flee | PG | افاج | to flee. |
| TREKHO, | to run | TRK=KTR | قطر | to run away. |

**SPANISH**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RECORR-er | to run again | CR | كرا | to run fast. |

**GERMAN**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ap-LAOFF, | to run off | LF=LB | هلب | to run. |
| RIN-en, | to run (k elided) | RN=KRN | قرن | to gallop. |

**FRENCH**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ACCOUR-ir, | to run | KR | كرا | to run fast. |
| ● en-FUIR, | to run off | FR | فر | to run. |
| ECHP-re, | to run off | CHP=KP | كفا | to run away. |

**ENGLISH**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RUN (K elided) | | RN=KRN | قرن | to gallop. |
| FLEE, to run away | | FL | فل | to run away. |
| HEAT, | run | HT | حتا | to run. |
| HEAT, | | HT=HD | حدة | heat. |
| RACE, | | RC=RK | عرق | run of horse. |
| re-FUGE, | | FG | افاج | to run. |
| GALLOP (WALLOP) | | WLP | ولاف | gallop. |
| CANTER. | run (nasal N) | CTR | قطر | to run away. |

N. B. Canter has been wrongly traced to Canterbury.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BOLT, | running away | BLT | بالطه | to forsake and run away. |
| DASH, | rush, sudden advance | DSH | دشا | to rush into thick of fight. |

**ARYAN**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| H2. ● BAG, | to flee, go | BG | ابق | to run بقع to go. |
| KAR, | to run | KR | كرا | to run fast. |

**RUSSIAN**

- OOBEG-aht, to run away, OBG ابق to run away

The following points may be inferred from the above discussion :

(*a*) Some words are common to many languages ; others are exclusively found in other languages. Some philologers try to find the same word in all the languages. This is a wrong approach. Arabic abounds in synonyms and hence the above roots. In Arabic there are yet about 150 words more to denote different kinds of running. They can meet any further cases.

(*b*) The above narration shows that human race must have been living together before it spread out to different parts of the earth. Each group had taken from the general store a stock of words. Some were common to many groups. Others were exclusively used by other groups. This stock-in-trade of each group, subsequently developed into various languages on different phonetic lines. Each foreign word when traced to Arabic is a triliteral.

(c) Can Sanskrit or any other language supply the above words? Such illustrations can be multiplied.

## IV

# Why European Scholars Bypassed Arabic

From what has gone before, it is obvious that eminent philologists are agreed that there did exist a prehistoric or proto-Aryan language. But what that language was they have not been able to find so far. So the question naturally arises as to how and where that prehistoric language has gone away. It is curious indeed that a language, which has admittedly left its indelible mark upon Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Persian and the European languages, in fact upon more than half the world, should itself have vanished away. It was a mountain and not a mole-hill that has disappeared. It was an elephant and not an ant which has become extinct. This anachronism is, however, far from truth as we shall soon see.

The next question that arises in this connection, is as to why the European philologists, with all the light and learning at their command, with all the unbiassed approach with which they may be credited, with all the means at their disposal, bypassed Arabic in their quest for the first language of the world. This question may appear to be baffling, but it is not difficult to answer. The following may be some of the reasons for the omission:—

(a) Sanskrit was not proved to be the mother of Aryan languages. This must have given a rude shock to those who had banked upon Sanskrit as the first language. Instead of going forward in quest of another language, the philologists received a set-back. They had already decided that the Aryan and Semitic languages had nothing in common. This

psychological background deterred them from concentrating upon Arabic as they had done in the case of Sanskrit. This assertion of mine may seem to be open to doubt but it is based on solid fact. In the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* occurs the following passage :

> "The old form heo (for she) continued up to 15th century. The origin of this form has not been satisfactorily established."

Now, even an ordinary student of Arabic knows that *heo* is nothing but هي (she). The Arabic dictionary named الفرائدالدريه translates هي as 'she'. This is a common Arabic pronoun, yet an authority like *Encylopaedia* says that the origin of this word is unknown. It shows, therefore, that the Arabic roots are completely ignored by these scholars.

At page 299 of his book, *Language*, Mr. Bloomfield gives a list of words which are common to English, Dutch, German Danish and Swedish. These words could have been easily traced to their Arabic origin and the connection between Aryan and Semitic groups partly established. But in the said list, Arabic is conspicuous by its absence. I mention here a few of those words.

(*i*) *Kapra* (*goat*) is غفرة (*Gufra*, i.e., mountain goat) in Arabic. It is rooted in the verb *Gafara* (to cover). and *Gafr* means the soft wool covering. Therefore *Gufra* (mountain goat) explains its meaning and philosophy in as much as the mountain goat needs a woollen coat to save it from cold and snow. The above noted 5 languages cannot explain the philosophy of the word *Kapra*, because they cannot link it up with the verb *Gafara*, 'to cover'.

(*ii*) *Kabo* (head) is the Arabic word قب *Kubb*, 'head'.

Examples could be multiplied to show that Arabic roots were completely absent from the mind of these scholars. Only a step forward

was required to connect different words with the Arabic roots. But unfortunately that step was never taken as shown by the above examples. The obvious was overlooked.

(*b*) Non-Arabic languages abound in compound words, while almost all the Arabic roots are simple and triliterals. The quadriliterals may be taken to be an exception to the rule. This peculiarity of Arabic roots is not to be found in the Aryan langaugues. Thus the Aryan and Semitic languages appear to be poles apart, and seemingly there is nothing in common between the two groups. This apparent discrepancy by itself overrules an attempt to reconcile the two groups.

But as we shall presently prove, the Arabic triliterals are the starting point of investigation and a solid and firm basis to trace the roots of different languages to the triliteral roots of Arabic. The apparent discrepancy is, in fact, a guiding principle.

(*c*) As already observed, philology is comparatively a new science and much remains to be done in this branch of science. There is a time fixed for every new science to develop to completion. The modern inventions of the 20th century were already inscribed in the book of nature. But they have been discovered gradually and after patient and long research. Hence the monogenesis theory of languages was destined to be established in this age like so many other discoveries which were not made earlier.

(*d*) Under the caption "Diseases of Words," I shall enumerate later on the various causes, metathesis, prosthesis, etc., 21 all told, which change the form of a word. These causes were not considered by European scholars in order to trace the Aryan roots to their Arabic origins.

Hence, the Arabic language may have been by-passed by the European scholars on account of reasons like the above and not as a result of bias against Arabic. One cannot attribute partiality to eminent philologists whose honesty of purpose and broad mindedness in the quest

of knowledge is absolutely above board. Indeed a majority of them are already committed to the monogenesis theory of languages. But there is a time appointed for every discovery to be made and elucidated. The Holy Quran says :

و ان من شيء الا عندنا خزائنه و ما ننزله الا بقدر معلوم

'And there is not a thing but with Us are the treasures thereof, and We send it not down except in a known measure," (15:22).

## V

# Monogenesis Theory of Languages

Is it probable that there was only one language in the beginning of the world? As a matter of fact the above possibility is not ruled out by the philologists. We have seen that Sanskrit was considered to be the mother of all the Indo-European languages. This theory was, however, repudiated in the light of added knowledge and research. Far-sighted scholars like Sir William Jones, Mr. Bopp and others made significant remarks that the Aryan and Semitic languages may be proved at some time to have sprung from one and one prehistoric language only. The following references are very significant :

> (a) "The Semitic family may originally have been a part of Indo-European family, but this contention has not been incontestably proved." *(Eric Partridge p. 7)*
>
> (b) "Perennially the question comes up 'if there was original unity among such widely diversified tongues as English, Russian, Greek, Armenian and Hindustani, what is there to belie the possibility that at a much remoter epoch all of the, world's languages may have sprung from one common stock? May not the Biblical account of Babel's tower of confusion be figuratively, even if not literally, true? There is nothing to belie this possibility, just as there is nothing to oppose the theroy that Truman and Stalin may have sprung from a common original ancestor some hundreds of generations ago." *(Story of Language by Mario Pei, 1952 Edition, p. 357)*
>
> (c) "Is there a possibility that our present classification of languages will be improved? More light is being shed upon language affiliations all the time as more material is discovered. It is even possible that one day the dream of some linguists will come true, and all languages be proved to have a common origin."

> "Linguists, however, are hard headed scientists, not impractical theorists. Before they will accept a hypothesis, however attractive, the proof must be cogent beyond a shadow of doubt. Our present system of classification and affiliation of the language families may well, in the course of time, be considerably modified and improved. Beyond that no promises can be made." *(Story of Language by Mario Pei, p. 31)*

(*d*) Maxmuller raises a strong natural presumption in favour of a common origin of languages :

> (i) "If your wish to assert that language had various beginnings, you must prove it impossible that language could have had a common origin. No such impossibility has ever been established with regard to a common origin of Aryan and Semitic dialects." *(Science of Language, Vol. I, p. 369)*

> (ii) "And the grammatical framework is totally distinct in these two families of speach (Aryan and Semitic). This does not exclude the possibility that both are diverging streams of the same source ; and the comparisons that have been instituted between the Semitic roots, reduced to their simplest form, and the roots of the Aryan Languages have made more than probable that the material elements with which they both started were originally the same" *(Ibid, p. 316)*

References of this kind could be multiplied. Obviously, the question, raised above, is an open one. All that is wanting is proof at once clear, cogent and convincing, by which the thoery of one original language must be practically demonstrated. And this is exactly what the humble writer undertakes to do. The writer also realizes that chance resemblances of some words are not the true criteria, and that the monogenesis theory of language must be based on firm scientific basis and definite phonetic laws. Whether the writer has succeeded or not in proving the claim, made in the beginning of this book, is left to the reader's sound and impartial judgement. But

before dealing with the main topic, it is necessary, in the nature of of things, to remove some wrong notions and vain prejudices. The deck has to be cleared to enable the reader to fully appreciate the theme that 'Arabic is the Mother of All the Languages.'

# VI
# Advantages of One Language Theory

The word language also means a nation or race as distinguished by its speech. Generally speaking it, is langauge that distinguishes one nation from the other. National differences are ultimately found to be based upon linguistic differences. One nation hates the other on account of difference of language apart from other causes. A Hitler hates a Churchill and *vice versa*, and the result is a world war. The conqueror imposes his own language upon the conquered, and linguistic intolerance grows and gradually leads to national intolerance.

If all the languages are proved to have originated from a Common source, it is well-nigh possible that national intolerances will be reduced to the minimum, and a sense of toleration and good-will engendered. The idea of a common original language from which all other languages have sprung will, in the course of time, foster common brotherhood of man and the linguistic differences will become innocuous, if they do not disappear altogether. The yawning gulf between a nation and a nation may be bridged in this way. History tells us a lamentable tale. The Normans, when they conquered England, wanted to uproot the English language. India was ruled by the British for one and a half century, and the Indian languages had to recede to the background in the face of English which became the order of the day as it was the language of the ruler. The Britishers left India in 1947 and ever since, Hindu India is trying to exile Urdu and Persian in order to impose *Hindi* upon the Muslim subjects whose mother tongue has been *Urdu* for centuries. Alongside this, the Sikhs are clamouring for the protection of *Gurmukhi* which they claim to be their national and religious language. And a full-fledged agitation is afoot in Bharat for

safeguarding *Urdu* and *Gurmukhi*. This vicious circle knows no bounds, and history bears testimony to the fact that linguistic differences have invariably sown the seeds of dissension, intolerance and even rebellion and war. If all the languages are off-shoots of one language, it is reasonable to think that the above differences may be reconciled to a large extent to make the languages quite impersonal. One language theory may bring nations much nearer, and change their outlook about linguistic and national differences which are differences in form only and not in substance. In this way, one language theory may prove to be a great blessing to mankind. The idea is not beyond the range of possibility, and in fact it is commensurate with the Unity of God and brotherhood of man. In other words, it is one of the greatest ideals to be achieved. And yet there is another advantage, that one may master the roots of parent language, and thus it will become easier to learn other languages which are rooted in the former. In the present state of society, it is essential to know many languages. One language theory can help promote national understanding in this way as well. The idea is not beyond the range of human achievement. If Sir William Jones could master ten languages at the age of 24, one, who is pre-equipped with the roots of parent language, can do still better. And above all, the proof of monogenesis theory of languages will be an additional evidence of the Truth of the Holy Quran *which guided us aright io the hitherto unknown and hidden treasures of knowledge, which human efforts had admittedly failed to trace out*. Withal, the common man's charge against philology, that it is not a utilitarian science and 'does not help us in learning language more expeditiously,' will fall to the ground.

## VII

# The Holy Quran and One Language Ideal

We have shown above that language could not have been invented by man, and also that the Monogenesis theory of language is yet a dream of philologers—an ideal to be attained, a proposition to be proved with precision and certainty. Now let us see what guidance the Holy Quran offers on this subject.

1. The Holy Quran says expressly :

"And God taught Adam all the names" (2 : 23).

It is clear that the verse refutes the onomatopoeic and such like theories about the origin of language.

> "The Beneficient (God), (Rahman), taught the Quran. He created man, taught him the mode of expression (Bayan)" ;
> (55 : 1-4).

The following points are made out in these verses :

(*a*) *Rahman* means Gracious (God), Who has made provisions for all the requirements of His creatures out of His perfect bounty and not as a result of human labour and industry. He has provided the sun, the moon, air, water, the earth and all other amenities of life. Similarly, He has given a language to man out of His bounty.

(*b*) He taught man a language which is clear and distinct—*Bayan*. The word *Bayan* means a clear and perfect mode of expression. The word *Bayan* is a complete answer to the theorists like Maxmuller and Herder who say that languages are imperfect and illogical, and hence they are man-made and not God-given.

(*c*) According to the Holy Quran, *Bayan*, or a perfect mode of expression. is the exclusive virtue of Arabic. The following verses emphasize this point :

> "This is Arabic tongue, plain and clear. " (16 : 104).
>
> "There has come to you indeed from Allah a Light and a clear Book ;" (5 : 16).
>
> "These are the verses of the Book (Quran) that makes things manifest ;" (15 : 2).
>
> "(Consider) the Book that makes manifest (the Truth) ; (44: 3).

And the Quranic teachings being in Arabic are called :

> "Clear communications ;" (24 : 26).
>
> "So We have made it (the Holy Quran) easy in thy tongue (Arabic) that they may be mindful ;" (44 : 59),
>
> "We have made the Quran easy for remembrance, but is there anyone who will mind ?" (54 : 41).

(*d*) And compare the Quranic language with what the learned Pandit Brahmanand says about the Vedic language:

> "Vedic statements cannot correctly be understood by all and that cooperation of the learned men and guidance of virtuous and experienced scholars *is at all times necessary to decide upon the meaning.*" *(Voice of Vedas, p. 86)*

(*e*) In proof of the claim that Arabic is the parent language, the Holy Quran draws the pointed attention of the learned men towards the laws which govern apparently diverse languages. The following verse has a very important bearing on this subject :

> "And among His Signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and the diversity of your tongues and colours. In that, surely, are Signs for those who possess knowledge" (30 : 23).

The following points are inherent in this verse :

*Firstly*, the verse lays stress upon the study of laws of language as much as the study of laws governing the universe which lead to the conclusion that there is *one ultimate cause* of creation thereof.

*Secondly*, the diversity of tongues has been placed on the same footing as the diversity of human race—white, yellow, black, etc. This is as much as to say that just as climatic differences have brought about racial differences while human genus is the same, similarly, difference of climate and habit has caused a diversity in the languages, otherwise they belong to the same stock.

*Thirdly*, the verse draws pointed attention of men of light and learning to resolve linguistic differences keeping in view the principles governing the differences of race and colour, which in fact are differences only in form and not in substance. In the above verse stress is laid upon the word, the 'learned' who will find 'Signs' of the wisdom of God on a proper approach to the question. That is to say, one should study the structure of various languages and compare and contrast them on ethnological basis ; that is why the diversity of languages is placed in juxtaposition with the diversity of human races.

In other words, the Holy Quran has supplied a key for the solution of linguistic differences and has given an impetus to philological research and investigation. Has any other scripture laid so much stress upon scientific approach to this problem ?

*Fourthly*, the verse envisages all the historical periods—past, present and future, wherein the laws of linguistic affiliations will be found to prevail like the laws which govern the universe. In other words, it will be found to be an everlasting truth.

Languages have changed from time to time. Words have drifted away from their original form and meaning. Spellings have been

reformed at various periods of history for necessary reasons. But the verse implies that, in spite of all these vicissitudes in every age and time, the principle enunciated in the verse will be found to be true. This means that the essential parts of any language will always conform to the parent language, which gave birth to diverse languages. In fact, the verse makes a prophecy that the diverse languages, with the increase of knowledge, will one day be found to have a common origin.

## VIII
# The Language of the Holy Quran is a Universal Language

According to the Holy Quran its teachings are meant for all mankind and the Prophet of Islam is a universal Messenger. The following verses are in point :

(a) تبرک الذی نزل الفرقان علی عبده لیکون للعلمین نذیرا

"Blessed is He Who has sent down the Discrimination (*i.e.* the Holy Quran) to His servant that he may be warner to all mankind." (18 : 2)

(b) و ما ارسلنك الا رحمة للعلمين

"And We have sent thee not but as a mercy for all peoples." (21 : 108)

(c) و ما ارسلنک الا کافة للناس بشیراً و نذیراً

"And We have not sent thee but as a bearer of glad tidings and a warner for all mankind". (34 : 29)

And the Holy Quran also lays it down as a fundamental principle of divine law that a messenger of God has to deliver the Divine message in the language of the people to whom he has been sent.

(d) و ما ارسلنا من رسول الا بلسان قومه ليبين لهم

"And We have not sent any messenger except with the language of his people in order that he might make things clear to them". (14 : 5)

The above verses, read together, lead to the logical conclusion that the language of the Holy Prophet of Islam should be a universal language in as much as his message is universal. This is another way

of saying that Arabic is a universal language and all other tongues are its off-shoots.

In this context it is very interesting to note that numerous Arabic words which have been used by the Holy Quran exist in various languages too, so that different nations inhabiting the globe are not unfamiliar with the language of the Holy Quran.

The attached list contains words or their roots which are found in the Holy Quran and which exist in different languages in a modified form of Arabic. Such instances can be given in thousands.

We proceed from East to West.

**CHINESE**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| HSIEN. good, virtuous | HSN حسن goodly. | |
| CHIEH, affliction | SIE اسى to be afflicted | CH/S |
| HSUN, merits, services | HSN حسنة good work. | |
| HSI, to grieve (same as CHIEH) | HS=AS اسى to be sad, afflicted. | |
| SHAI, niggard | شح to be niggardly. | |
| HSIU, to perceive by nose | HS حس to percieve. | |
| HSUN, guard house on highway | HSN حصن stronghold, fortress. | |
| CHIEN, ordain, set up | SN سن to establish a law upon. | |
| TSUN, imagine, guess | SN ظن to think, suppose. | |
| JEN, think | JN=ZN ظن to think. | |

**SANSKRIT**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KSHAL, to wash | KSL غسل to wash. | |
| ATI, exceedingly | AT عتا to exceed the limit. | |
| SARANG, horn (G) | SRN=KRN قرن horn. | S/K |
| REG, tremble | RG رج to quiver. | |
| GRABHA, handful | GRF غرفة handful. | |
| SKUT, to drop | SKT سقط to drop. | |
| SHAT-KA, consisting of six* | ST ست six. | |

* *ست is a contraction of سدس which is not found in Sanskrit. Hence Sanskrit is later than Arabic.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ANA-STRI-na, uncovered | STR ستر to cover. | |
| SUKRI-ya, juicy | SKR سكر juice. | |
| SLAKH-shna slippery | SLK زلق to slip. | |
| SUDH, correct | SD سد to be right. | |

## HINDI

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ULLAS, joy | LS لذة delight. | |
| UN, wool | عهن wool. | |
| UNA, sorrow | عنا distress. | |
| JAN, thought | ظن to think. | J/Z |
| JUG, pair | زوج pair. | J/Z |
| GHATA, covering | غطا covering. | |
| NIRA-ADHAR, without help, respect | عزر to help, respect. | D/Z |
| KSHIP-t, thrown | قلف to throw. | |
| PAR-ana, to run away | فر to run. | |
| DIYA, lamp | ضياء light | |
| JAN-na, to know | JN=ZN ظن to know. | |

## PERSIAN

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| گرفتن GRIF-tan to hold | غرف to hold in hand. | |
| خوار KHAWR, low | خر to fall down. | |
| خانه KHANA, house | كن house, shelter. | |
| فراخيدن FRAKHI-dan, to separate | فرق to separate | |
| چليپا CHALIPA, cross | SLB صليب cross. | CH/S |
| آزردن AZUR-dan, to trouble | ZR ضر to harm, injure. | |
| چراغ CHIRAGH, lamp | SRG سراج lamp,sun. | CH/S |
| سرون SARUN, horn | SRN=KRN قرن horn. | S/K |
| گرامی GRAM-I, respected | KRM كرم to show regard to. | |
| نگريدن NIGRI-dan, to see | NZR نظر to see | C/Z |

## LATIN

| | |
|---|---|
| CALCO, to tread | CLC سلك to tread. |
| ASSISS-to, to place | ASS اسس to ground a thing |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BRAC-tea, leaf | VRC ورق leaf. | B/V |
| ARREGO, to lift up | ARG عرج to ascend. | |
| CLEPO, to conceal | CLP غلف to put a covering on. | |
| CORNU, horn | CRN قرن horn. | |
| GRAVO, to load | GRB كرب to load. | V/B |
| IN-STER-no, to cover over | STR ستر to cover. | |
| MUN-ero (MUN) give, present | MN من to bestow منّ gift. | |
| SPIRO, breathe | SPR زفر to sigh. | |

## ITALIAN

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AGGRAPP-ire, to grasp | GRP غرف to take w. the hand. | |
| AGGRAV-are, to weigh upon | GRB كرب to load. | V/B |
| AIZZ-are. to stir up | AZ از to incite. | |
| CALAMO, reed | CLM قلم reed. | |
| CIFR-are, to write | CFR سفر to write. | |
| COPER-chi-are, to cover | CPR غفر to cover. | |
| DE-LIZI-are, to please | LZ لذ to be pleasent. | |
| RA-GGIR-are, to trick | GR غر to decieve. (RA prefix). | |
| SCHER-no, derision | SKR سخريه derision. | |
| AZZ-anu-are, to sieze w. teeth | AZZ عض to sieze w. teeth. | |

## GREEK

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DERKO-mai, to percieve | DRK درك to percieve w. senses. | |
| EDO, gnaw, eat | ED عض to bite w. teeth. | |
| ICHOR, juice | ISR عصير juice. | |
| ICHN-US, track | SN سنه a track, path. | |
| KALM-OS, reed | KLM قلم reed. | |
| KLEP to, conceal | KLP غلف to cover up. | |
| CHRON-os, time | CRN قرن time. | |
| OROS, boundary, target | عرض boundary عرضه target. | |
| SEMA, mark | سيماء mark. | |
| H2 CHAR, to rejoice, to farewell | سر to rejoice سرح to stand away. | CH/S |

## SPANISH

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| HURG-ar, to excite | HRG—HRZ حرض to excite, | G/Z |
| CAER, fall | CR خر to fall. | |
| CO-RABATA, tie | RBT ربط to tie. | |
| CHOCOR-eria, buffoonery | SCR سخره buffoon. | |
| ESCAR-nec-er, to scoff | SCR سخر to scoff. | |
| GALACHA, clog | GLK غلق wooden lock. | |
| HORRO, free | HR حر free. | |
| MASC-ar, to masticate | MSC مضغ to masticate. | |
| SEPTI-mo, seventh | SBT سبت week. | |
| TORCHA, path | TRK طريقه path. | |

## FRENCH

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ABBE, priest | AB اب father, reformer. | |
| CORB-ern, crow | CRB غراب crow. | |
| CRAC, to crack | CRC خرق to crack. | |
| CRAQUE, fib | CRQ خرق lie. | |
| EN-GRAV-er, to strand | GRF جرف bank. | VFN V/F |
| ETOFF-oir, to extinguish | ETF اطفا to extinguish. | |
| SAIGN-er, to bleed | SGN اتخن to shed blood. | |
| TRIQU-er, to beat | TRQ طرق to beat, knock. | |
| SOUD-er, to solder | SD شد to fasten tightly | |
| GLAP-ir, to bark | GLB كلب to bark. | |

## GERMAN

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AP-DRES-en, to thrash | DRS درس to thrash. | |
| AME, nurse | AM ام mother. | |
| AUF-GLES-en to be unruly. | GLS غلظ to be uncompliant. | |
| ZIN-en, to think | ZN ظن to know. to think. | |
| HARS-en, to rule | HRS عرش rule, power. | H/A |
| SLAUX, skin | SLK سلخ skin of animal. | |
| TRYB-en, muddy | TRB ترب to soil w. dust. | |
| TSAN, tooth | SN سن tooth. | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ERDE, earth | ERD ارض earth. | |
| SPAR-en, to shut | SBR صبر to shut. | |

## RUSSIAN

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KAHVER-kaht, to twist | KVR كور to wind. | |
| ZNAH-neyeh, knowledge | ZN ظن to know. | |
| MED-l-eet, to linger | MD مد to lengthen, delay. | |
| AHZAHR-nee, hazardous | HZR حزر to warn, caution. | |
| SVERR-kaht, to sparkle | SFR سفر to shine | V/F |
| SOOBAWTAH, Saturday | SBT سبت Saturday. | |
| TEENAH, slime | طينه mud. | |
| OOST, estuary | ST شط coast. | |
| JAHL-et, to pity | JL=ZL ذل mercy. | |

N.B. Russian language abounds in aspirate H.

## ENGLISH

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| HORN (CORNU) | CRN قرن horn. | |
| AGGRIEVE, to load | GRB كرب to load. | V/B |
| GRIEF | GRB كرب grief | F/B |
| BRIGH-t, shining | BRG برق to shine. | |
| BURGE-OIS (BURG) castle | BRG برج castle. | |
| CAMEL (JAMAL) | JML جمل camel. | |
| FRI-END, pleasing | FR فرح to be pleased. | |
| GRIP, handful | GRP غرفه handful. | |
| KNOW (GNO) | GN=ZN ظن to know. | |
| PLEASE | (P) LS لذ to be pleasant. | |

Please mark how one and the same word has been pronounced in different languages.

1. ظن is *gno* or *know* in English, *jan* in Hindi, *jen or tsun* in Chinese, *znah* in Russian and *zinen* in German which is nearest to ظن .
2. لذ is *ullas* in Hindi, *please* in English, *de-LIZ-are* in Italian, which is nearest to لذ .

3. غرف is *grabha* in Sanskrit; *aggrapp-ire* in Italian, *grasp*, *grapple* and *grip* in English, *grif-tan* in Persian which is nearest to غرف .

4 قرن is *SARAN-G* in Sanskrit, *SARUN* in Persian, *HORN* in English, *CORNU* in Latin, *CORN* in French which is nearest to قرن .

This is how pronunciation differs from place to place under the influence of climate, habit and other factors. Similarly the sense or meaning of an Arabic word may undergo a slight modification in another language.

# IX
# Arabic is a Perfect Language

In proof of the fact that Arabic is a revealed language from which other languages were derived, the Holy Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement has dwelt upon the following five unique virtues of Arabic:

> "*Firstly*, it possesses a complete treasure of simple words befitting every human requirement, while other languages are devoid of this perfection.
>
> "*Secondly*, it accurately describes the attributes of God. It is a facsimile of the book of nature as regards the names of elements, vegetables, animals, minerals and human limbs. All these names are based on supreme wisdom and philosophy. Other languages cannot stand comparison with Arabic in this virtue.
>
> "*Thirdly*, there is a complete order of verbs and nouns in Arabic. Similar verbs are mutually related with similar nouns in a scientific way. This perfection is not found in other languages.
>
> "*Fourthly*, Arabic expresses more meaning in a few words. By using mere signs like ال or تنوین or changing the order of words, Arabic conveys an idea which other languages have to express in many sentences.
>
> "*Fifthly*, Arabic possesses a store of simple words which faithfully and completely depict most subtle thoughts and feelings of man." *(Minan-ul-Rehman p. 10)*.

The following narrative will give only a bare idea of the above noted virtues of Arabic.

### A—Vastness

(a) Arabic alphabet contains 28 letters. Each pair of letters in whatever order combined is potentially capable of giving a root word. Provided that in case of a verb the second letter has to be doubled *e. g.*

اب—اث—عت—اج . A biliteral or uniliteral verb is unknown to Arabic language.

(b) Each trio of letters, in whatever order combined is again capable of giving a root word.*

(c) The number of words formed under (a) and (b) amount to thousands by means ef permutation and combination. Out of these, many combinations may be meaningless and they may be eliminated, and we can safely assume that actual roots under (a) and (b) may be, say, 25 thousand. Each root is further capable of yielding a further crop by a slight variation of vowel points. In this way you can imagine how vast Arabic roots are. Other languages have a much smaller number of root words; and hence the necessity of employing prefixes and suffixes. For instance, Sanskrit, though vaster than other Aryan languages contains about two thousand roots which have to receive aid from 25 prefixes and 200 suffixes. This comparison shows that Arabic is the richest language with its inexhaustible armoury of simple words to meet numerous human requirements.

It does not stand in need of prefixes and suffixes or of compound words or of borrowing words from different languages. English language, for instance, is mainly dependent upon borrowed words. It will also be conceded that the above noted structure of Arabic roots is quite logical, natural and mathematical.

* N.B. The Arabic lexicon named *Kitabul Ain* was compiled by Khalil Bin Ahmad Alfrahidi on the basis of permutation and combination of 28 letters of Arabic alphabet (*V. Muqandama Ibni Khuldun Chapter 37)*

### B—Family of words

The combination of letters in Arabic roots is like the combination of different ingredients in prescription. Similar letters when combined denote generally different shades of meaning of the same idea. This makes Arabic rich in synonyms and rhymes. In fact the Arabic roots can be put into families and clans. The following words may be compared and contrasted to bear out this aspect of Arabic tongue.

(a) خفر - غفر - کفر - کور

(b) فلق - فرقع - فرق - فرک

(c) قلب - غلب - خلب

(d) غسف - کسف - خسف

(e) عکل - عقل - کلا - خلا

(f) کرا - قطع - قط - قدح - قد

(g) کل - قل - خال

(h) ونب - انب نبه - نبا

and so on and so forth.

We shall see that when a foreign word is retraced to its Arabic origin it will be found to be a fugitive member of the family or clan from which it had been separated and to which it shall become repatriated. We will not find the family of the retraced word in the foreign language. It will show that the word had migrated from the Arabic language.

### C—Triliterals

The outstanding feature of Arabic is that the largest number of words are those which contain three letters. Roughly speaking, they form 90 % of Arabic roots. Words containing more than three letters may be taken to be an exception to the general rule. Allama Ibni Jinni says at page 380 of his book named *Alkhasais*.

الثلاثی هوا کثراستعمالا

و عم تصرفاً وهوکا لاصل للرباعی لم یبا لواما فوق ذلک مما جاوز والثلاثه

> "The triliterals are the commonest words in use and they are easily conjugated and in a way they are foundation for the quadriliterals. They (the Arabs) did not attach much importance to words containing more than three letters."

A triliteral is a golden mean between a long and a short word and is easy to pronounce and hear. Other languages contain long and windy words to convey even a simple idea. Obviously a triliteral is a very economical word.

### D—Spelling

(a) The number of letters of a word are definitely fixed in Arabic, the general rule being three letters as shown above. Hence there is no question of surplus letters by way of prosthesis, epenthesis, or paragoge. Neither there is any question of deformity of a word by way of aphesis, elision or apocope. The number of letters of a word being perfectly fixed it is impossible to add to or substract from a word.

(b) The order in which the letters are combined is also sure and definite. If the order of letters is changed it will give quite a different root. For instance, the reader may compare the shades of meaning in the following words:

1. لغب - بلغ - غلب
2. كمل - لمک - ملک - لکم کلم
3. مرص - صمر - صرم - مصر - رمص
4. لفح - فلح - حفل - لحف - فحل - حلف

This shows that some (not all) of the triliterals can be rotated so as to give different shades of meaning of an idea. This aspect of Arabic roots completely insures them against metathesis.

(c) Like the number and order of letters the accent of a letter is also perfectly fixed in that the slightest change of accent will yield a different root *e.g.* ضار - شار - صار - سار - ثار are quite distinct just as فلخ - فلغ - فلق - فلک are different. Hence there is

no question of a variant or homonym in Arabic. A glance at the above aspects of words shown under (a), (b) and (c) proves that the spellings of Arabic words are unchangeable and permanent for all time. This is in a marked contrast with other languages which have been reforming their spelling from time to time.

I have enumerated 21 diseases of non-Arabic words. It is crystal clear from this dicussion that Arabic words are proof against any of these diseases. There may be a slight difference of accent in the colloquial speech of a clan due to non-Arabic contact or climatic influence, but this does not detract from the permanency of spelling of Arabic words. In such a case the language of ام القرى or the Hejaz is the standard language which can always correct a wrong accent.

**Illustrations**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Arabic | خرش | to scratch |
| Aryan | | GHARS, to be rough |
| Sanskrit | | AGGRISH, to scratch |
| Hindi | | KHURACH - na, to scratch |
| Persian | | KHARASHI - dan, to scratch |
| Greek | | XRASSO, to scratch |
| Italian | | CRUCCI - are, to irritate |
| French | | COURROUC - er, to irritate |
| Russian | | KROSH - ka, crumb (*i.e.* scratched portion) |
| English | | Scratch (CRACH) |
| Spanish | | Rasca - dura, scratch (Metathesis) |

It is clear that خرش has become a changeling according to different local accents. But in Arabic it must always remain a triliteral composed of خ ر ش. The slightest change of accent in Arabic will give a different root *e.g.* كرث - غرس - كرص - قرش - قرص are quite different like the thumb impressions of different individuals.

Similarly, an Arabic word may assume different shapes in one and the same language *e. g.* Scrape = CARVE = Gram—Graph = قرف to pare off. But the word قرف must always contain ق ر ف as distinct from كرب - قرب - غرب - خرب - غرف - خرف
Therefore, the Arabic roots are a permanent yardstick to measure other languages. And compare this aspect of Arabic spelling with the following sarcasm:

> "As another example of the lunacy of English spelling George Bernard Shaw constructed the word GHOTI. He pointed out that *gh* combination is pronounced like *f* in cough ; the vowel *o* is pronounced like short *i* in the women and *ti* combination is pronounced like *sh* in nation. Hence *ghoti* is pronounced FISH". (*Reader's Digest July, 1961 p. 31)*

In this connection another minute peculiarity of Arabic may also be noted *i.e.* the stronger the word the stonger its action (فاقوى اللفظ ان يقابل بهاقوى الفعل) (*Khasais p. 546*). Many roots may be studied from this viewpoint.

(a) ع is stronger than الف *e.g.* سار to walk سرع to be quick, سعر to run, or رأى to see, رعى to be mindful of.

(b) ش is stronger than س *e.g.* سد to stop, شد to bind tightly.

(c) ك is stronger than ق *e g.* عقل to tie, عكل to detain in prison, وقف to stop, عكف to confine.

(d) ظ is stronger than ذ *e.g.* لذع to burn, لظى to blaze.

## E—Brevity

Jesperson rightly remarks that a best language should ensure brevity of expression. A triliteral being the rule in Arabic language fulfils this condition. For different shades of meaning

Arabic has distinct simple words. Hence you have to translate a triliteral into a sentence or a very long word. A glance at the Arabic lexicon will bear this out. The following words of Arabic and English illustrate this point. The short Arabic word should be compared with its rendering into English. The number of letters of the Arabic word and its English translation is shown opposite to each word:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (a) | مائي | my water | 4 : 7 |
| (b) | كنع | to contract | 3 : 10 |
| (c) | كع | to be a coward | 3 : 11 |
| (d) | آل | relationship | 3 : 12 |
| (e) | بعيث | ambassador | 4 : 10 |
| (f) | هلوسه | hallucination | 5 : 13 |
| (g) | عمله | emolument | 4 : 9 |
| (h) | علم | knowledge | 3 : 9 |

In this way you can compare any Arabic word with its equivalent in a foreign tongue and on the whole you will find Arabic to be more expressive, economical and brief.

Add to this the fact that Arabic is an inflectional language and hence it is more pithy than agglutinative languages. Arabic grammar also aims at brevity. For instance, فسيكفيكهم الله appears to be a shorthand sign as compared with its English translation *viz* "And surely Allah will suffice thee against them".

**F—Social Needs**

Arabic language keeps pace with the growing needs of society. The same root supplies the various human requirements connected with it. To take a simple illustration; لبن is milk, لبان breast, لبن to have udders filled with milk, لبين fed on milk, لبان milk-seller, ملبن milking vessel, لابن much milk-giving, ملبنة milk-spoon لبنه cream cheese, and so on. The auxiliary requirements have been supplied by the triliteral root.

### G—Picturesqueness

In Arabic a verb is generally linked up with a noun to denote verbal action. Hence the action along with the actor presents a picture before the mental eye and the meaning is vividly expressed, *e.g.*

(a) قاد to lead (horse) by the halter, is a picture of leading. The English word 'guide' is in fact قاد. But the word guide is not as eloquent as قاد.

(b) كشد to cut a thing with teeth. This is again a picture of a specific action.

(c) مرث to soak a thing in water. It is more eloquent than 'immerse' which is based on it.

### H—Philosoply and Reason of the Word

This is an exclusive virtue of Arabic. This subjcet is very vast. A few hints only can be given here. A verb endows the noun with its quality, so that the noun formed from the verb denotes its reason and philosophy and draws sustenance from the root.

(a) جن to cover, to conceal; hence جنة a shield, جنان heart جنين embryo, جن to be covered with plants (soil) hence جنة a garden, جان a serpent, because it conceals itself, جنان a veil, darkness of night, and so on. The verb has endowed the derivative nouns with the quality of covering and concealing.

(b) خرب to pierce, hence خربه a sieve, which is CRIB—R — UM in Latin. But there is no verb خرب in Latin and hence no reason for the word cribrum.

(c) علم to mark a thing, hence علم, a limit-stone which has become LIMI — T, (boundray indicated by stone) in Latin. But there is no verb علم in Latin and hence no reason for the word limit.

(d) عمل to work, hence عمله wages of work. EMOLUMENT is based on it but there is no corresponding verb and hence no reason for the word emolument, which has been wrongly traced to (MILL=مالة a handmill), by the Oxford dictionary.

(e) قرم to bark a thing, hence قرامة the chip of bread sticking to oven. The German word KRUME, and English CRUMB. are based on it. But there is no corresponding verb in German and English and hence no explanation thereof.

(f) غفر to cover, hence غفره a disk which is 'coverlet' *i. e.* a lid, in English. Arabic word غفر has affinity with كفر - خفر - كور which form a familly.

(g) The German word AIN-SALIG-en means to wrap, to drive, to take a road, to beat, woof. Obviously enough, it is a homonym of 5 Arabic roots *viz* سلک to wrap سلق to whip, سلک to go along a road, صلق to beat, سلخ thread on spindle. It is clear hence that the homonym has been decomposed and the heterogeneous meaning explained.

The above examples prove that when a foreign word is traced to its Arabic origin it regains three qualifications.

1. It explains its meaning and philosophy as in examples (a) to (e).
2. It gets reunited with its family as in example (f).
3. If a homonym, it gets split up into component parts as in (g).

The repatriation of the word invests it with its lost privileges. It may be noted in this connection that Sanrkrit also gives the philosphy of the word sometimes *e. g.* Kashap Isa, lord of night = moon; ACHARYA, to be gone to = teacher, Anadiant, without beginning and end=God; DYOTA, beaming=god. But such explanations are very rare in Sanskrit. Moreover the above

words are compound words and poetical expressions and not the inherenrt qualities of the root.

**I—From Physical to Moral**

Arabic language moulds the physical into moral in a pictographic manner.

(a) قرف to scrape and also to suspect, because suspicion is scraping of mind. The English word 'Scruple' is based on قرف but it has no corresponding explanation.

(b) ضرس to bite strongly, hence ضرس ill - tempered.

(c) كرب to load, hence to distress and grieve. The English word GRIEF is traceable to كرب *i.e.* grief.

(d) حسن beauty, hence حسنة good work, alms, benefit.

(e) حصن to be inaccessible (place) حصن to fortify, to surround with a wall. حصن stronghold, fortress, hence حصان chaste woman. lawful wife.

(f) عقف to crook a thing, hence عقف a fox.

(g) خفش to be small - eyed, to be weak - sighted, to see only by night. hence خفاش bat, night bird.

(h) قرص to pinch, to sting, hence to prick with words.

**J—Human Limbs**

Arabic has a simple word for every human limb and its actions. However, other languages are defective in this respect too. Sometimes they have to coin words for ordinary and basic necessities.

(a) Calco in Latin means to tread, whence CALX a heel.

(b) ARM comes from HARM - os, a joint.

(c) Belly comes from BELG, a bag.

(d) FOREHEAD is a coined word for lack of an exact word.
(e) STOMACH comes from STOMA which means mouth.

It is clear that the above 5 words are artificial and not natural. They do not convey the idea with exactness.

(f) KNEE comes from CNEO. In fact, it is ثنى to fold, to bend whence مثنة a knee. The Arabic root has explained the philosophy of the word because a knee bends, doubles and folds itself.

Compare this poverty of language with Arabic vocabulary which gives a specific simple word not only for each human limb but also for its various actions.

**K—Exactness**

A simple word always pre-exists a compound word. We have seen that each Arabic root is singular in its spelling and meaning and faithfully conveys a specific idea unlike a compound word which does not exactly convey the idea. We do not mean to disparage compound words for the simple reason that they are formed out of simple words and they denote human ingenuity to meet the growing needs of society. A jeweller has to be appreciated for making beautiful ornaments out of natural gold. The point here is that Arabic is rich in simple words and does not stand in need of compound words. Gold is a gift of nature; but ornaments are the result of human art. The Holy Quran calls Arabic language by the name of BAYAN which means an all-embracing and clearly expressive and precise language.*

**L—Synonyms**

Maxmuller says:

"The more ancient a language the richer it is in synonyms".

A glance at the Arabic lexicon will show that it is the richest language in synonyms as well. We have noted above that there

*1. It is next to impossible to be able to write even a small book with the aid of simple words in any language except Arabic.

are families and clans of words in Arabic. A language based on this system must yield a large crop of synonyms. The synonyms are, therefore, in favour of Arabic being the most ancient language. They are also a reservoir which could feed many languages. In chapter III I have given, out of 200, only 40 words for such an ordinary notion as to RUN. Therefore synonyms are also an argument that Arabic could be the mother of languages.

### M—Arabic is a God-given Language

To quote Maxmuller :

> "Language may be a production of nature, a work of human art, or a divine gift. But to whatever sphere it belongs, it would seem to stand unsurpassed--nay unequalled--by anything else. If it be a production of nature it is her last and crowning production, which she reserved for man alone. If it is a work of human art, it would seem to lift the human artist almost to the level of divine creator. If it be the gift of God, it is God's greatest gift, for through it God speaks to man and man speaks to God in worship, prayer and meditation." *(Science of Language p. 74.)*

This has been excellently put.

In case of illiterate Arabs living away from cross-roads of learning and civilization there can be no question of their making a language much less such a perfect language. Neither can there be a question here of Arabic being a production of nature. The above discussion leads to the only and third conclusion that Arabic is a language through which God spake to man. In the words of the Holy Quran :

> "The Beneficient God hath taught the Quran. He hath created man. He hath taught him a perfect language".

And hence the Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement claimed that:

> "Arabic was the word of God which was with God and was at last revealed to the world, from which men learned to make their languages, and the Divine book *i.e.*, the Holy Quran, is also in Arabic." *(The Teachings of Islam, p. 132.)*

If God spake to man it would be in his language and He will give His law in that language as well.

The unique structure of Arabic roots shows that Arabic could not have been derived from any other language. The vastness of Arabic vocabulary and its synonyms is an argument that this reservoir is capable of feeding many languages. The philosophy and reason behind its words, the all-embracing five circles mentioned above in which this language revolves, shows that it must be a God-given language and not man-made.

In the Arabic language words were part of a homogeneous system. They were torn away from the context or weaned away from the mother and passed into various languages without the system. And hence the controversy about the origin of language.

> "Sussmilch held that language could not have been invented by man but was a direct gift from God. But Herder's strongest argument against this is that if language had been framed by God and by Him instilled into the mind of man we should expect it to be much more imbued with pure reason, than it is as an actual matter of fact. Much in all existing languages is so chaotic and ill-arranged that it could not be God's work, but must come from the hand of man." *(Jesperson p. 27).*

The above noted chaos and confusion does exist in non-Arabic languages. But the above discussion about the structure, vastness and philosophy of Arabic words is sufficient to convince an impartial student that the charge of chaos and confusion does not apply to Arabic at all. It is so systematic, scientific and philosophic that it must have come from the hand of God.

# X

# Criteria of the Best Language

Otto Jesperson has rightly raised the point at page 324 of his book

> "That language ranks highest in the art of accomplishing much with little means, or in other words, which is able to express the greatest amount of meaning with the simplest mechanism".

And obviously enough there can be no simpler mechanism than a triliteral which is the general rule of Arabic language. A glance at the Arabic lexicon will bear this out. The following are some triliterals picked up at random :

لمظ : to wipe one's lips with the tongue.

رتج : to begin to walk (child).

عيط : to be long necked.

ريك : to be entangled in an affair.

ربع : to make a four stranded rope.

عال : to reduce anyone to destitution.

رب : to possess, collect, rule over.

صعق : to swoon at the sound of thunder.

ضعل : to produce weak-bodied children on account of marriage between near relatives from the paternal and maternal side. (The world itself is a science of physiology).

جثا : to recline on the chest.

جاثى : to sit knee to knee with anyone.

The following points are clear :

(a) The Arabic triliteral had to be translated into a long sentence.

(b) There is no silent or surplus letter as they are all triliterals.

(c) The shortest possible word has conveyed the largest possible meaning and has correctly described the actions which take place.

(d) Bernard Shaw condemned and deplored English spelling as entailing wear and tear of machinery, loss of time and space. He was compelled to resort to shorthand on account of uneconomical and wasteful English spelling. He went so far as to dedicate some of his property with the object of working out a reform in the English spelling. The above words are perfectly free from such defects.

Jesperson has made another point on page 442 of his book.

> "An ideal language would always express the same thing by the *same* and *similar means*, any irregularity or ambiguity would be banished, *sound and sense* would be in perfect harmony, any number of delicate shades of meaning could be expressed with equal ease, poetry and prose, beauty and truth would be equally provided for, human spirit would have found a garment and gracefulness, fitting it closely and yet allowing full play to any movement."

Jesperson has rightly been called the king of philologists. He is perfectly right in laying down the above standards which in fact show the yearning ingrained in human nature for a perfect language. The following Arabic words, again taken at random from the Arabic dictionary, fulfil the above-coveted requirements.

(a) قبس : to ask or take fire from some one or to learn a thing from anyone.

قبص : to take a thing with the end of fingers. To take a pinch of.

قبض : to sieze with the hand.

قبط : to grasp a thing.

(b) نبا : to inform.

نبه : to rouse ; to remind anyone of ; to notify a thing to.

انب : to reprehend anyone energetically. This word has become SNUB in English with S as prosthesis.

ونب : to upbraid ; to rebuke.

(c) قد : to tread heavily.
وقد : to come to, reach.
اقد : to hurry, حفد to do a thing speedily.
خفد : to walk quickly.
عفد : to jump on both feet.

(d) قد : to cut a thing lengthwise. كدّا to cut off.
قدح : to perforate a thing.
قص : to cut off.
قض : to crackle.
قط : to nib (a pen) ; to pare (the hoof of a horse).
قطع : to curtail ; to settle an affair.

(e) غمز : to wink with eyes, to caluminate.
رمز : to wink at anyone.
لمز : to make a sign with the eye.
همز : to suggest evil to any one ; to back-bite.

It is needless to point out that the above groups of words conform exactly to the above-noted standard on the point of sense and sound, shades of meaning and rhythm. A slight change of accent has given another shade of meaning. From the above instances some points stand out :

*Firstly*, the combination of letters in the above groups is like a graduated prescription of a physician who wants to gain an effect. There is a design, reason and logic in the combination of letters of the above triliterals to denote the most delicate shades of meaning with the help of three similar letters. The Arabs were an illiterate people before the advent of Islam. The Holy Quran says :

> "He it is Who has raised among the unlettered people a messenger from among themselves, who recites unto them His signs and purifies them and teaches them the Book and Wisdom although they had been before, in manifest mis-guidance," (62 : 2)

Hence it is unthinkable that they could chisel and perfect their language to such an exquisite beauty. They had no philologers like Yashk and Panni to reform and graduate their language like Sanskrit. History shows that the philologers and scholars of different languages assembled from time to time in conclaves with the object of reforming and embellishing their languages. No such counsels of the elders ever took place concerning the Arabic language. Moreover Arabia was a barren peninsula segregated from the rest of the world, and quite aloof from the cross-roads of civilization. The Arabs led a nomadic life in 'a valley unproductive of fruit'* so that nobody ever thought it profitable to conquer their land. Hence the Arabic language remained perfectly free from any foreign influence in its natural and pristine state. These facts show that beauties and vastness of Arabic are innate and God-given.

*Secondly*, Herder dubbed language as illogical and chaotic so that it could have been made by man only and not given by God.

This charge may apply to the languages other than Arabic which are deficient and defective in many ways.

But the charge fails absolutely against Arabic as the above instances and numerous similar instances can prove.

*Thirdly*, it is clear from the views of Herder, Maxmuller and Jesperson referred to above that there is an insatiable thirst for a perfect language ingrained in human heart. To say that God provided for all the requirements of man out of His bounty, but He did not deign to fulfil this desire which He could easily do, is a paradox and the worst charge against the Almighty God. The Holy Quran emphatically refutes this charge as perfectly baseless.

* Al-Quran 14 : 37.

*Fourthly*, the philologers were generally concerned with languages other than Arabic which are the corrupted variations of Arabic and quite deficient to fulfil human needs. Maxmuller and Herder were right in attributing imperfection to man and not to God. But they were contradicting themselves by saying that God did not condescend to give any language to man much less a perfect language.

*Fifthly*, Languages other than Arabic fall far short of the standards which a perfect language should fulfil. Only a God-given language can be vast enough and all-embracing to fulfil them. It is in this setting that the Holy Quran says :

"The Beneficient God taught the Quran. He created man ; taught him the mode of expression".

This is as much as to say that God gave a perfect language to man and the Quran is a standing proof of its perfection.

**To sum up**

1. The structure of Arabic roots is mathematical. Each root is as distinct as a thumb impression and is immune from the diseases enumerated under the heading 'The Diseases of Words'. Therefore it is impossible that Arabic could have been derived from any other language.

2. The roots are symbols which depict the natural phenomenon with which they are linked up. The words denote their philosophy and reason. In the words of the Holy Founder of the Ahmadiyya Community:

"The Arabic language and the universe are two mirrors which are placed opposite to each other (مرایا متقابلہ)".

Hence the Arabic vocabulary meets with every human requirement with its inexhaustible treasure of simple words.

3. Arabic language was a perfect machine. Every part was fitted into its proper place. Various parts were removed which passed into

other languages without the order and system. Hence languages were found to be insufficient, confused and chaotic. The Arabic language is perfectly immune from these charges like everything which has come out of God's hand. Affixes were employed to make up for the deficiency of non-Arabic languages. They defaced the identity of Arabic roots. Other factors also deformed them. However, *it was so ordained that Arabic roots could be traced out of foreign languages according to definite laws to be discussed hereafter.*

4. Arabic is self-sufficient and does not stand in need of any borrowing from other languages. With its vastness of roots and synonyms it can feed many languages. Therefore it is capable of being the mother of languages Unlike Sanskrit and some other languages it has always remained a living tongue.

5. The uniqueness of its roots in the minutest details and the perfection which pervades the whole system shows that it is a God-given language and not man-made.

## XI
## Loan Words

Due to development of means of communication people of different climes and countries come into contact with each other and the words of one language pass into the other and are called *loan words*.

Due to Muslim conquest in Europe about one thousand loan words passed from Arabic into European languages. They are mostly terms of art and science, because Muslims were the torch-bearers of knowledge when Europe was submerged in darkness. About all such loan words one thing is conspicously noteworthy. All of them are nouns. Europe did not borrow a single verb from Arabic.

Similarly, the British ruled over India for about 150 years and some English words passed into Hindustani. All of them are nouns, such as station, ticket, card, hospital etc. There is not a single verb of English language which passed into Urdu.

The conqueror imposes his own language upon the conquered, but as soon as he leaves, the loan words are generally replaced by native words and the local language comes back to its own.

Arabs used to be the first sailors trading between east and west and some trade names or names of some foreign commodities may have passed from Arabic into foreign languages. In the same way some foreign words, about 200, have passed into Arabic and are called *Dakhil*. All of them are nouns.

In all the above cases the reader may note that the loan words are confined to nouns and nouns alone. Such loan words are to be cautiously avoided in tracing out the roots of one language from the other.

"Loan words have frequently misled the philologists to claim kinship between languages where none existed." *(Standard English Dictionary under the word LOAN).*

But it is clear that a loan word being always a noun may be a misleading factor. Not so the verbs. The writer has traced out the verbs of different languages to their Arabic origin and has taken care to mark out the loan words from others which are part and parcel of the languages and are not loan words.

In this connection it is noteworthy that the loan words which have passed into Arabic from different languages can mostly be retraced to their real Arabic origin.

# XII

## Homonyms

Homonym is a word having the same sound as another but a different meaning and origin. The homonyms are the greatest headache of the etymologist. There are 600 homonyms in the English language which are defined and well-marked. For instance, (1) Grave (2) Grave (3) Grave and (4) Grave. The roots were quite different but they have assumed a common spelling in course of time.

Besides these admitted homonyms there are numerous other homonyms in which different words have got mixed up and have not so far been traced and earmarked.

Sanskrit abounds in homonyms. Sometimes as many as ten different words have become huddled together in one word. And this is one of the greatest drawbacks and difficulties of Sanskrit. Abu-Rehan Alberuni (973-1048) when he was studying Sanskrit in India has noted this aspect of Sanskrit. He says that Sanskrit is a vast and difficult language and a word has different meanings which are very difficult to remember. He says that some times it so happened that even his teacher, forgot the meaning of a word which he had explained to him shortly before.

In my humble opinion the reason for the above difficulties is centred round homonyms. And there is an apparent cause for the existence of homonyms in almost all the non-Arab languages. The Arabic letters of alphabet can hardly be imitated by the alphabets of other languages. For instance, the difference of accent in ث - س - ص cannot be imitated by other alphabets. S cannot exactly convey these three sounds; and hence ثار - سار - صار are prone to become a homonym. Similarly, ذ - ز - ض - ظ cannot be distinguished by Z sound, and ذر - زر - ضر - ظر may become a homonym. And yet again, G or K

cannot differentiate between ک - ق - غ - خ hence خلب - غلب - قلب - کلب may merge into a homonym. Apart from that the six delicate letters (ع - ا - ہ - ح - و - ی) help keep the Arabic roots apart in most cases. This safeguard is absent in other alphabets *e.g.*, (اوی - حوی - عوی - هوی) are quite distinct, just as (عرب - هرب - ورب - حرب - ارب) have been kept apart by means of the delicate letters. It is obvious, therefore, that the Arabic words are constructed in such a way that different words must remain apart like the thumb impression of different individuals and there is no question here of corruption and confusion by way of homonyms.

I am not merely theorising. I have discovered a large number of homonyms in various languages by analysing and differentiating the sound of the above letters *viz.* (ث - س - ص) or (ت - ط - د) or (ک - ق - غ - خ) or (ذ - ز - ض - ظ) or (ا - ہ - ح - ع)

*N.B.* In addition to the above reasons, the interchange of letters also contributes towards the formation of homonyms. For instance, the English word GRAVE is a combination of 4 Arabic roots *VIZ* (قرب - کرب - قرب - جرف) because B and F have changed into V. Labials intercharge.

It is an admitted fact that different roots which have become blended into one word are generally untraceable. In Sanskrit I found at least three hundred words mixed up with other words and distinct roots of these homonyms are not available to Sanskrit. Similar is the case with other languages. The Arabic language furnishes the missing roots which are mixed up in the homonyms of various languages and are untraced. This is proof paramount of the fact that Arabic is the clearest as well as the vastest language in as much as it successfully analyses the homonyms which no other language can claim to do.

There is another noteworthy point about homonyms. The philologists like Herder branded language as illogical and incomplete, so that it could only be man-made and not God-given. The idea of imperfection

of language, therefore, gave rise to imsonic theory and gesticulation theory.

One of the reasons for calling language illogical is the riddle of homonyms. And when these can be split up into distinct roots the charge of illogicalness should fall to the ground.

Please note that a word may have many meanings without being a homonym, because homonym is a term applied to a word in which different words have become mixed up into one spelling.

Therefore, the analysis of homonyms into separate and distinct words also proves convincingly that Arabic is the mother of all languages. Sanskrit or any other language is simply unable to offer a solution of the homonyms. This point is amply proved by the following specimens which are a riddle to the philologers. They have been analysed and traced to their proper Arabic roots in conformity with the formulas discussed hereafter.

In this quest let us travel from East to West.

## CHINESE

| | |
|---|---|
| CHAN, to cut, to kill (CH=K) | خن to cut قتأ to kill. |
| CHAN, penetrating, joyous | قنى to dig, قنى to rejoice. |
| CHIN, stimulate, rescue (CH=S) | سن to sharpen, urge صان to preserve |
| KAN, to shield, beg | كن to veil, cover, قنع to beg. |
| PIN, handle, pretext | حفنه handful فن to deceive, put off. |
| KAN-G, hillock, peak | قن hillock قنعه top. |
| MIN, flow, put an end to | معن to flow من to cut. |

*N.B.* The delicate letters have segregated the like words.

## SANSKRIT

| | |
|---|---|
| SUBH, glide along | سبح to swim. |
| SUBH, shine, beautify | صبح to shine, be beautiful. |
| KAUPI-na, loin cloth, infamous deed | كيفه piece of cloth و كف sin, vice. |

| | |
|---|---|
| SYAD, to run, trickle | شد to run, سدی to sweat. |
| AD-ya, to be eaten, enjoyed | AD عض to bite w. teeth حظا to enjoy |
| NAS, flee, perish | ناص to run نعص to waste (land-locust). |
| NAS, to reach | نشا to reach (youth). |
| NAS, to associate | انس to associate. |
| NAS, nose | نشی to smell. NFV. |
| VAS, power | وسع ability. |
| VAS, to shine | بص to shine. |
| VAS, to wear | وشح to gird with. |
| VAS, to cut off | اوسی to cut, shave. |
| VAS, rush, attack | فزع to leap, attack. |
| VAS, to dwell | VS=SV ثوی to dwell. |
| SAM, to toil, be active | عسم to toil, exert one's self. |
| SAM, calm | سمح to be gentle, smooth. |
| SAM, injure | حسم to cut, cauterize. |
| SAM, hear, percieve | سمع to hear, percieve. |

*N.B.* The delicate letters (ع - ا - ہ - ح - و - ی) have kept different words apart.

## HINDI

| | |
|---|---|
| AMAL-n, dejected, bright | امل to weary, عمل to shine. |
| KHOP, cave, stitch | کہف cave کاف to sew. |
| PRA-GALBH-a, bold, clever | غلب to overcome قلب clever. |
| KARIYA, rudder, black | قریه stick قیر tar. |
| AGAR, home, mine, best, master | قر resting place قعرة pit. غره best part قریع chief. |
| KHIS-na, to sink, humble, be worn out | غس to sink خشع to be humble. تقضی to be worn out. |
| CHURA, lock of hair, top, well, bangle | (CH=K) کر to be wound کراع top. قعرة pit (CH=S) سوار bangle. |

*N.B.* ک - ق - غ - خ have kept the roots apart.

## PERSIAN

| | |
|---|---|
| خس (KHAS) straw, mean | قشه a bit of straw خس to be mean. |
| خان (KHAN) house, chief | كنه house قنعه top. |
| ساختن (SAKH) to make, conform | صاغ to shape out ساغ to suit. |
| شور (SHOR) noise, repute | ثائرة noise شهره repute. |
| شوراندن (SHOR) spread, quarrel | اشر to spread شار to quarrel. |
| چرویدن (CHAR) to run, cure | كرا to run قرع to cure. |

*N.B.* ق - ك - خ as well as ث - س - ش have kept the roots apart.

## LATIN

| | |
|---|---|
| CAPIO, take in hand, select | كف hand قفا to prefer. |
| IN-VENIO, come, invent | نان to come فن to invent. |
| MUN-US, office, favour | مهنه office منعه gift. |
| SAUCI-us, tear up, illness | شق to split شكو illness. |
| CUMU-L-US, heap, summit | كوم to heap قمه top. |
| ERRO, to wander, lose the way | عار to wander حار to lose the way. |
| SOL, evening, heat, | اصيل evening صلا heat. |
| heat of sun, sun | صلاع heat of the sun شعل to blaze. |

*N.B.* Evening is the reverse of heat. Sun is based on سنا *i.e.*, to shine. SOL is also based on شعل to blaze. The position of the letters (ع - ا) has kept the spelling distinct.

## ITALIAN

| | |
|---|---|
| AGGIR-are, turn round, deceive | كرا to round a th. غر to deceive. |
| CURA, care, cure | قرحب to care for قرع to cure. |
| S-GUSCI-are, to hull, slip away, steal away | S=EX *i.e.* away, قشا to remove bark. |
| | قش to go away, غش to deceive. |
| CO-cen-te, burning, sharp | سنا to shine سن to sharpen. |
| IN-cen-s-are, to glow, praise | سنا to shine ثنا praise. |
| FOLGO, strike, flash | فلخ to strike بلج to shine. |
| CAL-are, to cast metals, | اسال to melt. |

| | |
|---|---|
| to riddle, leak | سلع to split, اشل to leak, |
| to strain | سل to pull out slowly. |

*N.B.* ق - ک - غ have differentiated the spelling, س - ث - or خ - ج have kept the roots apart.

## GREEK

| | |
|---|---|
| ERSE, rain, young animal | رش to sprinkle rain (sky). رشا fawn able to walk. |
| KLEP-to, conceal, deceive. | غلف to cover up خلب to deceive. |
| KOP, smite, cut, fell. | كف slap كاف to cut خفا to fell. |
| CHELE, cloven hoof, sea-bank | خل to slit كلا river-bank. |
| KEM-OS, muzzle, funnel | كم to muzzle, قمع funnel. |
| CHAR, to rejoice, to farewell | (CH=S) سر to rejoice سرح to send away. |
| MELO, intend to do, delay | مال to incline مهل to grant delay. |

*N.B.* Rain and young animal make no sense and make the language illogical. رش and رشا are distinct.

## SPANISH

| | |
|---|---|
| CERR-ers, running wild | سعر to run سعر madness. |
| GATA, Cat, pick-pocket, purse | قطه cat قاطع thief غطاء cover. |
| GARBA-T-ear, to hook, scrawl | عقرب to twist, قرف to scrape. |
| PEL-ar, to skin, to cheat | وفل to skin فلح to deceive. |
| COLA, tail, glue. | كلاَ to remain behind كعل to glue. |
| CEL-er, to engrave, conceal, to watch | قلع to take off crust, كلى to come to a secret place. كلا to guard a.o. |
| COFIA, headgear, net | كفيه head-shawl كفه net. |

*N.B.* headgear and net, tail and glue, are clearly illogical.

## FRENCH

| | |
|---|---|
| CASS-er, to break, wear out | قض to crackle قضّى to wear out. |
| COTE, share, letter | قطعه piece خط letter. |

| | |
|---|---|
| CRASSE, thick, dirt | قراس thick خرشاء dirt. |
| ABAT-eur, feller, slaughterer | هبط to fall عبط to slaughter. |
| COUR, to love, building, yard | غرى to be fond of غرى good building قرعاء courtyard. |
| SERR-er, to squeeze, tie, tighten | عصر to squeeze اسر to tie. عسر to tighten. |
| COUL-er, flow, pour, | سال to flow, شل to pour. |
| steal, to slur, | سل to steal سلع to brand. |
| to slip, to strain, | زل to slip, سل to put out slowly. |
| to leak, to cast, | اشل to leak اسال to melt. C/S |
| to pass time | خلا to pass (time) C/K. |

*N.B.* The word COUL-er contains nine Arabic words and baffles logic.

## GERMAN

| | |
|---|---|
| AP-HAN-en to hang, bestow | هنع to incline اهنا to bestow. |
| GRAU, dawn, grey, dread G/Z | ذر to rise (sun) be hoary ذعر fear. |
| IRE, wander, astray | عار to wander حار to lose the way. |
| GNY-g-en, to please, content | قنى to please, قنع to content. |
| SAR, congregate, ploughshare. | حشر to congregate اشر to saw, split |
| FAILE, polish, file | حفل to polish فل to notch. |
| HAB-en to like, possess B/V | هوى to desire حوى to possess. |

## RUSSIAN

| | |
|---|---|
| LEKH-oy, skilful, wicked | لياقه elegance, لقع humbugger. |
| —VOD, divorce, division | ودع to bid farewell وزع to divide |
| NAH-SEP-aht, to fill, scatter | صشب to be filled سفى to be scattered. |
| KOOTCHAH, heap, throng | كثع to collect كص to be gathered (people) |

*N.B.* Skilful and wicked cannot stand together.

## ENGLISH

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CARP, pluck at, slander | | خرف to pluck قرف to charge a.o.w. |
| CLUB, stick as weapon, | | كلاب spear. |
| association of persons | | غلباء large crowd. |
| CLYPE-US, shield, to do too late | | غلف to cover خلف remain behind. |
| GARB-age, sheaf, refuse | | جراب sheaf جرب rust. |
| LECH-er, to lick, debauch | | لق to lick لقع rogue. |
| GRAVE, to dig | V=F | جرف to dig. |
| GRAVE, carve | | قرف to pare off. |
| GRAVE | | قرافه *grave.* |
| GRAVE, shore | | جرف river-bank. |
| GRAVE, to load. | V=B | كرب to load. |
| MAR-GRAVE, count | | قرب to be near in rank. |
| GRIP, handful | | غرفه handful. |
| GRIP, to burrow | | جرف to dig. |

CLYPE-US at no. 3 means to shield, to do too late. This makes no sense and one is justified to say that language is a quite illogical thing. But غلف *i.e.*, to cover, and خلف *i.e.*, to remain behind, show that the Maker of these words was ALL-Wise, 'Who created man and taught him a plain speech' (*Quran* 55 : 4, 5) This argument applies to the above-noted homonyms such as (GRAU,grey, dawn, fear) or COFIA, (headgear, net), or (ERSE, rain, young animal) etc. when they are analysed. A book, exclusively devoted to homonyms in various languages can be compiled in further proof of this argument. In this connection the following points stand out :

(a) There are 80 words which have been analysed into 195 distinct and separate Arabic words.

(b) The Arabic alphabet and the way in which the Arabic triliterals are composed has been a complete safeguard against the blending of different words into a homonym. The different accents *e.g.* (ا - ع) or (ث - س - ص) or (ذ - ز - ض - ظ) or

(ح - ہ) or (خ - غ - ق - ک) have kept the different words apart from each other. Moreover, the six *delicate letters viz.* (ع - ا - ہ - ح - و - ی) are placed as a barrier to distinguish different roots.

In fact, the *delicate letters* perform the duties of watch and ward against the admixture of different words. These two aspects of the structure of Arabic roots may be closely studied in the analysis of the above-noted homonyms. This is one of the features of Arabic language which also makes it *Mubeen i.e.* distinct and clear language ; a point which has been repeatedly emphasised by the Holy Quran. The word *Mubeen* comes from بان *i.e.* to be clear, distinct and obvious.

(c) I have already quoted Pandit Brahmanand who says :

> "The Vedic statements cannot be correctly understood by all and that co-operation of learned men and guidance of Virtuous and experienced Vedic scholars *is at all times necessary to decide upon the meaning*".

The learned Pandit is perfectly right in his diagnosis. It is obvious that if the words like Vas, SAM occur in the Vedas, there is bound to be an endless controversy in fixing their meaning and a large part of the Vedic texts must remain an enigma and can never be *Mubeen*. This result follows at once from Sanskrit homonyms which contain heterogeneous meanings. It is alphabetically impossible to analyse the homonyms except with the aid of Arabic alphabet.

(d) In the above context the following observations of the Holy Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement about the corruption of the non-Arabic languages are conspicuously noteworthy :

و بدلوا الصور بترك السداد - حتى جعلوا الغدق جريمة - و اللعل و ثيمة و الوليمة وظيمة و الحسنة جريمة و الضليع حاراً - و الروضة مقفارا - و غادروا بيت الفصاحت انقى من الراحة - و ابعد من التلذذ و الراحة - و ما بقيت حدائقها و لا ركيتها - و لا نضرتها - و ما برح بمطر عليها مطرالشدائد - و تتلقاها يد النوائب بالحصائد - حتى رمى متاعها بالكساد - و بدل صلاحها بالفساد - فاصبحت دارها كالمنهوبين

> "And they (the languages) gave up the right course and became deformed. So much so that they substituted a fruit-stone for a palm-tree, a pebble for a ruby and a condolence-meal for a marriage-feast, and vice for virtue, and an ass for a sturdy horse and a desert for a garden ; and the mansion of eloquence becam empty like the palm of one's hand--far removed from pleasure and happiness. Their gardens, their wells and their meadows are no more, nor their freshness. Calamities incessantly rained upon the languages and accidents ruined them and dullness of market destroyed their goods, and their soundness changed into corruption, until their houses look like having been plundered by thieves"
> *(Minan-ul-Rehman p. 88).*

A deep study of the homonyms noted above shows that these observations are true beyond a shadow of doubt.

*The analysis of homonyms by Arabic language is a permanent challenge to all other tongues.*

# XIII
# Diseases of words

It is a curious phenomenon that a language which is not spoken and remains confined to books and manuscripts retains its purity. This is true of Sanskrit which is not a spoken language and is confined to *Vedas* and *Shastras.* Therefore the root words of Sanskrit are nearer to Arabic than the roots of spoken languages.

On the other hand a spoken language develops and in course of time suffers from many changes and diseases. It is like a current coin which undergoes wear and tear while a coin lying in coffers retains its pristine form. However, these changes are based on definite phonetic laws so that these changes can be discerned and removed.

The following are some of the diseases or changes to which some words are prone. They are either natural changes that have cropped up in course of time due to difference in climate, habit or faulty development of organs of speech, or, some of them are artificial changes invented by the philologers or grammarians for various reasons.

### Subtractions

1. **Aphesis :—** The gradual and unintentional loss of a short unaccented vowel at the beginning of a word, *e.g.*, 'mend' for 'amend'. It is a form of apheresis.

2. **Apheresis :—** The dropping of an unaccented syllable or letter from the beginning of a word, as 'squire' for 'esquire', 'neath' for 'beneath'.

3. **Apocope :—** Cutting off or dropping or elision of the last letter or syllable of a word, as 'chapel', for

'chapell'e, 'th' for 'the'. (KOP—to, to cut -کاف to cut.)

4. **Elision :—** Eliding or striking out of a part of a word for euphony or ease of pronunciation, as 'oer' for 'over,' 'tis' for 'it is'

5, **Syncope :—** Elision of a vowel or syllable from the midst of a word as 'arblish' for 'arcubalish', ارچه for اگرچه 'Washinton' for 'Washington'.

Hence, it is clear that a word may be curtailed in the beginning, in the middle or at the end.

**Additions**

6. **Prothesis :—** The addition of a letter in the beginning of a word for ease of pronunciation as 'splash' and 'squeeze' for 'plash' and 'queeze'.

7. **Prosthesis :—** This is akin to prothesis or another name for the same. It consists in the addition of a letter or letters to a word especially at the beginning as 'begloom' for 'gloom'.

8. **Epenthesis :—** The insertion of a letter or syllable within a word, chiefly to facilitate pronunciation as 'l' in 'could' and 'n' in 'passenger'.

9. **Paragoge or Epithesis :—** The addition of an excresent letter or syllable at the end of a word without changing its meaning as 'amongst' & 'whilst' for 'among' and 'while'.

Hence it is clear, that a word may receive addition in the beginning, in the middle or at the end.

**Irregularities**

10. **Metathesis :—** Transposition of letters or sounds for euphony or ease of pronunciation as 'lisp' for 'lips'

'waps' for 'wasp', 'slop' for 'police', 'thrida' for 'third'.

11. **Doublet :—** A duplicate form of a word due to difference of function, origin, or dialect as 'of' and 'off' 'to' and 'too'.

12. **Variant :—** A variant form of the same letter or symbol or spelling of the same word, *i.e.*, to spell a word in a different way as 'apprise' or apprize'.

13. **Corruption :—** Corrupt or vitiated form of a word, as 'critter' for 'creature'.

**Sound Changes**

14. **Sound Shifts :—** *i.e*, the change of alphabetical letters under the influence of climate, habit or defective development of sound organs. It will be noted, however, that Sound-Shifts conform to definite phonetic laws and the change of sound can be discerned and corrected to find out the real word. Some Sound Shifts have separate names as given below :

15. **Zezament :—** (French term) to lisp 'G' as 'Z'.

16. **Sakari :—** (Sanskrit term) to pronounce 'S' for 'SH'

17. **Shatva :—** (Sanskrit term) to pronounce 'SH' for 'S'

18. **Kashkasha :—** (Arabic term) to pronounce 'S' as 'K' as عليش for عليک. This is a very important Sound-Shift. Latin alphabet has expelled 'K' and retained 'C' which gives K & S sounds. The *Banu Tamim* clan of Arabia used to pronounce 'S' for 'K' ; for instance they would say قد جعل ربش تحتش for قد جعل ربک تحتک . We shall see that change of

'K' to 'S' and *vice versa* is responsible for tracing hundreds of words of Sanskrit, English, Latin, etc., to their Arabic origin.

19. **Kaskasa** :— (Arabic term) To add a surplus 'S' to a word ending in 'K' as بكس for بك This is a kind of paragoge.

20. **Vowels** :— Vowels are also fertile cause of disfiguring the word.

21. **Homonym** :— A word agreeing in sound with but different in meaning from another as, 'fair', 'fare'; 'read' reed'. Sometimes the term Homonym is extended to words of like spelling but different pronunciation.

This is very important. There are about six hundred Homonyms in the English language which are ear-marked. But there are many other words which are a combination of different roots into the same spelling and so far they have not been analysed and traced to distinct roots. These should be called *undiscovered Homonyms*. In Sanskrit, too, there is a large number of undiscovered Homonyms and hence a word in Sanskrit has many a heterogeneous meaning. This is one of the causes that makes Sanskrit a difficult language. The writer has been able to analyse and trace such Homonyms to their different Arabic roots.

The above 21 diseases of words are an admitted fact and by keeping this diagnosis in view we shall try to cure the words of different languages so that they are retraced to their Arabic origin. The European philologers, to my knowledge, have not yet done so.

The above is not a complete picture of the diseases of words, but it is sufficient for our purpose. It will be seen that the main diseases are subtractions, additions and irregularities, etc. But they conform to regular phonetic laws and can be cured easily. In other words, the above

state of affairs is not a chaos but a disorder only, out of which order can be evolved. The deficient parts of a word can be made up, excrescent tumours removed, and Sound-Shifts corrected, in the light of Quranic verse :

> "And the diversity of your tongues and colours ; most surely there are signs in this for the learned." (30 : 22)

Arabic roots are free from all the above-noted defects and hence Arabic is pre-eminently fitted to be a STANDARD for other languages.

# XIV
# Basic Principles of Etymology

The book *Minan-ur-Rehman* has laid down several guiding principles of etymology. Among them the following may be noted :

و العربية ام الا لسنة من الله الا على - و اما الباقية من اللغات
فهى لها كالبنين والبنات - يتخذون لباساً من هذه الحلة -

"And Arabic is the original language given by God and all other languages are like its sons and daughters and they receive outfit from the sacredotal vestments of Arabic." (*p. 40*)

ولا تكفى مفرداتها فى استيفاء انواع المرام - ولا توجد
فيها ذخيرة المفردات -

"And the simple words of non-Arabic languages are not sufficient to fulfil various human requirements and they do not possess a treasure of simple words." (*p. 78*).

الا ترى الى اللسان الويدية الهندية - وغيره من الا لسنة الا
عجمية - كيف توجد الفاظها من قبيل البرى و لخت و شتان ما
بينها و بين المفردات البحت -

"Do you not see that the Vedic and other non-Arabic languages possess a vocabularly which is a sort of trimming and fabrication. And there is a world of difference between artificial words and purely simple words." (*p. 80*)

فحلوا السنتهم بأيديهم لا با يدى الفياض المنان - و كان غاية
سعيهم ان ينتحوا بازاء المفردات انواع تركيبات -

"Their languages received embellishment from their own hands and not from the hands of the Bounteous and Benevolent Lord. And with their utmost efforts they could only manipulate various compound words as against simple words." (*p. 81*)

The above noted observations are fully proved by facts. For instance, Sanskrit is considered to be vaster than other Aryan languages. But let us see what is the wherewithal and stock-in-trade of Sanskrit.

(a) It claims to possess no more than 2,000 verbal roots, many of which are variants of one form and only about 800 have yet been found in Sanskrit literature.

(b) As a matter of fundamental principle all nouns are derived from verbs.

(c) This small stock of 800 roots, or, for that matter 2,000 roots, is aided by 25 prefixes and as many as 200 suffixes to make compound words.

(d) It consists of nearly 4,000 rules of grammar which is a most complicated technique dealing with the interchange of vowels and consonants in order to denote the minutest shades of meaning which have been shaped out. *(Adapted from Sanskrit Grammar by Macdonall, 1959 Edition).*

In the above context it is clear that 800 roots of Sanskrit dwindle into insignificance in comparison with the vastness of Arabic roots. These roots, however, can be traced to Arabic with precision and certainty. These 800 or 2,000 roots are too small to cope with human requirements and hence the necessity of employing 25 prefixes, 200 suffixes and 4,000 rules of Grammar. It is this aspect of Sanskrit which has made European scholars eulogise Sanskrit. But these eulogies have been elicited not by the vastness or completeness of Sanskrit language itself but by the technique, ingenuity, labour and industry employed by Sanskrit grammarians and scholars like Yask, Panni and a line of their predecessors, no fewer than 64 and their successors like Katyayana, Vartikas, Patanjali, Bhartharri, Jayaditya, Vamana and several others. The fact that 4,000 detailed rules were accomplished as early as 300 B.C., made the European scholars wonder at the achievements of Sanskrit grammarians. It is this aspect of Sanskrit which is referred

to in the above-mentioned quotations of *Minan-ur-Rehman* which say that the root words of foreign languages are too small ; and that they are compelled to coin compound words ; and that Sanskrit and other languages have received embellishment from human hands.

This argument applies more forcefully to other Aryan languages which are considered to be inferior to Sanskrit. The fact that Sanskrit nouns are formed on verbs has the advantage of showing the reason and philosophy of the noun. For instance:

(1) BRAH-man, creator—from the verb BHR, to bear *i.e.* (براء to create)

(2) HRID, heart,—from KRAD, to throb=رعدة shudder.

(3) BHAJ-share—from BHAJ, to break (بضع to split)

(4) BANDH-U, relative—from BADH, to bind (ابض to fasten).

(5) GUR-U, heavy *i.e.* spiritual leader. (وقر burden).

But the number of verbal roots being very small, the derived nouns do not always conform to the verbs and one often comes across forced etymologies and conventional nouns *e.g.*,

(6) ACHAR-ya, to be gone to *i.e.* a teacher, (سار to go). Here the noun does not exactly conform to the verb and (ACHAR-ya, a teacher) is only a conventional and ceremonial word.

(7) RAJA, a ruler—from the verb RAJ, to shine. The idea of ruling is only a metaphorical sense of shining *i.e.*, to be conspicuous, hence to be a ruler (رعج to shine, to be rich).

(8) AS-VA, a horse—from the verb AS, to travel ساح to travel). Here the derived noun ill-accords with the root because everything that travels can be called AS-VA.

(9) GU-a, cow—from the verb GU, to bellow, to cry (قوه to cry). The noun does not exactly accord with the verb because cow is not the only animal that bellows and cries.

(10) LYMPH, clear water—from LAP, to shine (لهب to blaze). The sense of shining is too general to be confined to water alone.

It is obvious hence, that the formation of nouns on verbal roots is an advantage as well as a drawback because the number of verbs is quite inadequate to yield every required noun and the derived nouns are in many cases merely forced and poor etymologies.

و ليس لفظ عندهم الا من هذه اللهجة

"And they (the non-Arabic languages) do not possess a single word which is not Arabic." (*Minan-ul-Rehman p. 66*)

This is an all-embracing principle. It gives us boundless hope and vastest field of research about every language in every clime and country, now and in times to come. Here belongs the monogenesis theory of languages which is by now the creed of many philologists and which awaits research and proof. Here also belongs the message of the Holy Quran relating to unity of God and common brotherhood of man, whose differences of race, colour and language can be resolved into unity of origin and subsequent variations.

و من آياته خلق السموات و الارض واختلاف السنتكم
والوانكم ان فى ذلک لايت للعالمين

"And among His signs is the creation of heavens and the earth and the diversity of your tongues and colours. In that surely are signs for those who possess knowledge." (*Quran* 30 : 23)

It may be noted here that with the efflux of time a number of words in every language has undergone wear and tear with a metamorphic change of sound and sense and hence their origin has been lost in obscurity. Barring such words the central and substantial parts of every language can be traced to Arabic.

It is also important to note here that new words, particularly, terms of art and science, are always coined and carved out of old words. Maxmuller is perfectly right when he says:

> "No new root or radical has ever been invented by later generations, as little as one single element has ever been added to the material world in which we live." (*Science of Language Vol. I. p. 28*)

But what is the modus operandi of tracing out the etymologies. It is this :

> وكلا يرد لفظ الى منتها مقام الرد - و يفتش اصله بالجهد
> والكد فترى انهه عربية ممسوخة كانها شاة مسلوخة .
>
> "And when you employ utmost effort and industry to retrace a word to its *ultimate origin* you will find it to be an Arabic word which has been disfigured like unto a goat which has been skinned." *(Minan-ur-Rehman p. 87)*

Etymology means true words, that is to say, the earliest form and meaning of a word. And when we trace a foreign word to its ultimate origin we generally find a little change in its sound and sense which has to be set right in conformity with definite laws. This is the significance of the phrase, "Which has been disfigured like unto a goat which has been skinned." The Ten formulas already discussed are in effect the modus operandi to push back a foreign word to its ultimate Arabic origin. And unless you reach the last limit you will not arrive at the Arabic origin. This principle is illustrated below:

1. Oath (EED)=عهد Oath.
2. English, EAT, Greek ED, Latin EDO, Sanskrit AD Italian AZZ is the same word which means, to gnaw, to eat=عض to bite a thing, hence eat.

   There is a slight shift of sound and sense.

   D. represents ض and biting with teeth is taken to mean eating. The European etymologists stop at the Sanskrit root AD but one step further has to be taken to reach the Arabic root عض.
3. Sanskrit VID, Latin VIDEO, (also written as UID) and Greek ID is the same word. It means, to see, to know, to visit.

Admittedly V of Video is prosthetic. Therefore ID=عهد *i.e.* to see, to be acquainted with, to visit.

In the Greek root ID, H of عهد has been skinned away. The root VID or ID gives us the following derivatives :

Provide, Providence, Evidence, Evident, Jurisprudence, Prudent, Prudence, Invidious, Vide-licet (here D subsists)—Wise, Wisdom, Vision, Visage, Envisage, Visible, Visit, Visor, Vista, Visual, Visualise, Provision, Revise, Revision Supervise, Vizard, Prevision, Advise, Advice, (Here D has changed into S or Z)—Vitreous, Vitrify, Vitriol, Wit, Witness (Here D has become T)—Vidya, Veda, Vid-van (Here prosthetic V has suppressed the Arabic letter ع (Ain). Viv-id, View, Review, Survey, Purvey (Here D has been elided with the result that the root has disappeared and surplus V has been left over).

*N.B.* With great effort you have to pass through view, vision, vid, video, in order to reach ID which is the last leg of the journey and here you will find the Arabic root عهد. If you stop at Video you have not reached the destination. This proves word for word, the truth of the principle :

كلما يرد لفظ الى منتهها مقام الرد - و يفتش اصله بالجهد والكد
فترى انه عربية ممسوخة - كانها شاة مسلوخة .

4. Latin root JACIO means, to throw.

JC=ZC زخ to throw into abyss. G=Z.

It is the base of object, subject. reject, deject, project, projectile, eject, ejaculate etc.

5. Greek root logy=Latin loqui=Sanskrit LAK *i.e.*, to speak. G of Greek has changed into K in Latin and Sanskrit according to a well-known sound-shift. Here again Latin, Greek and

Sanskrit are sisters. But taking one step further LOGY=لغا to speak. Its derivatives are : logic, ana-logue, dia-logue, apo-logue, apo-logy cata-logue, deca-logue, ec-logue, epi-logue, mono-logue, pro-logue, biology, philology, etymology, eulogy, logomachy, logarithm, syl-log-ism.

From the Latin root loqui, we have loquacious, eloquent, eloquence, colloquial, soliloquy, obloquy, allocution, circum-locution, elocution, interlocution, ventriloquist L changes into R so that logy is spelt in the Russian language as Reche. A curious change has occurred in Sanskrit in that guttural. K has been softened to labial P. so that Sanskrit has changed. LAK into LAP. Change of K into P is also a well-known sound-shift. Therefore, please mark the sound-shifts :

Arabic لغا=Greek, logy=Latin, loqui=Sanskrit, LAK= Sanskrit LAP=Russian RECHE.

6. The Latin root Sequi means, to follow. And we know for certain that :

"Latin is particularly addicted to the transposition of letters"
*(Jesperson on language p. 50)*

Therefore SEQUI=SQ=QS قص to follow.

This root SEQUI is the base of sequent, consequent, consequence, subsequent, sequence, sequel, consecutive, execute, obsequies, persecute, prosecute, sequester, second, pursue (K elided), sue (K elided), pursuivant (K elided), exequies (ex-sequies).

Please mark قص Arabic=SEQUI, Latin=SAK, Aryan= SACH, Sanskrit, *i.e.*, to follow.

7. The Latin root DUCO, means to lead, to draw. It is metathesis of قاد to lead, to draw. In English it is '*guide*' which retains the order of letters. DUCO is the base of produce, reduce, seduce, conduct, induct, deduct, ducat, duke

(leader), dux etc. Therefore please mark قاد=Guide=Duke =DUCO

8. Sanskrit Man=Latin MEN=Greek MEN-os, *i.e.*, to think. The three languages are, therefore, sisters.
In Arabic it is امعن to ponder over. The root gives us, mind, mindful, mental, mania, man (thinker), dement etc.

9. Latin root LIGO *i.e.* to bind. It is aphetic of اعلق to fasten. Derivatives : league, ligature, religion, colligate, oblige, obligatory, obligation—lea, ally, laison (K elided) etc.

10. Latin SENEO=Aryan SANA=Vedic Sanskrit Sana *i.e.* old=سنه to be old. Derivatives : senior, senile, senate, senator, senescent, seneschal.

11. (a) Sanskrit PRI=Latin PLE=Aryan PAL=Greek PLE *i.e.*, to fill=حفل to fill.

Derivatives : fill, full, plenty, complete, replete, deplete, explete, ple-thora, accomplish, implement, plenish, complement, compliment; plenary, plenipotentiary, plenitude, replenish, supply, supplement, plebian, plural, people, populate, depopulate, police, metropole (حفال large crowd) maniple, manipulate, plenum.

(b) Latin FLUO=Sanskrit PLU *i.e.*, to flow=حفل to flow. Derivatives : float, flow, flood, fluid, confluent, fluent, flue, fluctuate, flume, flour, flourescence, flux, efflux, fluxion, fleet, influence, influenza.

(c) Latin AM-PL-US *i.e.*, copious=PL حفل to be copious. Derivatives : ample, emplify, amplitude, plural, plus, pleuo.

(d) Latin PLUO *i.e.* to rain=حفل to pour torrents of rain (SKY) whence, pluvial, pluviometer, plover.

*N.B.* The root حفل has 4 senses in Arabic. *viz.*, to fill, to flow, to be copious, to rain abundantly. These 4 senses are differentiated above. PLE is aphetic of حفل .

12. Latin STA=Greek HISTE-mi=Sanskrit STHA *i.e.* to stand =صداء *i.e.*, to stand erect in order to see. This root gives about one hundred derivatives *e.g.*, stand, standard, standardise, withstand, notwithstanding, state, status, estate, stationary, statue, statute, station, stay, stable, constable, establish, stage, staid, stamen, obstacle, constitute, destitute, institute, prostitute, restitute, substitute, reinstate, interstice, superstition, instant instance, instantaneous, distant, distance, circumstance, stanza, substance, substantive, consist, desist, persist, resist, stagnate, destine, obstinate, and scores of other derivatives, all manipulated with various devices and artificialities by employing numerous prefixes and suffixes. Here mark again the truth of the Principle :

"Their languages received embellishment from their own hands".

13. Aryan GAN=Sanskrit JAN=Latin GEN=Greek GINO-mai, *i.e.*to beget=GN=ZN, ضنأ to have many children (woman), to be numerous(flock)ضِنْءِ numerous off-spring. ضنو little children. G stands for Z and the sense has been slightly changed to denote begetting *i.e.*, having numerous children.

    Derivatives : genera, generical, general. generate, gentle, genteel, gentile, generous (*i.e.*, well-born) gender, en-gender, con-gener, genius, genial, genital, congenital, geni-tive, genuine, congenial, de-generate, indigen-ous, in-geni-ous, ingenuous, progeny, progenitor, regenerate, gentry, genealogy, genesis, genus, heterogene-ous, homo-gene-ous, endo-gen, oxy-gen, hydro-gen, nitro-gen.

14. Aryan GAN=Sanskrit JAN *i.e.*, to know=GN=ZN ظن to know, to think.

Derivatives : know, knowledge, A-GN-Ostic, dia-gno-sis, re-co-gn-ise, etc., and G is elided in the words, note, notify etc.

15. Latin root SENTIO *i.e.*, to percieve=سطع *i.e.*, to be percieved by a. o. (smell).

Derivatives : scent, sense, senseless, sensible, sensitive, sensation, sensational, sensorium, sensual, sentence, sentiment, assent, consent, dissent, resent, insensate, non-sense.

16. Aryan YUG (YUK)=Sanskrit YUJ=Latin IUG=Greek ZYG *i.e.*, to join, to connect=ZG زوج to couple a th. w. Z has been retained by Greek but it has changed into Y in Sanskrit because Sanskrit alphabet has no Z.

Derivatives ; conjugate, conjugal, jug-ate (having leaflets in pairs) zygo sis, zygo-ma, zygo-te, subjugate, jugular, juxta, juncture, junction, conjunction, disjunction, injunction, yoke, join, adjoin, conjoin, subjoin, joinder, enjoin, disjoin, JOUST.

*N.B.* Greek root ZYG has retained the Arabic form while this root has undergone various sound-changes in allied languages. In the word join=(JUG) i represents G.

17. Latin JOCA *i.e.*, to jest=JC=ZC ضحك *i.e.*, to laugh at, to sport.

Derivatives : joke (to excite laughter) joker, jocular, jocose, jocund, juggle.

18. Aryan TAN=Latin TEN *i.e.*, to hold, keep=وتن *i.e.*, to remain long in a place, to persevere in.

Derivatives : tenable, tenant, tenement, continue (وتن to flow *continually*) discontinue, countenance, discontent, discoun-

tenance, entertain, incontinent, lieu-ten-ant, pertinent, impertinent, maintain (hold by hand), malcontent, obtain, pertain, abstain, retinue, retain, contain, detain, appertain, appurtenance, tenacity, tenacious, (واتن to hold fast) retention, detention, abstention, content, continent, tenet, tenuity, extenuate, tenure,

*N.B.* I have based the Latin root TEN on وتن. But the dictionaries have wrongly based this root on Ten *i.e.* to stretch =TN=NT=نطا *i.e.*, to stretch. It is clear that the above noted derivatives conform to وتن and have nothing to do with stretching. وتن has its kins *viz*, تنا to inhabit a place, وطن to settle in a place.

For the sense of stretching see the following root.

19. Latin root TEN-do comes from TEN *i.e.*, to stretch *i.e.*, TN= NT نطا—نطا to stretch.

Derivatives : tender, tend, attend etc.

20. Latin CLA=Greek KLEI-en=Aryan KLU *i.e.*, to shut, confine=عكل to detain in prison:

Derivatives : close, enclose, enclosure, closely, seclude, seclusion, recluse, exclude, include, preclude, cloister, cliostogamic, conclude, conclusion.

21. Latin GRAVO *i.e.*, to load=GRB كرب *i.e.*, to load, to grieve.

Derivatives : Gravid, gravity, gravitate, graviative, grivitation, graviolent—grieve, aggrieve, grief, (كرب grief).

22. Latin CAPER *i.e.*, a goat=غفر young of a mountain goat.

Derivatives : caprea (wild she-goat) capro, (wild goat) capricorn, capriole, caper (*i.e.*, to jump like goat) caprice (whim *i.e.*, sudden leap of mind) caprine, caprifole, capriform.

23. Latin CAP *i.e.*, head=قب head, or قحف skull.

Derivatives : cape, captain, capital, capitalise, capitol, capitulum, capitulate, capitate, decapitate, chapter, chapiter, chaptrel.

24. Latin VOLVO (UOLU)=Greek ELU=Sanskrit WAL *i.e.*, to roll. WAL is metathetic form of لوى *i e.*, to twist, to coil.

Derivatives : involve, involution, revolve, revolution, evolve, evolution, devolve, devolution, convolution, involution, involute, vault, voluble, volume, volute, involute, valve, circumvolve.

25. Old English root GLOW=Teutonic root GAL *i.e.*, to be bright =جلا brightness.

Derivatives : glitter, glisten, glint, glass, gloss, glimpse, gleam, glimmer, glare.

26. Latin CIR-C-US=Greek KIR-K-OS=Aryan KAR *i.e.*, to roll, move round, to run,=كرا to round a thing, to run, كره globe=كار to wind round.

Derivatives : circum (used as prefix (circumstance, circumvent, circumscribe, circumspect, circumference, circumnavigate, circle, circular, circulate, circus etc.

27. Latin JUVEN=Sanskrit Yuvan=Aryan Yuwan=Ywn=YFN يفعان *i.e.*, young man. The verbal root (يفع *i.e.*, to be grown up, to be adult and young) is not found in the Aryan languages.

Derivatives : Juvenile, Juvenal, juvenescent, young, youth, youngster, youngling.

In the word juven, Y has changed into J. For instance, Joseph—Yusuf, Jacob,—Yaqoob, Benjaman—ابن يمين .

28. Aryan SAL=Greek ALLO-mai=Latin SAL *i.e.*, to leap=صال to leap, to assault.

Derivatives : sally, assault, assail, salient, desultory, insult, result, saltation, exult (ex-SULT), resilient, saltier, and Hindi words—chhal, chhal-ang, uchhal-na, all of which mean,' to leap'.

*N.B.* "S is often seen to change into H or disappear"
*(Jesperson on language p. 199)*

Therefore Greek ALLO and Latin SAL is the same word.

29. Latin SEDEO—Greek ED-gomai—Sanskrit SAD *i.e.*, to sit =SD=KD قعد to sit. S in SED of Latin and Sanskrit represents K. S has been lost in the Greek root ED.

Derivatives : (a) preside, reside, residue, dissident, sedate, sedentry, sediment, subside, saddle, (قعده saddle), subsidy, assiduous, supersede (here d is retained).

(b) sit, seat, set, settle, (here d has changed into t).

(c) possess, dispossess, assess, assize, session, (here d has changed into S or Z.)

(d) HED-ra, (seat), cathedral (Here K has changed into H).

(e) chair, chaise, (here d has been elided.)

Admittedly all the above-mentioned words are derived from SED. From SED to قعد we have to go only one step further and we have to change S into K. From SED unto chaise the root word has undergone a lot of wear and tear as you see in (a) (b) (c) (d), and the root has almost been lost in the words chair and chaise. Philology is full of such surprises which an

ordinary reader may not understand. Please note that the root SED is not connected with سدة *i.e.* seat.

30. Latin LU=Greek LU-EIN *i.e.*, to loosen=حل *i.e.*, loosening, solve, absolve. حل being a very small word, a prosthetic S, has been added in the derivatives.

Derivatives : solve, solution, absolve, absolution, absolute, assoil, dissolve (حل to dissolve) dissolute, resolute, soluble, solve, solution (حل solution), solvent, insolvent, solvency, (*i.e.*, to have the power to dissolve or pay), dilute (حل to dilute) resolve, resolution. All are based on LU=حل .

The following table shows that Latin, Greek and Sanskrit are SISTERS WHILE ARABIC is the MOTHER.

| | GREEK | LATIN | SANSKRIT | ARABIC |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | LOGY | LOQUI | LAK | لغا to speak. |
| 2. | ED | EDO | AD | عض to bite w. teeth. |
| 3. | MEN | MEN | MAN | امعن to ponder over. |
| 4. | PLE | PLE | PRI=PAL | حفل to fill. |
| 5. | GINO | GEN | JAN J=Z | ضنا be prolific=beget |
| 6. | ZYG | IUG | YUG | زوج to join, couple. |
| 7. | KLEI | CLA | KLU | عكل to confine. |
| 8. | ELU | VOLVO | WAL | لوى to coil. |
| 9. | ALLO | SAL | SAL | صال to leap. |
| 10. | KIR-k-os | CIR-c-us | KAR | كرا to round a th. |
| 11. | ED | SAD | SAD S=K | قعد to sit. |
| 12. | HISTE-mi | STA | STHA, T=D | صدا to stand. |
| 13. | LU | LU | — | حل to dissolve. |
| 14. | — | SENEO | SANA | سنه to be old. |
| 15. | — | JUVEN | YUVAN | يفعان young |
| 16. | — | CAPER | — | غفر goat. |
| 17. | — | JOKE | — J=Z | ضحك to laugh. |
| 18. | A-GN-US, unknown | GNA | JAN J=Z | ظن to know. |

*N.B.* Nos. 1 to 12 and 18 show that Greek, Latin and Sanskrit are sisters and Arabic is their mother. Nos. 13 to 17 show that the sisters are deficient in some roots but Arabic contains them. Thus the so-called proto-Aryan or prehistoric language is none but Arabic. From the above discussion it is evident that (a) Arabic is the mother of the three sisters *viz* , Latin, Greek and Sanskrit, (b) out of 30 Arabic roots as many as 600 derivatives have been manufactured with the help of various prefixes and suffixes and by transferring the sense of the root.

This firmly establishes the principle *viz.*,

فحلوا السنتهم بايديهم لا بايدى الفياض المنان- و كان
غاية سعيهم ان ينتحوا بازاء المفردات انواع تركيبات .

Moreover, the derivation of different words from one original Arabic root proves that:

> "It is the first because Arabic was the Word of God which was with God and was at last revealed to the world *from which men learned to make their own languages.*" *(Teachings of Islam p. 132)*

In this context please note that you have to learn 30 Arabic words to be able to comprehend at least 600 derivatives so that philology becomes a most utilitarian science with the help of Arabic which can facilitate the learning of various languages.

# XV

# Missing Link Between Aryan And Semitic Languages Discovered

In tracing out the etymologies of Aryan or other languages, the Western philologists left Arabic severely alone. This outlook is based on the following main reason.

Almost all the Arabic roots are triliterals while the Aryan roots are not so qualified. It is an argument, therefore, that Aryan and Semitic languages are poles apart ; and that any attempt to reconcile the two systems would be all love's labour lost. Says BOPP (1791-1867) :

> "In Semitic languages roots must consist of three letters, neither more nor less, and thus *generally* contain two syllables, while in Sanskrit, Greek etc, the character of the root is not determined by the number of letters but by that of syllable of which they contain only one. Thus a root like I, "to go" would be unthinkable in Arabic" *(Jesperson on language p. 52)*.

It is such words as I, to go, GI, to live, LUO *i.e.* to solve, which baffle the philologists. However, Maxmuller raises a strong presumption in favour of Aryan and Semitic languages to have originated from a common source (*Science of Language Vol. I, p. 316, 369*).

These divergent views can be reconciled in the light of the following factors.

(a) When the Arabic roots are pronounced by Aryans, they generally drop the 6 delicate letters (ی - و - ح - ھ - ا - ع) with the result

that the two syllables are reduced to one syllable. Therefore restore one of the six delicate letters and you will get a triliteral and one syllable will become two syllables. The fact that the restoration of letters is confined to six delicate letters only is a sure way of reconstructing the Arabic root.

**Illustrations**

| | One syllabled Aryan roots | | | Two syllabled Arabic roots |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | KAR, hurt, destroy | KR | عقر | to wound, slay |
| | TAP, shine | TB | عتب | to shine |
| | KAN, ring | KN | خنه | twang |
| | KRI, to incline | KR | اخار | to incline |
| | PAT, fall | PT | هفت | to fall |
| | RADH, split | RD | هرد | to tear |
| | PAL, to fill | PL | حفل | to fill |
| | RIK, to scratch | RK | حرق | to file, to rub |
| | KA, to sharpen | KA | وقع | to sharpen |
| | RUDH, to redden | RD | ورد | to be red |
| | I, to go | I=Y=G | جحا | to walk |
| | AGH, to be in want | AG=HG | حاج | to be in want |
| | AS, live | AS | عاش | to live |
| | ARG, to shine | RG | رعج | to shine |
| | KAT, to cover | KT | غطا | to cover |
| | KAM, to bend | KM | قمع | to bend |
| | KAR, to run | KR | كرا | to run fast |
| | KUDH, to hide | KD | خدع | to hide |
| | KUBH, to bend | KB | قبا | to bend |
| | GHAS, to wound | GS | كشا | to wound |
| | DAR, to tear | DR | درع | to skin a sheep |
| | DAR, consider | DR | درى | to know |
| H2 | PAT, lie flat open | PT | فتح | to open فطح flatten |
| | PRI—FRI, to please | FR | فرح | to be pleased |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PRU, spring forth | PR | فار | to spurt forth |
| BHAN, proclaim | BN | نان | to proclaim |

The same rule holds good when you pull the root out of a compound word or when you remove the affixes.

Examples

| English | | Arabic roots | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Exclude (KLA) confine | KL | عكل | to detain in prison |
| Banish (BAN) | BN | بان | to separate |
| Illustrate (LUCEO) shine LC | LC | الق | to flash |
| LA-ment, to moan | L | ال | to moan |
| Oxymoron (MOR-os) stupid | MR | امر | foolish |
| ABSOLVE (LUO) | L | حل | absolution |
| TENACIOUS (TEN), hold | TN | واتن | to stick to, hold fast |
| ADERRANT (ERR) stray | ER | حار | to lose way |
| ABHORR, shudder (HORR) | HR | هرع | to shudder |
| ABSTERGENT (TER), cleanse | TR | طهر | to cleanse |
| ACROBAT (BAI-NO), go | B | باع | to step out |
| ALI-ment, sustain, nourish | AL | عال | to feed |

A glance at the Arabic lexicon will show that as a rule, the largest number of Arabic triliterals contain 1 or 2 of the delicate letters *viz.*, ى - و - ح - ه - ا - ع . And as a rule these letters are dropped by Aryan languages. Thus the loss of a delicate letter is in fact the loss of a syllable. The fact, that this loss occurs in the largest number of Aryan words, creates a marked contrast between the Semitic and Aryan groups. And in the nature of things, this glaring discrepency, this conspicuous antithesis upsets the equilibrium of Semitic and Aryan balance. But if you put the delicate letters in the Aryan scale, the equilibrium will be restored at once. In a word, the 6 delicate letters are the missing links in the Aryan languages and they are the panacea by means of which the 2 systems can be reconciled and united. This reconciliation between the Aryan and Semitic languages establishes

another most important fact. It is everybody's case that Arabic roots contain 3 letters. It is nobody's case that Arabic roots contained 1 or 2 letters at any time of history and that they became triliterals afterwards. However, it is our case that all Aryan roots were originally triliterals and they lost the delicate letters which can be restored to make every Aryan root contain 3 letters. This proves conclusively that Arabic existed earlier than Aryan roots which underwent wear and tear andcan be repaired. Therefore the Arabic triliterals compared with Aryan roots, furnish us with internal evidence that Arabic is the first language. And as it is :

> "Even in regard to old languages, period known to us, is extremely short." *(Encyclopaedia Br. p. 699)*

With this handicap it is the internal evidence alone which can decide as to which is the first language. And in a marked contrast with the roots of other languages, Arabic roots have remained constant and unchanged in the triliteral form which shows that it is a God-given language and a permanent yardstick for measuring all other languages.

(b) The second factor which deforms the Arabic roots is the loss of K, S, G or J which occurs in many Aryan words. This loss also makes the Aryan roots monosyllabic. But this loss is also capable of being repaired by means of a definite law discussed hereafter under the Caption *Toning Up*.

Examples

| Aryan Roots | Arabic Roots | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DU, to toil | D=KD | كد | to toil |
| APE (KAPI) | AP=KP | قفا | to follow *i.e.* imitate |
| MUTE | MT=MST | صامت | mute |
| I, to go | I=Y=G | جيجا | to walk |

(c) There may be many other cases in which the Arabic triliteral may be absolutely lost *e.g.*

(*i*) The Sanskrit word LOHA=RUH=RUDDHA *i.e.* red=ورد to be red. Here D of 'RUDDAH was dropped to make it RUH; and R changed into L to make it LOHA and the Arabic root vanished away.

(*ii*) Head=Hoof-d=Caput=قب head.

(d) The fourth factor which makes the Arabic roots unrecognizable is this. Some words were based on an allusion, allegory or a metaphor and had a biography of their own. But the biography is no longer available to us. However if we know the biography of the word we can find its Arabic origin.

Tragedy means a sad drama. The word comes from trago os, a goat and oide, a song. Hence tragedy means goat-song. Trago is based on 'rago' which means to nibble, because goat is a nibbling animal.

RAGO=رجه *i.e.* to seize with the teeth, hence nibble. OIDE is =هود *i.e.* to sing. The Arabic root of the word tragedy thus comes out to be هود+رجه . Please mark how the sense has developed from nibbling and singing to goat-song and then to a sad drama ; and the Arabic root has been tracked through a labyrinth of metaphors.

In a word, the above-noted four foctors and similar other factors make the Arabic roots unrecognizable and drive a wedge between the Aryan and Semitic languages. The fact that Arabic roots are triliterals is a golden rule of investigation to make the Aryan roots regain their original shape *viz.* 3 letters and 2 syllables. What appears to be a glaring discrepency is in fact a superbly reconciling factor. And what appears to be a stumbling block is in reality a corner-stone under which lies hidden the treasure of knowledge. In a word, the Aryan roots have to be repaired by restoring the Arabic letters which have been deleted by the peculiar Aryan accent. These letters are :

(a) generally (ى - و - ح - ه - ا - ع)

(b) and in some cases K, G, J, or S which have to be reaffixed. This is the whole case. The following 10 formulas are the means by which the Aryan or any other languages can be reconciled to Arabic.

# PART II

# XVI
# How to Redeem Arabic Roots from Other Languages

I had to take long to clear the deck. With this chapter begins the practical phase of this subject *viz.*, how to redeem Arabic roots from other languages. This can be accomplished by means of well-recognized and definite phonetic laws to be discussed under the following nomenclautre :

Preliminaries : (*a*) Alphabets and sound organs
(*b*) Sound-shifts.
(*c*) Prefixes and suffixes.
(*d*) Removal of vowels.
(*e*) Removal of surplus letters.

Basic Formulas : 1. Triliteral Formula.
2. Biliteral Formula.
3. Uniliteral Formula.
4. Cypher Formula.
Sub-Formulas : 5. Triliteral Metathesis.
6. Biliteral Metathesis.
7. Prosthesis.
8. Prosthesis with Metathesis.
9. Toning up.
10. Toning Down.

1 to 4 are the basic formulas and 5 to 10 are their offshoots. These formulas are simple and clear and each one of them leads to a triliteral Arabic root. By means of these formulas Arabic roots have been recovered from other languages with precision and certainty. The

systematic way in which these formulas salvage the Arabic roots raises them to the dignity of a SCIENCE, by God's grace.

**Preliminaries**

(*a*) Alphabets and Sound Organs.

A word about alphabets. Arabic alphabet possesses 28 letters which may be divided into :

1. Gutturals—خ - غ - ق - ک and semi-gutturals ا - ه - ح - ع
2. Palatals—ج - ی
3. Linguals—ر - ز - س - ش - ص - ض
4. Dentals—ت - ث - د - ذ - ط - ظ - ل - ن
5. Labials—ب - ف - م - و

These are the 5 main divisions or passages through any of which a letter has to pass. There may be sub-divisions or by-lanes such as denti-labial, denti-lingual, sibilant etc., according to the development of sound organs. These sub-divisions are responsible for the fact that the

> "alphabet of different nations vary in number of letters as shown below :

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Arabic | 28 | Armenian | 38 | Coptic | 32 |
| Dutch | 26 | English | 26 | French | 25 |
| Georgian | 39 | German | 26 | Greek | 24 |
| Hebrew | 22 | Italian | 21 | Latin | 23 |
| Persian | 45 | Russian | 35 | Sanskrit | 49 |
| (Parsi or Zend) | | Salvonic | 40 | Spanish | 27 |
| Syriac | 22 | | | | |

> The Chinese have no alphabet, but about 20,000 syllabic characters. "The Japanese syllabary consists of 72 syllabic sounds, to express which 48 characters are employed"
> (*Standard English Dictionary p. 80)*.

It is obvious that alphabets translate various sounds into signs, symbols or pictures. They were invented by different nations according

to each nation's development of sound organs. Some letters are absent from the alphabet of some nations because they do not or cannot pronounce them. It is needless to retain a letter when there is no occasion to pronounce it.

Hebrew does not possess غ - ظ - ض - ذ - خ - ث. Latin has expelled K. Sanskrit has no Z and conveys the Z sound by G or J.

> "The Mohawks never articulate with their lips. They have no B, F, P, M, V, W--no labials of any kind. The Hurons likewise have no labials". *(Science of Languages, Second Series p. 177.)*

Chinese have no alphabet, but the Chinese articulations can be reduced to alphabet. Therefore it goes without saying that the difference of alphabets is attributable to over-development or under-development of sound organs. In any case the 5 main sound organs embrace every alphabet or articulation and they are the common factors in the various alphabets. And writing is not the *sine qua non* of a language.

> "In some countries as China and Mesopotamia writing was practised thousands of years ago but to most of the languages, that are spoken to-day it has been applied either in relatively recent times or not at all. Until the days of printing literacy was confined to a very few people. But a language is the same, no matter what system of writing is used to record it, just as a person is the same no matter how you take his picture. We should always prefer audible word". *(Bloomfield : Language p. 21).*

Therefore different alphabets or articulations can be assimilated to the 28 letters of Arabic alphabet through the medium of 5 main sound organs in as much as the difference of alphabets is a difference in form only and not in substance.*

* If you want to know the point of articulation of any letter, just prefix U to the letter and utter both together and you will fix its point of articulation. For instance, when you utter UB, UF, UL, UK, US, the point of articulation belonging to B, F, L, K, S, becomes definity marked.

"And the diversity of your tongues and colours most surely there are signs in this for the learned." (*Quran, 30 : 22*)

And this takes us to the subject of sound-shifts.

## Sound Shifts

Under the influence of climate and various other factors sound organs become overdeveloped or underdeveloped and pronunciation differs from place to place. Habit also influences pronunciation. But these changes conform to definite phonetic laws. A key to sound-shifts will be appended later on. For the present some important sound-changes may be noted.

### A and H

A and H interchange *e. g.*, harness=arness. In the Italian language H is never pronouced. It is represented by A sound which includes e, i, o, u, as well*.

### B, F, P, V, W, M.

These six are labials and they interchange *e.g.*, Break=Frag. Beech=phagus, seven=seben=سبع . Rarely B changes into M *e.g.*, Mecca=Becca, warble=warmle. When one has a cold in the head, his M's become B's.

### C and K

(a) The letter K was originally a part of the Latin alphabet but it was replaced by C which was articulated as K or S. The result was that the original K was pronounced as S in many cases. Therefore in numerous words in the Latin and Italian languages we have to convert S into K and *vice versa* in order to arrive at the Arabic root, *e.g.*, ASSIDER *i.e.*, to benumb=SDR=KDR خدر *i.e.*, to benumb ; CELLA=KL

* From the Arabic viewpoint vowels represent A sound *e.g.*, at, eat, it, out, utter, will be written as ایٹ - ایٹ - اٹ - اؤٹ - اٹر .

قليه *i.e.*, cell ; CUOC=ere *i.e.*, to cook, CK=SK سخا *i.e.*, to burn fire beneath a pot, CAL *i.e.*, heat, CL=SL صلى *i.e.*, to heat.

(b) This interchange of K and S is also found in Sanskrit *e.g.*, KUK *i.e.*, to contract—KK=KS كش *i.e.*, to shrink ; KHATHAT *i.e.*, boast—KTT=STT شطط *i.e.*, extravagant lie.

(c) The Arab clan named *Banu Tamim* used to pronounce S for K *e.g.*, they would say قد جعل ربش تحتش for قد جعل ربک تحتک This sound-shift was known as *kashkasha*.

(d) This sound-shift may also be marked in CYPRUS=KABRUS, SICILY=SAQLIA ; and WINCE=WINK.

Numerous Arabic roots can, therefore, be recovered from various languages by changing K into S and *vice versa*.

## CH

The letter CH is found in almost all the languages except Arabic. It appears to have been the result of a later development of sound-ogans, due to climatic effects. If Arabic were not the mother of languages the words contaning CH could never be traced to their Arabic origin. The fact of the matter is, however, otherwise. CH is a substitute for K. S. SH *e.g.*, CHEMISE=KAMIS, CHINO=SINO, PACHA=PASHA By changing CH into K or S, Arabic roots are easily recovered *e.g.*, CHOOSE=KS خص *i.e.*, to attribute a thing exclusively to, CHASE=KS كسا *i.e.*, to pursue, CHOZE=KZ قضيه *i.e.*, thing, CHAR=SR سعر *i.e.*, to be blasted by wind, CHEEK=SK شق, side (خد side, cheek); CHAP=SP سقف *i.e.*, to chap. It is akin to سقف *i.e.*, to crack.

## D

D and T interchange *e.g.*, dear=teuer.

D and Z interchange *e.g.*, KADI=KAZI. The Arabic latter ض is generally represented by D or Z.

D and J interchange *e.g.*, DIURNAL=JOURNAL.

D and S interchange *e.g.*, Demi=Semi.

D and R interchange *e.g.*, Today=Tari. This change is very rare.

G or J

G and Z interchange *e.g.*, ginger=zinger. Sanskrit has no Z sound and conveys the Z sound by G or J.

G represents K *e.g.*, wreak=urge.

G or J interchange with Y *e.g.*, Joseph=Yusuf, Judh=Yudh.

"Y is consonantal sound for which G is also used". *(Encyclopaedia Br. p. 558).*

L, M, N

L, M, N interchange *e.g.*, lilac=nilac, mullion=munnion, Sanskrit =Samskrit.

Q

Q is governed by the same rule as K.

R

R and L Interchange *e.g.*, placel=placer.

"R is the sister of L". *(Alkhasais p. 545).*

S

"S changes into H and disappears". *(Jesperson on Language p. 199).*

*e.g.*, semi=hemi, six=hex, Yunus=Jonah, Snasty=Nasty.

S and T interchange *e.g.*, write=wrissen.

S and K interchange, see under C. S=R *e.g.*, Honos=Honour.

### T

For changes of T see examples under D and S.

T may change into Z *e.g.*, twinkle=zwinkle.

### V—W

See under B.

### X

X sometimes stands for K only and sometimes it is a compound letter which represents KS or SK.

### Y

Y represents G *e.g.*, YUDH.=Judh, YATRA=Jatra.

### Z

For changes of Z see examples under D, G, T.

Z and S interchange. Z changes into Y *e.g.*, zygon—Yoke. (ZG= زوج to couple, to join).

The above is not a complete picture of sound-shifts. It only shows some of the important changes of sound.

A question may be asked, why does one and the same letter undergo so many changes ? The answer is this. Ease of pronunciation is the normal human instinct and 3 factors influence the sound :

(a) The development of sound organs under the influence of climate makes the sound hard or soft. For instance V or W may harden into B or F or P. Or the other way round, B, F or P may soften into V or W. Similarly D may soften into T or Z. The overdevelopment or underdevelopment of sound organs is responsible for various sound-shifts and for the difference in the number of letters in different alphabets.

(b) Habit also plays a part in changing the sound. Some people have a particular liking for one sound instead of another.

(c) The particular position of a letter whether in the beginning middle or end of a word and the cumulative effect of the adjoining letters also shifts the sound. The ease of pronunciation being the common human instinct, the same letter may change in different ways according to its position in a word. For instance, D may become T in the beginning, S in the middle or Z at the end of a word. This subject of sound-shifts may appear to be dull and dry, but it is the most important and very interesting in practice. For instance, apply the equation G=Z in the following words.

| | |
|---|---|
| GLOOM *i.e.*, darkness | =ZLM ظلم to be dark. |
| GLOM-US *i.e.*, ball | =ZLM زلم to round a thing. |
| GROUP (root not known to English) | =ZRP زرافه party of men from 10 to 20. |
| GLUT | =ZLT زلط to gobble, swallow up |
| LJ-E, tied | =LZ لز to tie, |
| GROW, to produce; cultivate | =ZK ضحک to laugh, joke. |
| ARGUE, oppose | =ARZ عارض to oppose. |
| RIG-EL, bolt | =RZ رز to bolt (a door) |
| BROUGE-ON, to shoot | =BRZ برض to send forth shoots (plant). |
| GRAU to dawn, to be grey, to dread, | =ZR ذر to rise (sun)<br>ذر to become hoary (man)<br>زعر fear. |

GRAU is a German word and it is a homonym of ذر and زعر . Let any philologist explain how dawn is dread. Languages were called illogical on account of such-like unexplained anamolies.

The equation G=Z can be extended to many languages.

(c) **Prefixes & Suffixes**

Arabic does not stand in need ot prefixes and suffixes which are used to intensify or modify the meaning of a word. Almost all the

prefixes are independent Arabic words. For instance, *Pro* in English and *Pra* in Sanskrit mean before or beyond. It is, ورا *i.e.*, before, beyond. Some of the suffixes are independent words ; others appear to be mere signs to modify the meaning. Some letters are also used as affixes. For instance, A is a negative prefix in Sanskrit. KSHOD, hunger=KSD قصد hunger, whence A-KASOD-uka *i.e.*, not hungry. Similarly KSHAL, to wash=KSL غسل to wash, whence A-KASHAL-its *i.e.*, unwashed. In the English word RE–CO–GN–ize, RE and CO are prefixes and *ize* is verbal suffix. The root is GN *i.e.*, to know, GN=ZN—ظن *i.e.*, to know.

The number of prefixes and suffixes is very large in different languages. Some letters are also used as affixes. It is therefore very important to know the affixes employed by different languages because the Arabic roots has to be pulled out of prefixes and suffixes as shown in the above examples.

### (d) Removal of Vowels

Please study the following examples :

Magazine=MGZN مخزن magazine.
Pierce =PRC فرص to pierce.
Clog =CLG غلق lock of wood.

It is clear that in the Arabic script letters are written by joining them together and writing the vowel-points (اعراب) above or below the letters according to set rules of grammar. This way of writing ensures correct spelling and pronunciation. In the above three words you can only pronounce the word in one way according as your eyes see the word.

In the Aryan languages letters are generally written separately and instead of vowel-points vowels are written inside the word. You can pronounce the word written thus in more than one way. For the correct pronunciation of the word you have to depend upon your

memory and not on your eyes. This defect of script is tried to be covered by putting various signs on the vowels as you see in the dictionaries. Needless to say that these signs put over the vowels is again an attempt to write the vowel-points above or below the letters. And that is why English spelling were so much deplored and condemned by G. Bernard Shaw. Be that as it may, this difference of script can be reconciled by removing the vowels and then putting the vowel-points above or below the letters according to Arabic grammar. Vowels in reality are the misplaced vowel-points and therefore by removing them the true root reappears. You have only to put vowel-points on the consonants correctly. The foregoing examples illustrate the point that vowels stand for misplaced vowel-points.

And yet vowels perform a second function. They stand for six delicate letters of Arabic alphabets *i.e.*, ع—ا—ه—ح—و—ی

Out of these ا—و—ی are called soft letters but ع is equivalent to A, and we know that soft H *i.e.*, ه and hard H *i.e.*, ح also change into A. Hence these six letters are also changed into vowels, for example :

قاهره=Cairo, قاعده=Code

Therefore one has to see whether a vowel stands for a vowel-point or for a delicate letter. In any case the first rule may be enunciated as below :

From a non-Arabic root remove the vowels and concentrate upon the consonants.

That vowels disfigure a word and are a defective element of script, may be seen from the following quotation :

> "Phonetic representation of vowels is far more difficult because of their number and because of the extreme poverty of the Roman Alphabet in this direction. The English orthographical representation of these is perfect chaos and is very remote from the original Roman system to which most

continental languages still approximate".

*(Nelson's Encylopaedia Vol. 9, p. 409).*

The same may be said of other Aryan languages which use vowels in orthography. Hence the removal of vowels is a major factor in reconciling the pronunciation of the Arabic root with other languages. The above examples amply prove this point.

It may also be noted that vowels are open sounds while consonants are closed sounds : and hence the above method of removing the diphthongs and vowels and concentrating upon the consonants. In Sanskrit vowels are called SVARA *i.e.*, mere sounds, and consonants are named VYNJ-ana *i.e.*, rendering distinct or manifest. Practically, the real word lives in the consonants. Man can articulate consonants ; the lower animals cannot.

### (e) **Surplus Letters**

Allied to the subject of sound-shifts is the subject of surplus letters, which are mere additions to the root. The surplus letters may be divided into ten lots :

1. A double letter *e.g.*, Matmurah=Mattamore.

   The double T is to be counted as one T only.

2. Aspirate H. It is only a form of accent and not the real part of the root *e.g.*, Whelk=Wiloc, White=Weiss.

3. Nasal N, It is found in almost all the non-Arabic accents. Care should be taken to distinguish the nasal N from the real N which is part of the root.

4. Nasal M. It is produced by B or P *e.g.*, Chump=Chop, TAMBAL=TABL.

5. Excrescent or Inorganic B produced by M *e.g.*, Tom=Tomb, Lam=Lamb.

6. Excrescent or Inorganic P produced by M as Thomson= Thompson, Samson=Sampson.

   It is clear that nasal M is produced by B or P, while B or P is produced by M. One is the replica of the other. It is conspicuously noteworthy that M and B or P are not found joined together in Arabic roots except in 4 or 5 words (شبم—عبم—قم—لقم). But in the non-Arabic languages MB or MP occur together in a very large number of words. It is significant, therefore, that whenever MB or MP are found together one of them has always to be removed to find out the Arabic root.

7. Connective consonant. When a word is compounded or a prefix or suffix is added to the root a gap is sometimes left within the two parts of the word. This gap is filled up by a connective to consonant (rarely, by two connective consonants) in order solder the two parts and make them smooth and even. The connective consonant is of general occurence when verbal endings are added to the root. This is very common in the German, Italian, French and Spanish languages. Remove the verbal ending along with the connective consonant and you will get at the Arabic root. For the solution of the above 4 languages this rule is a most important key. It is clear that from the view-point of the Arabic language the verbal endings and connective consonants are mere unnecessary surplusages *e.g.*, هلس =Halluci—N—ate. N has connected the root with the verbal ending—ate. AMOROUS, R has connected the root AMO with adjectival suffix—ous, (AMO هام to love).

8. Prosthesis. This consists in adding a letter (rarely two letters) in the beginning of the root *e.g.*, Scratch=cratch.

9. Epenthesis is to insert a letter within a word *e.g.*, Amirul=

Admiral. Tatar=Tartar. R and L are generally used as epenthesis.

10. Paragoge. The addition of a letter (rarely 2 letters) at the end of a word *e.g.*, Among=Amongst, Sta=stand, Vartah, (top) =Vortex, NG, as well as ST & ND, also appear as paragoge.

The following points call for particular attention in connection with the surplus letters.

(a) In the Arabic language the number of letters of a word is absolutely fixed. There is no question, therefore, of surplus letters. Largest meaning in shortest word is the aim and peculiarity of Arabic language. For *Hallucinate* it has *Halasa* only, and for *agglomerate* it has زلم only. A simple and unalloyed thing precedes the compound and the alloy. And this is the very truism which is proved by removal of surplus letters as impurities which have found their way in the pure Arabic roots.

(b) The recognition and removal of a surplus letter requires care and circumspection. The presumption should be against the surplus age of a letter and it should not be removed without congent reasons.

(c) The above-noted surplus letters are either natural or artificial in the growth and development of language in different climates.

(d) All the above kinds of surplus letters are an admitted fact in philology and they are found in almost every language other than Arabic. When you remove the surplus letters the Arabic root appears in its true, pure, pristine and almost always in the triliteral form, which is the pecularity of Arabic. The removal of surplus letters according to set principles gives the

Arabic root. The Arabic lexicon is the true guide inthis respect and a comprehensive grasp of Arabic roots will save us from mistakes. I admit that there are pitfalls in the way of removing a letter as a surplus one. But a little care and caution will safely lead us to the true Arabic root.

(e) In fixing the root of a word every letter has to be explained, and the removal of any letter reasoned out. If we depart from this criterion we shall land ourselves into mistakes and blunders. The European etymologists have not properly appreciated this point and hence they have committed numerous mistakes in giving the roots. The writer does not claim infallibility in this respect, but he he has tried his level best not to fall into those mistakes. The reason is clear. There is no sound and firm basis for the other etymologists, while the humble writer has worked upon the Arabic lexicon which is a firm and solid foundation and hence there is minimum chance of mistake in fixing the roots.

**(I) Triliteral Formula**

Arabic alphabet has 28 letters which may be divided as below :

(a) 22 *Strong letters i.e.,* س ن م ل ک ط ز د ج ب
غ ظ ض ذ خ ث ت ش ر ق ص ف

They are consonants but to distinguish them from other alphabets I call them *Strong letters.* They remain canstant in Arabic and may undergo a sound-shift in other languages but as a rule they are not lost or deleted.

(b) *Six delicate letters i.e.,* ی - و - ح - ہ - ا - ع

They are akin to vowels. Out of them (ا - و - ی) are called soft letters and as *Ain* is a form of A only and H also changes into A, these six partake of the character of soft letters. In Arabic roots they retain

their identity but in other languages they change into vowels or are lost when prefixes or suffixes are applied or when two words are compounded. Hence I call them *delicate letters*. As a general rule Arabic roots are triliteral and those containing more than 3 letters may be taken to be an exception to the rule. This is our main hypothesis.

Now, an Arabic root may contain 3 strong letters. On removing the vowels these three will remain over and we shall affix the true vowel-points to them *e.g.*,

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (A) | SHRIEK | = | SRK | صرخ | to shriek. |
| | AB-SORB | = | SRB | شرب | to absorb. |
| | FLEE | = | FL | فل | to run away. |

*Explanation* I : The مضاعف *i.e.*, a word in which the second letter is doubled is to be treated as a triliteral as فل in the above example.

*Explanation* II : If any letter has undergone a sound-shift, we shall correct it according to the rules given in the Key to sound-shifts, *e.g.*,

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (B) | GLOGM | = | GLM | = ZLM = ظلم | to be dark. |
| | GROUP | = | GRP | = ZRP = زرافه | party of men. |

*Explanation* III : If a word contains a surplus letter we shall remove the same according to set rules given under the heading, surplus letters *e.g.*,

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| (1) | Double-Letter, | CHILL | = KL | = قل Shudder |
| (2) | Prosthesis, | STROKE | = (S) TRK | = طرق a stroke |
| (3) | Epenthesis, | MARGARINE | = MRG (R) N | = مرجان pearl |
| (4) | Paragoge, | COLD | = CL | = قل shudder |
| (5) | Nasal N, | FRANK | = FRK | = فرق to state clearly |
| (6) | Nasal M, | CLAMP | = CL (M) B | = خلب claw |
| (7) | Surplus B | CRUMB | = CR M (B) | = قرامه piece of bread |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (8) Surplus P | STAMP | = STM (P) = | KTM ختم to stamp s/k |
| (9) Connective Consonant | HALLUCI-N-ATE | = HLC | = هلوسه hulluci-nation |
| | AGGLOME-R-ATE | = GLM | = ZLM زلم to round a thing |
| (10) Aspirate-H | WHISK | = WSK | = وشک to be quick |

*Explanation* IV : If a delicate letter is required to be restored to the three Consonants to complete the pronunciation of an Arabic word, it is lawful to restore it :

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DRAG | = | DRG | ادرج | to drag |
| SLOPE | = | SLP | صليف | slope |
| CURB | = | CRB | عقرب | to bend |
| SPARROW | = | SPR | عصفور | sparrow |

From the above examples it is clear :

(a) That removal of vowels has resulted in 3 strong letters as in (A) and (B).

(b) Removal of surplus letters according to a definite law has resulted in 3 strong letters, vide explanation III.

(c) HALLUCINATE and AGGLOMERATE, contained 11 letters each. Now they have become triliterals only, according to definite rules. So the triliteral formula may be enunciated as below :

Remove the vowels and also surplus letters if any, and correct the sound-shift if necessary, and the resultant will be almost always three strong letters which should be pronounced with vowel-points according to Arabic accent.

### (2) Biliteral Formula

A glance at the Arabic lexicon will show that the largest number among the triliterals consists of those words which contain two strong letters and one delicate letter *e.g.*

عرب - ارب - هرب - حرب - ورب - يمن
علف - الف - هلف - حلف - ولف - يسر

We have seen that a delicate letter changes into a vowel or is lost. Therefore in removing the vowels we shall have removed the delicate letters as well, and only two consonants will remain over. The two consonants are by themselves an argument that a delicate letter has been lost in removing the vowels. So we should restore one delicate letter (rarely two) as the first, second or third letter *i.e.* as *Fa Kalima* or *Ain Kalima* or *Lam Kalima*.

So the Biliteral Formula will yield 18 lots of words according as any of the six delicate letters is restored in the beginning, in the middle or at the end of the two consonants in our hand. But to be brief they may be put under two main heads :

(a) When a delicate letter is restored as the first letter I call this process Aphesis.

(b) When a delicate letter is restored as a second or third letter I call this process Quasi-Aphesis.

Hence the biliteral formula may be enunciated as below :

Remove the vowels and surplus letter if any, and correct the sound-shift if necessary. Two consonants are left over to which restore one of the delicate letters in the beginning, middle or at the end and pronounce the word with vowel-points (اعراب) according to Arabic accent. Examples will explain this statement.

## Examples

### *Aphesis*

A delicate letter restored as the first letter.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NECK | = NK | = عنق | neck (ع) |
| LIGHT (LUX) | = LK | = الق | to shine (ا) |
| JEER | = JR | = هجر | foul language, scoffing (ه) |
| FILL | = FL | = حفل | to fill (ح) |
| PEEL | = PL | = وفل | to peel (و) |
| MAN-US, hand | = MN | = يمين | right hand (ى) |

### *Quasi Aphesis*

A delicate letter restored as a second letter.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| WEAK | = WK | = وعك to weaken (ع) |
| ASSAIL | = SL | = صال to leap, to attack (ا) |
| SOIL | = SL | = سهل a plain (ه) |
| SHORE | = SH-R | = شحر sea-shore (ح) |
| CULLY, simpletion | = CL | = خولع a fool (و) |
| EAGER | = GR | = غرى to be eager (ى) |

A delicate letter restored as a third letter.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DELL (TELLE) | = TL | = تلعه valley (ع) |
| LOGY, to speak | = LG | = لغا to speak (ا) |
| CUPOLA(CUPA)= cask, dome | CP | = قفه basket, قبه dome (ه) |
| MERRY | = MR | = مرخ to be cheerful (ح) |
| ROCK | = RK | = رغوه a rock (و) |
| CON-SOLE | = SL | = سلى to console (ى) |

*Note* : (a) The largest number of Arabic root words belong to this class. And it is a fact that the largest number of Arabic roots are recovered from every language under the Biliteral Formula.

(b) In actual practice it is quite easy and simple to apply the biliteral formula though it has been detailed in the above examples in 18 specimens.

### (3) Uniliteral Formula

An Arabic word may contain one strong letter and two delicate letters *e.g.*, کاع - عفا - حفا - وفی - یفع - وری .

The two delicate letters may change into vowels, and on removing the vowels only one consonant will be left over. Accordingly, we have to restore two delicate letters to reconstruct the original word. Hence the Uniliteral formula may be enunciated as below :

Subject to correcting the sound-shift (and removal of a surplus letter if any) when only one consonant is left over after removing the vowels, at leaet two delicate letters have to be restored to reconstruct the Arabic word.

Examples

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIE | = | D | = | هداء | to die | (ه+ا) |
| DO | = | D | = | اعد | to prepare | (ا+ع) |
| DEY commander | = | D | = | دحیه | chief of an army | (ح+ی) |
| EAVES | = | V | = | F حیفه | border | (ح+ی) |
| AMO, to love | = | M | = | هام | to love | (ه+ا) |
| ERR, to wander | = | R | = | عار | to wander | (ع+ا) |
| to stray | = | | | حار | to lose the way | (ح+ا) |
| BOOTH (BOA) to dwell | = | B | = | بوا | to dwell | (و+ا) |

*N.B.* A very small number of Arabic roots falls under the uniliteral formula and hence the return from foreign languages is very small under this formula.

### (4) Cypher Formula

Ay, AE, life حيى to live.

Age, ever, and never are based on this root. In Greek it is Al-os, and in modern German it has become Je (*i.e.*, Y has changed into J according to well-known phonetic law).

An Arabic word may be composed of 3 delicate letters only and may not contain a single strong letter. The three delicate letters may all change into vowels and on removing the vowels nothing will be left over. In such a case, the root word has to be reconstructed by following the sound of the word only. This is what we mean by Cypher formula.

*N.B.* 1. A very small number of such words is found in Arabic and hence the foreign words reconstructed under this formula are far too small.

2. Such words are very difficult to be heard. In order to make them more high-sounding prosthesis or paragoge may be employed by foreign languages.

Examples

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AIO | (Greek) | to hear | = | A | = | وعى to hear |
| AUDEO | (Latin) | to hear | = | AU | = | وعى to hear (D is paragoge) |
| BE = | BIO, | to live | = | (B) IO | = | حيى to live (B) is prosthetic |

The above four are the fundamental formulas, but they have got their allies and counterparts as well *viz*, Metathesis, Prosthesis, Toning up, Toning down, which are discussed hereafter. Please note that the terms Triliteral, Biliteral, Uniliteral and Cypher have reference to the form of a word in a Non-Arabic language.

**Some important points about the 4 Formulas**

1. We had started on the hypothesis that Arabic roots are generally triliteral. The above four formulas prove this hypothesis. By a definite law of phonetics foreign words are reduced or enhanced to a triliteral in the light of these 4 formulas.

2. Arabic lexicon contains the largest number of roots falling under the biliteral formula and hence the return from foreign languages under this formula is the largest.

The triliteral formula gives an abundant but lesser yield. The uniliteral formula gives a very small harvest and cypher formula the smallest. These four features are just in accord with the Arabic lexicon, as one may see.

3. In the Arabic language a verb generally contains 3 letters, and a verb containing two or one letter only is unknown to the Arabic lexicon. But in the foreign languages like Sanskrit or Chinese a verb may be of one or two letters only. This apparent discrepency between the Arabic and non-Arabic languages is removed by applying the Biliteral, Uniliteral and Cypher formulas because the delicate letters are always prone to be deleted and hence they have to be restored. Elision also plays its part in making foreign verbs biliteral or uniliteral.

4. The Chinese words are monosyllables and they are mostly traceable to Biliteral, Unliteral or Cypher formulas.

5. We have already quoted IBNI-JINNI to show that Arabic roots are triliterals as a rule. And Maxmuller observes :

   Every root in these (Semitic) languages as far back as we know them *must consist of 3 consonants* and numerous words are derived from these roots by a simple change of vowels (*i.e.*,

اعراب or wel points) leaving the consonantal skeleton, as much as possible, in tact. It is impossible to mistake a Semitic language and what is more important--it is impossible to imagine an Aryan language derived from a Semitic or a Semitic from an Aryan language. The grammatical frame work is totally distinct in these 2 families of speech. *This does not exclude the possibility that both are diverging streams of the same source.*" *(Science of Language p. 315)*

It is clear from this quotation that (a) the triliteral nature of Semitic roots is an insurmountable barrier between Aryan and Semitic languages (b) yet there is a possibility of both having streamed out of a common source. But the four formulas discussed above restore the Aryan roots to their original triliteral form in almost all the cases, by systematically removing the above barrier.

Maxmuller's statement that the Aryan and Semitic groups are wide apart and yet they may belong to a common source is seemingly inconsistent. The four formulas remove this inconsistency and reconcile both the families as well as any other family to Arabic. This is the all important aspect of the humble writer's research. *In a word, remove the vowels and where necessary supply the deleted delicate letters viz.,* ى - و - ح - ہ - ا - ع . *This is the whole case.*

*Exception.* As a rule the vowels are to be removed. However, if a vowel clearly appears to be a substitute for one of the delicate letters ى - و - ح - ہ - ا - ع it may be retained *e.g.*

ABIDE = ABD ابد to dwell.
OATH (EED) = EED عہد oath.

The above solution falls under the triliteral formula.

Or the vowels may be removed.

ABIDE = BD ابد to dwell
OATH (EED) = D عہد oath

In this case ABIDE falls under the biliteral formula because a delicate letter (1) has been added to BD and Oath falls under the Uniliteral formula because two delicate letters have been added to D.

The above examples show that even if the rule as to the removal of vowels is followed without any exception it still holds good.

**Metathesis**

Metathesis means the transposition of letters or sounds for euphony or ease of pronunciation as, lisp for lips, slop for police, waps for wasp.

According to Jesperson, Latin is particularly addicted to the transposition of letters.* This change is found in other languages as well. The following are some of the reasons for this change.

(a) Ignorance (b) Mishearing (c) Habit (d) Defective development of sound organs. Sometimes a guttural letter is pronounced after and sometimes before the other letters (e) Loan words are also subjected to metathesis to mark them out as foreign words.

Examples

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LACK | = | LK | = KL | قلّه | paucity |
| LEAK | = | LK | = KL | خل | to pierce |
| TRICK-le | = | TRK | = KTR | قطر | to fall drop by drop |
| TRICK | = | TRK | = KTR | ختر | to deceive |
| DREG | = | DRG | = GDR | غدره | remainder |
| DARK | = | DRK | = KDR | خدر | darkness |

In the Arabic words the first letter was a guttural but in English it is pushed to the end.

* *Jesperson on Language p. 50.*

Conversely,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GULP | = GLP = LGP لقف | to swallow up |
| CLIFF | = CLF = FLC فلک | mound |
| GLIDE | = GLD = DGL دغل | to glide |
| GRUME | = GRM= RGM رکام | heap |
| GRAME | = GRM= MRG مرغ | meadow |

The guttural has left its place and has been pushed to the fore in English.

زنجیر of Persian is جنزیر in Arabic. زنگار of Persian is جنزار in Arabic in order to show that they are loan words.

In any case metathesis is an offshoot and a logical conclusion emanating from the triliteral or biliteral formulas and may be divded accordingly.

### (5) Triliteral Metathesis

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SEEK | = SK | = KS | قس | to seek |
| PUG | = PK | = KF | کف | first |
| SMOCK | = SMK | = KMS | قمیص | shirt |

### (6) Biliteral Metathesis

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BACK | = BK | = KB | عقب | behind (ع) |
| TEGO to cover, | = TG | = GT | غطا | to cover (ا) |
| ORB | = RB | = BR | برة | ring (ه) |
| LEAN (thin) | = LN | = NL | ناحل | thin (ح) |
| KILL | = KL | = LK | هلک | to kill (ه) |

Two consonants remained after removing the vowels. They have been transposed and biliteral formula has been applied as you see. The words falling under biliteral metathesis will again conform to the 18 categories (or 2 main categories) discussed under the biliteral formula.

Metathesis may be accompanied by a surplus letter

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ROUND | = RD | = DR | دار | to revolve (Nasal N) |
| CRUST | = CRS | = CSR | قشر | crust (T paragoge) |
| CREVIX, neck | = CRB | = RCB | رقبه | neck (X for H) |

It is crystal clear from the above examples that the transposition of letters has made the Arabic roots re-appear in their true form and this according to triliteral or biliteral formula. The above words or similar other words regain their Arabic parentage after removing the metathesis.

Hence metathesis also is a convincing proof that Arabic is the mother tongue. You cannot find the above words in the Arabic lexicon without removing their distortion. And after removing the distortion they reunite with their family of words in the Arabic language and remain strangers no longer.

**(7) Prothesis or Prosthesis**

Prothesis consists in the addition of a letter or letters at the beginning of a word as splash for plash, sequeeze for queezes belong for long, When the letter is a, e or o, it is called euphonic prothesis. prosthesis is found in almost every language and it is traceable to the four basic formulas and it may be stated as below :

*Prosthesis*—Remove the first letter (or letters) which has been grafted on the real word and apply one of the four basic formulas, as the case may require and you will recover the Arabic root word.

Examples

(1) Triliteral Formula

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PICKLE | = (P) KL | خل | Vinegar |
| STREAK | = (S) TRK | طريقه | Streak |
| SCRAP | = (S) CRP | قرفه | bark |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| SCRIP | = (S) CRP | قروف | bag |
| PLEASE | = (P) LS | لذ | to be pleasent |

(2) Biliteral Formula

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| SCAB-IES | = (S) CB | قوبه | itch |
| RE-VOLVE | = (V) LV | لوى | to coil up, to roll. |
| STRI-NG | = (S) TR | وتر | string (NG nasal) |
| BE-LONG | = LG | علق | to pertain to (NASAL -N) |

Under prosthesis too, the biliteral formula will yield a large number of words.

(3) Uniliteral Formula

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| BOON | =(B) N | هن | gift |

(4) Cypher Formula

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| BIO, life | =(B) IO | حى | to live |

**(8) Prosthesis with Metathesis**

Sometimes the impact or the collision of the prosthetic letter transposes the letters of the real word. In such a case remove the prosthetic letter and transpose the remaining letters.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| STRAP | = (S) TRB | = RBT | رباط | bond |

1. It has also to be noted that before being subjected to prosthesis the original word may have gained a surplus letter already. In such a case the first letter as well as the surplus letter have to be removed. 'Belong' is an example of this double surpulsage. (See Chapter on surplus Letters).

2. Prosthesis is a sort of veil or mask worn by a word. The mask has to be lifted with great care and caution and in case of absolute necessity only.

## (9) Toning Up

Toning up means changing a soft sound into a hard sound. Some people's organs of speech are underdeveloped and they change a hard sound into a softer one. This change relates particularly to the letters G or J or S or K and it gives rise to our ninth formula and needs a separate discusion.

### G or J

(a) G, J and Y are palatals and they interchange *e.g.* JUDH=YUDH, JACOB=YAQOOB, JOSEPH=YUSUF,

(b) "Y is frequently written a I" (*Skeat p. 722).*

(c) J was written as I *e.g.* JOKE=IOC, JORDON=IORDON, JOT=IOTA, JOY=IOYE

(d) G may be lost *.eg.* HEDGE=HAW, ORIGI-N=ORI

Hence it is clear that in some words the lost G may have to be restored, or I or Y may have to be changed into G or J, to reconstruct the original word.

### S

"S is often seen to change into H or X or to disappear" (*Jesperson p. 199.)*

"There existed a strong tendency to drop the final S" (*Ibid p. 362.*)

SIX=HEX, SEMI=HEMI, SNEB=NEB
SNASTY=NASTY

Hence it is clear that the lost S may have to be restored or H may have to be changed into S to recover the real word.

### K

The letter K undergoes the following changes :

(a) K=H (*Jesperson p. 43*)

(b) "A word which travels far loses the initial K." *(See Skeat's Dictionary under the word APE.)*

(c) Some people have a remarkable aversion for the guttural sound and they drop it altogether. This happens particularly in the English and French languages

(d) K is changed into a softer sound *i.e.* into labials B, F, P, V, W.

(e) The loss of K, particularly the initial K may be represented by a vowel *i.e.* a. e, i, o, u, y. This happens mostly in the Greek language. Please note that A and H are Semi-gutturals and they take the place of gutturals.
Examples will clarify the position.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| (a) | HORN (CORNU) | HRN = KRN | قرن | horn |
| (b) | BAIL, surety | BL = KBL | قبالة | suretyship |
| (c) | LIGHT (LEUK) | LI = LK | الق | to shine |
| (d) | ALFIAT, tailor | ALFT = ALKT | الخياط | tailor |

**GREEK**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| (e) | DARO, to sleep | DR = KDR | خدر | to benumb |
| | AINEO, to be content | AN = KN | قنع | to be content |
| | ED, to seat | ED = KD | قعد | to sit |
| | IPP-os, horse | IB = KB | قب | horse |
| | OIDEO, to swell | OD = KD | غد | to swell |
| | UBRI-so, to wax insolent | UBR = KBR | كبر | insolence |

**ENGLISH**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ALL | AL = KL | كل | all |
| ENUCH | ENS = KNS | خنثى | enunch |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| IN-ane, empty | IN | = KN | خن | to be empty |
| WHINGER, long knife | WNGR | = KNGR | خنجر | large knife |
| YELLOW (GEULU) | YL | = KL | قلح | to be yellow |

In this way we shall have to restore K in the above-noted 5 This tendency to drop the K sound exists in almost all the Aryan languages as we shall see hereafter.

The above-noted changes of K receive full support from pages 54 to 56 of Mr. Mackjohn's book "*A short history of English language*" I have to adopt a long quotation.

> "It is a remarkable fact that there is not now in the French language a single gutural. There is not an H in the whole language. The French write an H in several words, but they never sound it. Its use is to serve as a fence between two vowels *i.e.* to keep two vowels separate as in la haine. No doubt the Normans could utter throat sounds well enough when they dwelt in Scandinavia, but after they had lived in France for several generations they acquired a great dislike for such sounds. No doubt too, many, from long disuse were unable to give utterance to a guttural. This dislike they communicated to the English and hence, in the present day, there are many people, especially in the south of England who cannot sound a guttural at all. The muscles in the throat that help to produce these sounds have become atrophied--have lost their power for want of practice.
>
> "The purely English part of the population for many centuries after the Norman invasion, could sound gutturals quite easily, just as the Scotch and German do now, but it gradually became the fashion in England to leave them out.
>
> "In some cases the guttural disappeared entirely, in others, it was changed into or represented by other sounds. The *ge* at beginning of passive (or past) participles of many verbs disappeared entirely.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Gebroht | became | brought. |
| Geboht | ,, | bought |
| Geworht | ,, | wrought |

The g at the beginning of many words also dropped off.

Thc Gypenswich became ipswich

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Gif | ,, | if |
| Genoh | ,, | enough |

The guttural at the end words *i.e.* hard g or c also disappeared.

Halig became holy

Erodhlic became earthly

The guttural appearing to the eye but not to the ear as dough, trough, plough etc., remained as it was.

Again the guttural was changed into quite different sounds into labials, into sibilants and into other sounds.

(a) The guttural has been softened as Rigg, egg, brigg, became, ridge, edge, bridge.

(b) The guttural has become a labial f as in cough, enough, through, laugh, and draught.

(c) The guttural has become an additional syllable and is represented by a vowel sound. Sorg, mearh have become sorrow, marrow.

"It appears as an I, Y, W, Ch etc."

### (10) Toning Down

Toning down is the reverse or counterpart of the process of Toning Up which has been described above. It consists in softening a hard sound as illustrated below :

1. A or H, semi-gutturals change into guttural K. Therefore change K into A or H as

(Cable = HBL حبل rope) CRAZE = ARZ عراض

Craziness (Khush-Persian) = HSH هش to be glad

2. Sometimes W is hardened into G as WALLOP = Gallop (Vadiyulkabir وادی الکبیر = Gaudilquivir)

(WARD = Guard). Therefore G a hard sound has to be changed to W a softer sound.

Examples from various languages will clear the point.

*English*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GALLOP WALLOP | | = | WLP | ولاف | gallop |
| CET, fish | CT | = | HT | حوت | fish |
| COUSHI-ON | CSH | = | H-SH | حشيه | coushion |
| GIVE (GEB-EN) | GB | = | HB | حبا | to give |

*Sanskrit*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KRISI, to till | KRS | = | HRS | حرث | to till (not خرش to draw) |
| KRISH, thin | KRS | = | HRS | حرض | thin |
| GAM, heat | GM | = | HM | حمه | heat |
| KARODH, anger | KRD | = | HRD | حرد | anger |
| GACHI, coushion | GS | = | HS | حشيه | coushion |

*French*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CADEAU, gift | CD | = | HD | هديه | gift |
| GIBBON, monkey | GBN | = | HBN | حبن | monkey |
| GRESS-age, thinness | GRS | = | HRS | حرض | thin |
| COUS-U, stitched | CS | = | HS | حاص | to stich |

*German*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GENIK, neck | GNK= | ANK | عنق | neck |
| GABE, give | GB = | HB | حبا | to give |
| GRAF, a chief | GRF = | ARF | عريف | a chief (not grey) |
| REEVE (English) | RV = | RF | عريف | chief (Aphetic) |
| GLIMPF, forbearance | GLM (P) | HLM | حلم | forbearance |

*Persian*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| KHASHM, anger | K-SHM= | HSHM | حشم | to anger |
| KHEER, astonished | KR = | HR | حار | to be astonished |
| KHASAK, thorn | KSK = | HSK | حسک | thorn |
| KHURS-and, glad | KRS = | ARS | عرس | to be glad |
| KAKA, brother | KK = | AK | اخ | brother |
| KINA, rancour | KNA = | ANA | احنه | rancour |

*Latin*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CORUS, to shine, to hurry | CRS = | ARS | عرص | to shine, to be sprightly |
| CAECO, blind | CC = | AC | عشاء | blindness |
| CET-US, fish | CT = | HT | حوت | fish |

*Greek*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHARK, to Whet | KRK = | HRK | حرق | to file, to rub |
| KET-as, fish | KT = | HT | حوت | fish |

The reader may mark that in the above list the following words are common to the languages written against them.

حوت Greek, Latin,
حرض French, Sanskrit.

حشيه English, Sanskrit.

عتق English, German.

عريف English, German.

حبا English, German.

Both the formulas Toning up and Toning down are very subtle and require utmost care and caution in their application. It will be seen from the above examples that after correcting the sound-shift, the four basic formulas have been justified.

**From Simple to Subtle**

It is to be noted that we began from the triliteral formula which was simple enough. The biliteral, uniliteral and Cypher formulas drifted away from simplicity to complexity by slow degrees. Then came Metathesis and Prosthesis, distortions and perversions—that had to be set right. And lastly the two processes named TONING UP and TONING DOWN are very subtle as the letters have begun to fall off like autumnal leaves and the words have begun to lose their identity. And here ends the track and we have to stop. Thus from the triliteral formula right up to the Toning Down formula the scale has been sliding gradually from simple to subtle. Homonyms also are a complicated problem but they are amenable to the above formulas. Beyond the above noted definite formulas one has to be faced with corruption, chaos and confusion that have found their way into the words and we have to leave them alone as lost beyond recognition. But all the same, the central parts of every language are comfortable to the above noted formulas. The ten formulas discussed above prove that it was so ordained by God that different languages could be reconciled to Arabic by means of definite phonetic laws:

> "And the diversity of your tongues and colours, most surely
> there are signs in this for the learned."
> *(The Holy Quran, 30 : 23).*

**Summary**

The above-noted results may be definitely summarised as shown below :

*Rule 1*. Each one of the ten formulas given below is subject to the removal of surplus letters if any, and correction of the sound-shift, when necessary.

*Rule 2*. As a general rule Vowels are to be removed. But if a Vowel represents any of the 6 delicate letters *viz*. (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى) it may be retained.

*Rule 3* مضاعف *i.e*. an Arabic word in which the second letter is pronounced as a double letter is to be treated as a triliteral.

Each one of the ten formulas given hereunder is subject to the above-mentioned 3 rules or 3 provisos.

I. **Triliteral Formula.** On removing the vowels 3 consonants remain over, Pronounce them with vowel-points (اعراب) according to the Arabic accent.

II. **Biliteral Formula.** On removing the vowels 2 consonants remain over. Restore one of the delicate letters as the first, second or third letter.

The process of restoring a delicate letter as the first letter is named *Aphesis* while the process of restoring a delicate letter as second or third letter is called *Quasi-Aphesis*.

III. **Uniliteral Formula.** On removing the vowels only one consonant remains over. Therefore, restore 2 of the delicate letters to this consonant.

IV. **Cypher Formula.** The word is composed of vowels only and nothing remains over on removing the vowels. Reconstruct

the original word by following the sound. It will be found to be composed of 3 delicate letters.

V. **Triliteral Methethesis.** Remove the vowels and transpose the 3 consonants.

VI. **Biliteral Metathesis.** Remove the vowels, transpose the 2 consonants and restore one of the delicate letters.

VII. **Prosthesis.** Remove the first letter (or rarely first two letters) along with the vowels and apply one of the 4 basic formulas as the case may call for.

VIII. **Prosthesis with Metathesis.** Remove the first letter and transpose the remaining letters and apply one of the 4 basic formulas.

IX. **Toning Up.**

(*a*) Restore the lost K or change H or a vowel into K.

(*b*) Restore the lost S or change H into S.

(*c*) Change a labial into a guttural.

(*d*) Change Y or I into G or restore the lost G and apply one of the 4 basic formulas.

X. **Toning Down.** Change:

(*a*) K into H or A

(*b*) G or K into V or W, and apply one of the 4 basic formulas,

*N.B.* Nos. I, II, III, IV, are the basic formulas and these names apply to the form of a word in a non-Arabic language and these 4 formulas are instrumental in restoring a foreign word to a 3 lettered Arabic word.

[illegible] in the word. [illegible]
[illegible] letters.

V. [illegible]. Remove the [illegible] and [illegible]

VI. [illegible]. Remove the [illegible]
[illegible] letters.

VII. [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible] with the [illegible] and [illegible]
[illegible].

VIII. [illegible] with [illegible]. Remove the [illegible] and [illegible] the remaining letters and apply one of the [illegible]
[illegible].

IX. [illegible]

(a) Remove the last E or change it [illegible].

(b) Remove the last [illegible] or change it [illegible]

(c) Change a [illegible]

(d) Change [illegible] or [illegible] into [illegible] and apply one of the [illegible]

X. [illegible]

(a) [illegible]

(b) [illegible] and apply one of the [illegible]

[illegible]

# PART III

# XVII
# How To Read This Disctionary

1. Each language has been divided into 10 parts according to the ten formulas.

2. In column I the root has been shown in capital letters and the affixes have been generally shown in small letters detatched from the root by means of hyphens. Sometimes the root has been shown within parenthesis.

3. In column 2 the consonants contained in the word have been reproduced. However, if a vowel happens to be a substitute for one of the delicate letters *viz*, (ی - و - ح - ه - ا - ع) it has been retained.

4. Italics in the second column show that the translation of the Arabic word given by the translator is exactly the Arabic word itself *e.g.*, فرص is translated as *pierce*.

5. The books on language by Jesperson, Bloomfield, Eric Partridge etc., have been referred to by the names of the authors only.

**Signs and Abbreviations**

— In the beginning of the word means that the prefixe has been omitted.

H2, H3, H4 show that the word is a homonym of 2,3 or 4 Arabic roots as shown.

L2. L3, L4 show that the word is common to 2,3, or 4 languages. The words of other l anguages are given under the word.

ن *Means that* the etymology of the word is admittedly or really unknown to the lexicons and that Arabic has supplied the needed etymology.

ت *Means that* the etymologist has made an alphabetical mistake and that Arabic has corrected the mistake.

غ *Means that* the wrong etymology has been corrected by Arabic.

اصل *Means that* the word by itself is the root and the etymologist has strayed away to a wrong root.

مم *Means that* the word is a simple one but the etymologist has wrongly taken it to be a compound word and has mistakenly split it into two words.

↑ *An upright* arrow head in column 2 separates the wrong etymology from the correct one.

NV= No verb. This means that the non-Arabic language does possess the verb or base of the derived word and hence cannot explain the reason and philosophy of the word, while Arabic does so in the light of the base or the verb possessed by Arabic. The sign NV applies to a far larger number of cases than actually shown. The reader should keep this point in view in respect of every derivative.

K/S, S/K, G/Z, D/Z etc. should be read as change K into S, S into K, G into Z, D into Z etc. Some of the well-known sound shifts are :

A=H; B=F=V=W; C=K ; D=Z or T; H=S; J or G=Z ;

K=S; S=K; L=R; M, N, L interchange; S=T.

(N) Means Nasal N.

(M) Means surplus M produced by B. or P.

(P) Means surplus P produced by M.

(B) Means surplus B produced by M.

(H) Means surplus Aspirate H. It has not always been shown, and the reader can see to it for himself.

*A paragogue* or a surplus letter at the end of a word is detached from the root *e.g.* BLOA-t, GLOA-t, COL-d, CLOU-d. This means that t and d are paragogues in these words.

*A connective* consonant *i.e.* a surplus consonant which connects the root with an affix has been separated by means of hyphens *e.g.* AMO-r-ous, HALLUCI-n-ate. This means that *r* and *n* are connective consonants which join the suffix with the root.

*Epenthesis* or a surplus letter within a word can be marked by the reader as it has been omitted in the second column.

*Prosthesis* or a surplus letter in the beginning of a word has been bracketted in the second column *e.g.* SCRAPE= (S) CRP.

GFP means general from particular.

PFG means particular from general.

NFV means noun formed on verb.

VFN means verb formed on noun.

• A star mark in the beginning of a word denotes a Quranic root.

X means cognate with.

NCW means not connected with.

**Etymological mistakes in the English Lexicons**

Some facts about the English language may be noted here. In the Western corner of Europe there still exists a district called Angle

situated between the mouths of Rhine and Elbe. English was the language spoken by the people of this place in the 5th century. It was a rough guttural speech of not more than 2 thousand words. From 5th century on these people along with others emigrated to Britain and the place of their settlement became known as Angle-land, and their language, English. (*Mackjohn's History of English L*).

> "It was seldom written and hardly employed in prose till after the middle of the 14th century. Sir John Mendiville's travels were written in 1356. This is our earliest English book".
> *(Hallam Lit. Europe p. 47).*

Under various historical and political influences, which need not be discussed here, this dialect expanded in course of time. The bulk of English language consists of Latin. Other languages of Europe—Anglo-Saxon, German, French and Greek—also contributed to its growth.

> "In addition to these main constituents of our language, we have borrowed words, sometimes in considerable numbers, sometimes singly and accidentally, from almost every tongue known to mankind, and every year sees new words added to our vocabulary,'. *(Romance of words by Earnest Weekly p. 10.)*

A nation's language is the mirror of its mind. And the expansionism and toleration of the English people are reflected in their language too. From a small beginning of 2 thousands words it now possesses nearly half a million words and is spoken by about 25 crore persons.

In the above context English language, being a mixture of all the world languages, offers us a full scope of etymological enquiry which no other language does. But a western etymologist is faced with an uphill task.

*Firstly*, he has to deal with a language which contain the words of every language.

"And it has been estimated that the world's people speak 2,796 different tongues, exclusive of minor dialects." *(Language by Mario Pei p. 285)*.

*Secondly*, what is the wherewithal of the said etymologist to solve this huge problem ? His presupposition is that the Aryan and Semitic languages have nothing in common. This makes his field of research very narrow. His ideology is that Sanskrit, Latin and Greek are sisters whose mother is untraceable. So with his utmost efforts he can only reach the far-flug branches and not the main trunk. His outlook may be that all languages have grown out of meaningless sounds. Hence he has to call a considerable number of words to be mere imitative. With these handicaps, no wonder that he may make numerous mistakes. And that is exactly what has happened. A glance at the English dictionaries will show that in numerous cases (say 20 p.c.) the etymologies are unknown, obscure, dubious or doubtful. In many cases the etymologists agree to differ. This shows that there is no definite track to follow and no sure basis to build upon. Conjecture and surmise is the only equipment of the western etymologist in his quest. He has to tread upon an uncertain path. Hence Jesperson rightly remarks that most of the etymologies given in different lexicons are incorrect, unacceptable and the number of true etymologies is extremely small. (*Jesperson pp. 305—310*).

It may be pointed out here that the above remarks apply to old languages like Latin, Sanskrit, or Greek in a much lesser degree than English.

It was in the above context that I discovered many etymological mistakes in the English lexicons. Such mistakes are denoted by the signs ن - ت - غ - اصل - مم .

# XVIII

## English Traced To Arabic

**Triliteral Formula**

Remove the vowels and pronounce the word according to Arabic accent. Retain a vowel which appears to represent ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى

| | |
|---|---|
| ● ABATE, to beat | ABT هبط to beat, *abate* |
| ● ABIDE, to dwell | ABD ابد to *abide* dwell. |
| SLOPE | SLP صليف *slope.* |
| ● GRIEF, load | KRB كرب to load, كرب *grief.* |
| ن FLAT | FLT فلطح to *flatten.* |
| ن BUG | BUG بق *bug*, gnat. |
| ن CATTLE | CTL غيطله *cattle.* |
| ن CLIM-ate | CLM اقليم *climate*, country. |
| ● CRACK | CRK خرق *crack.* |
| LICK | LK لق to *lick.* |
| ن GALLOP (WALLOP) | WLP ولاف *gallop.* |
| GIRD | GRD غرض to bind camel's *girth.* |
| GIRTH | GRD غرض *girth.* |
| CELL | CL=KL قليه cell. |
| HALLUCI-n-ate | HLC هلوسه *hallucination.* |
| PIERCE | PRC فرص to *pierce* |
| اصل NOBLE (GNO) | (GN=ZN ظن to know ↑ NBL نبل to be noble. |
| ● SLOUGH, Snake's cast off skin | SLG سلخ *slough* of snake. |
| ● THROB | THRB ضرب *throbbing.* |
| ATTACK | ATK عتك to *attack.* |
| BABE | BB ببب fat *baby.* |
| BARBAR-ous | BRBR بربرى *barbarous.* |
| BOTTLE (BUT) | BT بطه *bottle.* |
| ● CHEER | SR سر to *cheer.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| ن CURE | CR قرع to *cure*. |
| CARE | CR قرح ب to regard, care for. |
| ن FATIGUE | FTG افتخ to be *fatigued*. |
| HELP | HLB حالب to *help*. |
| GRAVE | GRF قرافه *grave*. |
| HUNDRED (HUND) | HND هنيده flock of a *hundred*. |
| ABBAT-oir, slaughter | ABT عبط to slaughter. |
| • ABB, ABB-ot, father | AB اب father, reformer. |
| • ab—SORB, to suck, drink | SRB شرب to suck, drink. |
| ACCOMOD-ate (MOD) measure | MD مدء measure. |
| ACCRUE, to grow | ACR اكرا to increase. |
| ACME, top | CM قمه top. |
| ACRE, field | ACR اكر to till nfv. |
| ADJACENT (JAC) to lie | JC جخ to lie. |
| • AGGRAV-ate, make heavy | GRB كرب to load. |
| ALLY (ALIG) bind | ALG اعلق to fasten. |
| AMALGAM (MALAK) to soften, | MLK ملق to soften, |
| • ana-CHRON-ic, of time | AN عن from KRN قرن time. |
| ana-GLYPH, to carve | GLP قلف جلف to bark a th. |
| A-TOM, not to be cut | A not TM طم to cut. |
| ANBURY (ANG) pain | ANG عناج pain. |
| an-OSMIA, smell | SM شم to smell. |
| an-THRAC-ite, coal-like | TRC طرس to blacken. |
| • apo-CALPSE (KALUP) to cover | KLP غلف to cover. |
| apo-DIC-t-ic, showy | DC دق to manifest. |
| HORIZ-on, boundry | ARZ عرض side. |
| ARG-on, work | ARG هرج to exert one's self. |
| L2 AVAIL, obtain | VL=BL بل to obtain. |
| LABH, to obtain (Skt.) | LB=BL بل to obtain. |
| • AVER (VER-us) true | NR=BR بر to be true. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BAIZE, coarse cloth | BZ بز cloth of flax. |
| | ARP-ant, wandering | عار to wander. |
| | ASCEN-d. | ASN عشن to *ascend*. |
| • | ASPIRE, breathe | SPR زفر to breathe hard. |
| | ASTUTE (AS-t-us) Cunning | AS حس cunning. |
| • | BANANA, finger shaped | BNN بنان finger joints. |
| | BAY (ABAI) to bark | AVAI عوى to bark (dog) |
| | BEHEST, command (HIESS) | HS حث to urge a.o, |
| ن | be-GIN | GN جنة beginning. |
| • | be-QUEATHE, say | QTH=QS قش to relate. |
| | FORK | FRK فرق parting of the teeth. |
| H2 | BLOW, to move (wind), curse | BL بل to blow (wind) بهل to curse. |
| | BLOW | BL وبل to beat w. stick وبيل *blow*. |
| | BLOA-t, to soak | BL بل to moisten. |
| • | BLOA-t, puffed w. gluttony | BL بلاع glutton. |
| ن | BOLT, to dart off | BLT بالط to forsake and run off. |
| | BLOCK-ade, shutting up | BLK بلق to shut a door. |
| | BREAS-t, to bud | BR S برض to sprout forth. |
| • | BURG, fortified town. | BRG برج fort. |
| • | BRIGH-t, shining (BHARG) | BRG برق to shine. |
| • | BOGGLE, fright | BGL=VGL وجل to fear. |
| | GARGLE L/R | GRGR غرغر to *gargle*. |
| | BOOT, gain | BT بت to gain. |
| | BOS-om, breast | BS بز breast. |
| | BOQUE-t, to bunch of flowers nv. | BOQ باقة bunch, nosegay. |
| • | BRAC-t, leaf, plate B/V | VRC ورق leaf, plate of metal. |
| • | BREACH, wave, broken state | FRK فرق to sever. |
| | CABAL, faction | CBL خبل discord, disturbance. |
| | CABB-age, head | CB قب head (similie) |
| | CAULI-flower. | CL قلة top of head (similie). |
| • | CAPER, goat | CPR غفرة mountain goat. |
| • | CAPER, leaf like goat | CPR غفرة mountain goat vfn. |
| • | CAPR-ice, shudden leap of mind | CPR غفرة goat (its habit). |

| | |
|---|---|
| • CAD-ence, fall | CD قض to pull down. |
| CAIRN, pyramid of stones | CRN قرن hillock. |
| CALC, chalk | CLC كلس lime. |
| • CALK, to tread | CLK=SLK سلك to walk. |
| CALLOSITY (CALL-ue) thick | CL خل thick. |
| • CALUM, reed | CLM قلم reed. |
| CAML-et, stuff of hair | CML خملة woollen cloth. |
| • CAMMORA, secret society | خمر to hide خامر على to plot against. |
| CAMOUFLAGE (CAMMU-ff-are) to disguise | CM كم to cover. |
| CAN, CANI-ster, basket | CN=SN صن basket. |
| • CAN. be skilful, know | CN=SN صنع to be skilful. |
| CUNN-ing, skilful | CN=SN صنع to be deceptive. |
| • CANDLE (CANEO) shine | CN=SN سنا to shine. |
| غ CAN-d-id, white | CN كنه whiteness (not preceding) |
| CAN-di-date, white robed. | CN كنه whiteness. |
| • CAN-ine CAN-is) tooth | CN=SN tooth. |
| CANOPY, covering | CNP كنيف veil, shelter. |
| CANVAS (CANAB-is)hemp | CNB قنب hemp. |
| • CAP-able (CAPIO) hold, fill | CP كف to restrain, overfill. |
| CAPE, head | CB قب head. |
| CAPITAL (CAP-ut) head | CB قب head. |
| • CAPTIVE (CAPIO) restrain | CP كف to restrain. |
| CAPSICUM (CAPSA) basket | CPS قفص basket. |
| CARAP-ace, shell | CRP قرف bark, crust. |
| CARAVAL (KARAB-os) small ship | KRP قارب small boat. |
| • CARBON, CARBO, black | CRB غرب to be black. |
| H2 CARP, pluck at, slander | CRP خرف to pluck<br>قرف to charge a.o.w. |
| CARP-el (KARP-os) fruit | KRP خرافه gathered fruit. |
| CARVE | CRF قرف to scrape, pare off. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | CASCADE (CAS-c-are) to fall | CAS قاص to fall. |
| | CROUCH, to sit contracted | CRS قرصع to sit contracted. |
| | CASI-no, cottage | CS خص cottage. |
| اصل | •CASE, story (CAD) fall | CD قض fall ↑ CS قصة story. |

## CH=K

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | CHAS-te, virgin | KS قضة virginity. |
| ن | CHAS-t-en, to discipline | KS قضع to tame, subdue. |
| | CHAS-m, opening | KS قض to bore a hole. |
| | CHAS-t-ise, to punish | KAS قاص to punish. |
| | CHOZE. thing | KZ قضية thing. |
| | CHASE | KS كسا to pursue. |
| | CASE, bag (CAP) (CAPSA) | قفص قفه basket ↑ كيس bag. |
| | CHOOSE | KS خص to be special. |
| | CHOICE | KC خاص special, selected. |
| | CHIS-el, to carve | KS كشح to bark (wood). |
| | CHEST (KIS-te) box | KS قشوة basket (primitive box). |
| | CHES-t, breast | KS قص breast. |
| | CHAUSS-ure, boots | KS كوش shoe. |
| | CHAF-er (KAF) to gnaw | KF=KB قب to gnash the teeth. |
| | CHAUFFEUR, motor driver | KFR خفر escort, خفر sentry. |
| | CHARAC-ter (KHARASS) engrave | KRS خرش to scratch. |
| ت | CHEAP, low in price | KF كفأ to requite. (wrong root). |
| | (KAUF) purchase | ↑ KF خف to be less valuable. |
| | • CHIT, mark | KT خط mark. |
| | • CHOR-us thing sung by many | KR كرا to repeat. |
| | CHURN, foam | KRN غرين foam. |
| | CHYLE, juice | KL خل sour juice. |
| | CHILL, shudder | KL قل shudder. |
| | • CHIMERE, bishop's robe | KMR خمار covering. |
| ن | CHIEF | KF كافه *chief* of army. |
| | CHEVAI-l-ier (CABU-ll-US) | CB قب stout horse. |

CH=S

| | |
|---|---|
| CHEEK, side of face | SK شق side (CF خد side, cheek) |
| CHINE, narrow ravine | SN صنو ravine between 2 mountains |
| ن CHINE, backbone joints | SN سن backbone joints. |
| CHIRR, make trilling sound | SR صر to squeak. |
| CHOCK, log | SK شقة splinter. |
| CHOCK, wedge | SK شكة wedge. |
| CHUCK, call of fowl | SK سقع to crow (cock) |
| CHUCK, blow, jerk | SK سقع to knock hard. |
| • CEASE, stop doing | CS=KS قضى to finish. |
| CASHI-er, to discard | CSH كش to drive away. |
| CELESTE (CAEL-um) high | CL قل to raise. |
| CHORD, string NV | KRD=KLD قليد string. |
| اصل CHOWDER pot (CALI-d-us) hot | CL صلا heat ↑ KDR قدر pot. |
| CIPHER (1) zero | CPR صفر empty. |
| ن • CIPHER (2) to write | CPR سفر to write. |
| CIRR, curl | CR كر to be wound. |
| CUR-l | CR كر to be wound. |
| CLAVI, key V/B | CLB قلابة latch-key. |
| CLAV-er, gossip V/F boast=thunder without rain!) | CLF صلف to boast, thunder without rain. |
| H2 •CLUB, stick as weapon, | كلاب spear. |
| association of persons | غلباء large crowd. |
| CLAYM-ore, great sword | CLM صيلم sword. |
| CLEV-er, quick at siezing, skilful | CLV=CLB قلب to handle. قلب artful. |
| CLICK, make sharp sound | CLK صلق to give sharp sound. |
| ت CLIQUE, coterie | CLK سلك string of pearls (not prec.) |
| CLIME, country | CLM اقليم country. |
| • CLOG, lock of wood | CLG غلق lock of wood. |
| CLIP, grip tightly | CLB خلب to catch, w. claw. |
| CLIP, piece cut off | CLP قلف to cut قلفة bark of tree. |
| • CLUSTER (CLOT) group | CLT خلط mixed group. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H2 | •CLYPE-us, shield, | | CLP غلف to cover. |
| | to do too late | | خلف to remain behind. |
| H2 | COB, stout horse, | | CB قب stallion. |
| | round-headed loaf | | قبه dome (similie). |
| اصل | COFFER basket (KOPHI-n-os) | | KP قفه basket ↑ قفير large basket. |
| | COLD (GEL) | | GL قل shudder. |
| | COLE, sheath | | CL خله sheath. |
| | COLUBRINE (COLUB) snake | | CLB قلب white snake. gfp. |
| | CON-CUB-ine (CUB) to lie | | CB كب to prostrate on ground. |
| | COOP, basket | | CP قفه basket. |
| | COP, top | | CB قب head. |
| | • CORB-al, of raven | | CRB غراب crow. |
| | CORN-er | | CRN قرنه *corner.* |
| | CROWN, CORON-et | | CRN قرن top. |
| غ | •COVER | | CFR كفر to cover. |
| | CRAKE, cry | | CRK قرق to cluck (hen) |
| ن | CRANE (KRANICH) | | KRNK غرنيق *crane.* |
| | CRAN, chink | C/S | SRN شرن chink. |
| ن | CRUSH, dash in pieces | | CRS كرص to pound. |
| ن | CRUSH, crowd | | CRSH كرش assemblage. |
| | CRASS, thick | | CRS قراس thick and strong. |
| | CRASH, coarse linen | | CRS=SRS شرص rough. |
| اصل | COARSE, rough (CURRO) run | | CR to run ↑ SRS شرص rough. |
| | COURSE (CURRO) run | | CR كرا to run. |
| | CURSE, evil, bane | | CRS كارث calamity. |
| | CRIB-r-um, sieve | NV | CRB خربه sieve, f خرب to make hole. |
| | GARBLE, sieve | | GRBL غربال sieve. |

*N.B.* Cribrum and garble are quite different and not one word.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | CRIS-p, curled | | CRS كرش to be wrinkled. |
| | CRUSE, earthen pot | | CRS خرس pitcher, jar. |
| | CRUCI-ble, earthen pot | | CRC خرس jar. |
| | CROCK, inefficient person | | CRC خرق unskilful, clumsy. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | CROUPE, rump | CRB غارب haunches, upper part. |
| | CROP, pouch | CRP قروف bag. |
| | CROP, season's yield | CRP خراف harvest. |
| | CROP, to cut hair | CRP غرف to cut hair. |
| | CROP, to gather, reap | CRP خرف to pluck (fruit). |
| ● | CULP-able (CULPA) fault NV | ملقه vice خالف to transgress law. |
| | CURETTE, to scrape | CRT خرط to remove rind. |
| | CORT-ix, rind | CRT خرط to remove rind nfv. |
| | CRYSTAL (KRUS-tai-no) freeze. | KRS قرس to freeze. |
| H2 | CURB, to bend, restrain | عقرب to bend اكرب to tighten. |
| | CYME, top | CM قمه top. |
| | SUMMIT (SOM) top | SM=KM قمه top (not سما roof) |
| | DECO-r-ate (DEC-us) beauty | DC دقه beauty. |
| | GLUT, swallow G/Z | GLT=ZLT زلط to gobble. |
| ● | GLOOM, dark ,, | GLM=ZLM ظلمه darkness. |
| | GLOOM-y ,, | GLM=ZLM ظليم vexed. |
| ● | GROW ,, | GR=ZR ذرأ to sow, grow, multiply. |
| ● | GRIP handful | GRP, غرفه handful. |
| | GRUFF, rough mannered | GRF قروف harsh, unjust. |
| | ex-CEL, to be lofty | CL=KL قل to lift. |
| | CELL | CL=KL قليه cell. |
| ● | ex-TRUDE, push, thrust | TRD طرد to drive away. |
| ● | FELLUCA, vessel | FLK فلك vessel. |
| | FLECK, spot | FLK فلقه scar, brand. |
| | FLAW (FLOG) | FLG فلقه scar, brand. |
| | FLEE, to run away | FL فل to run away. |
| | FLITCH, slice of timber | FLK فلق wood split in two. |
| | FOSSE, to dig | FOS فحص to dig. |
| | FRAUGHT, full of | FRT افرط to fill to brim. |
| | FREIGHT, load | FRT افرط to overload. |
| | FRAY (FRIC) to rub | FRC فرک to rub. |
| | FRIC-tion, rubbing | FRC فرک to rub. |
| | FRIEZE, fringe | FRZ فروز fringe. |

| | |
|---|---|
| FULG-ent, shining | BLG بلج to shine. |
| FUNC-tion, performance | FNC فنک to apply ose's self to. |
| FURN-ace, oven | FRN فرن oven. |
| GELD, to excise | GLD جلد to skin (a beast) |
| GELID, icy, freeze | GLD جليد ice جلد to be frozen. |
| • GUILE, deciet, treachery | GL غل to decieve, act unfaithfully. |
| HARSH, rough to skin | HRSH حرش to be rough. |
| HARASS, to set a dog on | HRS هرش to set a dog on. |
| HERMIT (ERMIA) desert | ERM ارما wasted hand. |
| • HEIR (HERES) | HRS=ARS ارث to be *heir*. |
| HINGE, cardinal point | HNG حنج root, origin. |
| HANK, string | HNK حناک bridle rope. |

**Nasal N**

| | |
|---|---|
| • CLINK, to lock up | CLK غلق lock of wood. |
| • CLOG, lock of wood | CLG غلق lock of wood. |
| غ COUNT, to reckon | CT كت to reckon. |
| CRANK-y, crazy | CRK خرق stupidity. |
| • HANGAR, shed | HGR حجره shed, enclosure. |
| SPANK, slap | SPK سفق to slap. |
| FRANK | FRK فرق to state clearly. |
| CRAUNCH | CRS قرش to *craunch*. |
| ALLONGE, glue | ALG علق to stick to. |

**Nasal M produced by B or P**

| | |
|---|---|
| CLAMP, clasp | CLB خلب to clutch w. claws. |
| CLAMP, peat | CLB خلب black mire. |
| SUCCUMB (CUMB) to lie | CB كب to prostrate on ground. |
| AMBLE, walk | BL بل to go away. |

**Surplus B produced by M**

| | |
|---|---|
| LIMB, joint | LM لحم لام to solder. |
| NUMB | NM نام to benumb, sleep. |

**Surplus P produced by M**

| | |
|---|---|
| LAMP, shine | LM لمع to shine. |
| • STAMP | STM=KTM ختم to stamp. |
| RUMP | RM رماعة buttocks. |
| CAMP, level ground | CM كمع level ground. |
| DAMP | DN دوم to moisten a th. |

**S=K**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| STEAL | | STL=KTL خاتل approach *stealthily* |
| STEP, | | STP=KTP قطف to walk at quick pace. |
| STEP, deprive | | STP=KTP قطف to snatch away. |
| TURD, voiceless | | SRD=KRD قرد to remain silent. |
| SPIN, | | SPN=KPN كفن to *spin*. |
| SPEED | | SPD=KPD خفد to walk at quick pace. |
| غ SLEEVE | V/F | SLF=KLF خلاف of *sleeve* shirt. |
| SLEAZ-y, flimsy | | SLZ=KLZ قلز weak, light. |

**K=S**

| | |
|---|---|
| CHALK, lime | KLK=KLS كلس lime. |
| CALCI-um, lime | CLC كلس lime. |
| CHURCH=KIRK | KRK=KRS كرس to consecrate (a *church*). |
| CHRISM (KHIRO) to anoint | KHR=SHR صهر to anoint. |
| CRICK, sudden stiffness | CRK=CRS كرش to contract. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Aphesis of* ع

Restore the initial ع

| | |
|---|---|
| PATCH, mend garments | PK عفق to *patch*, botch. |
| BOTCH | BK=PK عفق to *botch*. |

| | |
|---|---|
| BROW, edge | BR عبر margin. |
| CLOSE (KLA) to shut | KL عكل to detain in prison. |
| LEAGUE, to bind | LG اعلق to fasten. |
| FAKE, cooked report | FK عفق to decieve. |
| • JIMP, slender, (M) | JP عجنف lean, emaciated. |
| LATCH, to grasp | LK علق to catch. |
| • LEECH (LAKE) | LM علق *leech.* |
| • LIMI-t, boundary indicated by stone | LM علم *limit*-stone f. علم to mark a th. NV. |
| MANSION (MAN) to remain | MN عمن to dwell. |
| MAZE, to wind about | MZ=MJ عمج to wind about. |
| • MEDI-t-ate, to intend | MD عمد to intend |
| • NECK | NK عنق neck. |
| PAWK, trick | PK عفق to deceive. |
| co-RUS-c-ate, to vibrate, flash | RS عرص to be tossed, to flash. |
| RELIGION (LIGO) bind | LG اعلق to fasten. |
| RES-t, repose at night | RS عرس to alight for rest during the night. |
| • RIFE. well-known | RF عرف repute. |
| RIP, RIPP-le, tide | RP عرف waves of sea. |
| NEFA-ri-ous, wicked | NF عنيف harsh, violent. |
| MUDD-le, to bewilder | MD عمه to become astonished. |

*Aphesis of* الف

Restore the initial الف

| | |
|---|---|
| • CATCH (CHASE) | KS اخذ to sieze. |
| CAN-t, to tilt | CN اقنع to incline (a vessel) |
| • COMMAND (MAN-d-are) | MN امن to trust, confide. |
| MIND (MEN) | MN امعن to ponder over. |
| LIGHT (LEUK) shine | LK الق to shine. |
| CLEAR (CLA-r-us) | CL اقلع to be bright. |
| HAIL, to greet | HL اهل to welcome. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | HAIL, shower | HL هله heavy rain, |
| ● | LOVE (LUF-en) | LF الف to love. |
| | MOLE-st, to vex, annoy | ML امل to worry a.o. |
| | NEW (NOV-us) | NV=NF انف new. |
| ● | GYVE, shackle | GV اغويه trap. |
| ● | re-FUGE, to run | FG افاج to run. |
| | LUK-os, wolf | LK الق wolf. |

*Aphesis of* ه

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Restore the initial ه | |
| | BEAT | BT هبط to *beat.* |
| | CHAMO-is, mountain-goat | SM هشم mountain-goat. |
| | JEER (1) tackle for hoisting | JR هجار rope. |
| | JEER (2) to scoff at | JR اهجر to scoff at. |
| | JOR-um, large cup | JR هجير large cup. |
| | LOPE, ELOPE, to run | LB هلب to run. |
| L3 | peri-PETEIA. to fall | PT هفت to fall (افتادن) |
| | PAT-it, fallen (Skt) | PT هفت to fall. |
| ن | PUT, to place, thrust | PT قطأ to throw down and strike. |

*Aphesis of* ح

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Restore the initial ح | |
| | LOOSE (LU) | L حل to be loose. |
| | DI-LUTE (LU) | L حل to *dilute.* |
| ● | ABSOLUTE (LU) | L حل *absolution.* |
| | SOLVE (LU) | L حل to solve difficulties. |
| | DISSOLVE (LU) | L حل to *dissolve.* |
| | ANNEX (NEC) to bind | NC حنك to fasten. |
| | co-NNEC-t, | NC حنك to fasten. |
| | FILL, FULL | FL حفل to *fill* حافل *full.* |
| | FLEET (PLU) to rain | PL حفل to pour rain, (sky). |
| | FLOW | FL حفل to flow abundantly. |
| ● | ROB, to plunder | RB حرب to plunder. |

| | |
|---|---|
| RAB-id, RAB-ies | RB حرب to be mad. (dog). |
| LAG, to go too slow | LG حلج to walk slowly. |
| • MEED, merited portion of praise, reward | MD احمد to merit praise. حمد to reward. |
| NEX, bind | NK حنك to fasten. |
| POCKET (POUCH) bag | PS حفص bag. |
| PUSH, urge, impel | PSH حفش to expel or حفز to *push* f. behind. |
| re-TALI-ate (TAL-is) such | TL حتل alike. |
| • RIVER (RIPA) bank | RP حرف bank. |
| ROOF (HROF) top | HRF حرف top. |
| • ROOM, enclosed space | RM حرم apartment NV. |
| • ROUSE, to excite | RZ حرض to excite. |
| • FURROW | FR حفر to dig تحفر to *furrow*. |
| COIL, rope, ring (LEG) | LG حلقة rope, ring. |
| TID-y, neat | TD حتد to be pure, genuine. |
| TABE-s, emaciation | TB حطب very lean. |
| MOCK, to befool | MK حمق to befool. |
| TIE, to fasten | T حى to fasten. |

*Aphesis of* و

| | |
|---|---|
| Restore the initial و | |
| PEEL | PL وقل to *peel*, skin. |
| BLOW, hard stroke | BL وبل to strike w. stick. |
| TENA-ci-ous | TN واتن to stick to. |
| • CARGO (CAR) burden | CR وقر burden. |
| • CHAR-ge, to burden, load | KR وقر burden اوقر to load. |
| CHAR-ge, attack | KR كرّة *charge* in war. |
| • RED | RD ورد to be red. |
| • LAD (LEAD) | LD وليد boy. |
| MOUCE, beauty spot | MC وسمة beauty spot. |
| • RHODO rose | RD ورد rose. |
| RAID | RD ورد to attack. |

ROAD — RD وارد *road.*
CLIMB (KLI-mm-en) — KL وقل to *climb.*

*Aphesis of ى*

Restore the initial ى
PEAK, top — PK يافوخ top of mountain.
اصل • MAN-us, hand — MN يمين right hand gfp.
(MA) to touch — MA=MS مس to touch (wrong roo

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis*

Restore one of the delicate letters (ى - و - ح - ه - ا - ع) as second or third letter.

- • ABADAN (ABAD) to perish — BD باد to perish.
- ALBU-men (ALB) white — LB لهبة pure whiteness.
- H2 ab-HORR, to shudder, to hate — HR هرع to shudder هر to hate.
- • OATH (EED) — ED عهد *oath.*
- • ab-ORIGI-n-al (ORIGIO) to rise — ORG عرج to raise.
- • abs-TER-g-ent (TER) cleanse — TR طهر to cleans.
- ACR-O, topmost — CR كراع top.
- • DAY — DY ضياء sunlight.
- ad-REM, to purpose — RM رمى to purpose.
- ADUST (URO) to burn — UR ارى to kindle fire.
- • AFFABLE (FA) to speak — FA فاه to speak.
- AGGREGATE (GREX) flock — GR قرة flock (X for H).
- ACALYC (KAL-ux) cup — KL قلة cup (X for H).
- COAS-t, side — CS كشح side.
- • AGAMIC (GAM-os) marriage — GM جمع to unite, جامع to co-habit.
- AGREE — GR جارى to *agree.*
- • ALI-ment, sustain, nourish — AL عال to feed عول sustenance.
- • ARC, ARCH — RK ركع to bow down.

| | |
|---|---|
| ARCH, chief, beginning | RK روق chief, beginning. |
| ARK, boat, chest | RK ركوه boat, leather bag. |
| • AUNT (AMI-ta) | AM عمه aunt. |
| ASSAIL, SALLY, leap | SL صال to leap, *assault.* |
| BARO, weight | BR بهر to overburden. |
| BAR, to obstruct | BR=VR وعر to prevent. |
| BASH-ful shy | BSH=VSH وحشه *shyness.* |
| H2 BEAR, to produce, convey | BR برأ to create عبر to convey. |
| COOK | CK=SK سخا to burn fire under pot. |
| CANO-r-ous (CANO) to sing | CN غنا to sing. |
| CAUSTIC (KAIO) to burn | كوه to burn. |
| • CAUTERIZE (KAI) scar w. hot iron. | كوى to scar w. hot iron. |
| CAVE, hollow | CV خوى to be empty. |
| CEIL, top | CL=KL قله top. |
| CELE-ri-ty, swiftness | CL سعل to be quick. |
| • CHARM (CAR-men) to bewitch. | CR سحر to bewitch. |
| CHERISH (CAR-us) dear, cling to | CR غرى to desire eagerly, cling to. |
| CHIDE, rebuke | KD قدح to impugn. |
| ن CHUM, occupy rooms together | KM كامع to sleep together. كميع bed-fellow. |
| CIDE, to slay | CD سرع to throw down and slay. |
| CHOLE (KHOLE) gall | KL قلح to be yellow. |
| CIN-is, ashes | CN ضاً ash. |
| CLAY, stiff, earth. | CL قلاع cracked *clay.* |
| COLLE, glue | CL كعل to agglutinate. |
| CLO-d, lump of earth | CL قلاعه uprooted lump of earth. |
| CLIENT (CLU) to obey | CL خلع to obey. |
| غ CLOU-d | CL قلع cloud. |
| • COAT, to cover | CT غطا to cover. |
| • CODE, body of law | CD قاعده law, pedestal. |
| • COELO, hollow | CL خلا to be hollow. |

**Uniliteral Formula**

Restore 2 delicate letters to one consonant.

| | |
|---|---|
| • Build (BOA) to dwell | B بوا to dwell. |
| INCITE (CIE) | C صاع to *incite* one against other. |
| • DIE, to give | D ادى to pay. |
| DIE, | D هدآ to *die*. |
| • FIE | F اف *fie*, shame. |
| FECUND. (FEO) abundant | F فاح to spread, be vardant. |
| • HE, that man | H هو that man. |
| ن • SHE (HEO) | H هى *she*. |
| JOY | J حجا to rejoice. |
| HYPOCAUST (KAIO) to burn | K كوه to burn. |
| LA-ment, to weep | L ال to moan, weep. |
| • MYSTERY (MUO) to close eyes | M عمى to be blind, obscure. |
| MEW, utter sound (Cat) | M معا to mew. |
| MEA. t-us (ME-are) flow, run | M ماع to flow, run. |
| • NO | N ناه to deny. |
| • NEO-t-ic, of the intellect | N نها wisdom. |
| NU-t-ate (NU) to droop | N ناع to be dependent (bough) |
| • PI, pious | P عف to be chaste. |
| • ex-PI-ate, erase | P عفا to obliterate. |
| OPE, open | P فاح to be broad (place). |
| EQUI, equal | Q قوى to be equal. |
| • REASON (RE-ri) consider | R رعى to be mindful of. |
| • ISO, equal | S سى equal. |
| TIE, to fasten | T حى to fasten. |
| WIND (VA) air | (ND) V هوا wind. |
| WIND, to turn | (ND) W عوى to twist. |
| SOUND | (ND) S صح to be *sound*. |
| SOUND | (ND) S صاح to cry. |

## Cypher Formula

| | |
|---|---|
| • AYE | اى *aye.* |
| EO-s, dawn | ايا sunlight. |
| • AGE (AE) to live | حيى to live. |
| • AU-dio (AIO) to hear | وعى to hear. |

## Triliteral Metathesis

Transpose the 3 consonants.

| | |
|---|---|
| • GRADE, step | GRD=DRG درجه step. |
| • GRADU-ate | GRD=DRD درج to *graduate.* |
| • BOTANY | BTN=NBT نبات plant نباتى *botanist* |
| BUMMALO, small fish | BML=BLM ابليم small fishes. |
| • BLOUSE, garment | BLS=LBS لباس garment. |
| DOWN, hill | DN=ND ند hill. |
| • DOWN, beneath | DN دون beneath. |

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

| | |
|---|---|
| DRAKE, snake | DRK=KDR قدار large snake. |
| DARK | DRK=KDR خدر *darkness.* |
| • apo-CRYPA, to hide | CRP=CPR كفر to hide. |
| • SEEK | SK=KS قس to *seek.* |
| BOSC-um, wood. | BSC=CSB خشب wood. |
| CLIFF, high steep rock | CLF=FLC فلك mound. |
| CORRUGATE. (RUGA) wrinkle | RG=GR غر wrinkle. |
| CLAP, to slap | CLB=LCB لخب to slap. |
| CROWD, to fill by pressing together. | CRD=DCR دغر to compress, choke. |
| CRUS-t | CRS=CSR قشر *crust.* |
| • GLISS-ade, to slip | GLS=SLG زلق to slip. |
| CRISE-ous, blue | GRS=SRG ازرق grey, blue. |
| GRIZZ-le, grey | GRZ=ZRG ازرق grey. |

| | |
|---|---|
| GULP, to swallow | GLP=LGP لقف to swallow. |
| L2 FUSC-us, drak. | FSC=CSF غسف darkness. |
| KASHAP, night (Skt.) | KSP غسف darkness. |
| GLIDE | GLD=DGL دغل to *glide.* |

**Biliteral Methathesis**

Transpose the 2 consonants and restore a delicate letter.

| | |
|---|---|
| BACK, tub | BK=KB قوأب large vessel. |
| • BACK, behind | BK=KB عقب to be behind. |
| CARO. flesh | CR=RC عرقه piece of flesh. |
| DECA, ten | DC=CD عقد number f. 10 to 20. |
| L2 DUCO, lead | DC=CD قاد to lead. |
| GUIDE, to lead Eng. | GD قاد to lead. |
| • DETECT (TEGD) to cover | TG=GT غطا to cover. |
| • DICK, to affirm | DK=KD اكد to certify a th. |
| FOX | FK=KF عقف fox. |
| ن GIDD-y | GD=DG دوخه *giddiness.* |
| NOG, wood peg | NG=GN جناحه wooden peg. |
| POKE, to push | PK=KP كفا to repel. |
| QUNA, bark | QN=NQ نقح to bark a th. |
| TUCK, to dive | TK=KT غاط to dive. |
| THATCH (TEGO) to cover | TG=GT غطا to cover. |
| • TOK-en, mark | TK=KT خط mark. |
| VAC-ate | VC=CV خوى to be empty. |

In the above words gutturals have caused metathesis.

| | |
|---|---|
| LEAN, thin | LN=NL ناحل *lean*, thin. |
| LEAN, to incline | LN لحن to incline to. |
| • LENI-ent, soft | LN لان to be soft. |
| PALLI-ate, to cloak | PL=LP لفاع cloak. |
| H2 WIZ-en, to wither, shrivel | WZ=ZW زوى to wither. |
| | زوى to shrivel. |
| • WRES-t-le | RS=SR صارع to *wrestle.* |

## Prosthesis

(a) Remove the first consonant and apply the triliteral formula.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | STOMACH (STOMA) mouth | (S) TM تم mouth. |
| • | ACHI-PELAGO (PELAG-os) sea | (P) LG لج main sea). |
| • | PLEASE | (P) LS لذ to be *pleasant*. |
| | em-BROGLIO, tangle | (B) RGL عرقل to entangle. |
| | FLEMISH, make quivering movement of body and tail | (F) LMS لمظ to press the tail between legs. |
| | FRACAS, uproar | (F) RCS رغش to make uproar. |
| | FRISK, to be lively | (F) RSK رشق to be nimble. |
| • | PARCH-ment | (P) RK رق *parchment.* |
| | SCRAPE, | (S) CRP قرف to pare off. |
| | SCRIP, bag | (S) CRP قروف leather bag. |
| | SCRUP-le, doubt | (S) CRP قرف to suspect. |
| L11 | SCRATCH (CRACCH-en) | (S) CRS خرش to scratch. |
| • | STRIKE | (S) TRK طرق to beat, knock. |
| • | STROKE | (S) TRK طرق *stroke.* |
| | STREAK | (S) TRK طريقة *streak.* |

(b) Remove the first consonant and apply the biliteral formula.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BLACK | (B) LK هلك to be black. |
| | BLOT | (B) LT لعطة black spot. |
| | CEACON, hill | (B) CN قن hill. |
| | BECKON, to sign | (B) KN كنا to hint at. |
| • | BLAME | (B) LM لام to *blame* |
| • | BLAZE | (B) LZ لظي to *blaze.* |
| | BRUISE, to crush | (B) RS هرس to *bruise*, crush. |
| | FRAG-r-ant | (F) RG ارج to smell *fragrant.* |
| | FICELLE, string | (F) CL سحل string. |
| • | FACILI-ty, easiness | (F) CL سهل easy. |
| • | MARG-in (MARGO) | (M) RG رجا side. |
| • | MIGR-ate | (M) GR هجر to *emigrate.* |
| | PALATE | (P) LT لطع *palate.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| PLICO, to fold | (P) LC لوق to twist. |
| PHLOX, flame | (P) LK لياق flame. |
| • PLIM, grow fleshy | (P) LM لحم fleshy. |
| • SATELL-ite, follower. | (S) TL تلا to follow. |
| SCAUP, skull | (S) CP قحف skull. |
| SQUIFF-y, drunk | (S) QF قحاف large draught. |
| ن QUAFF | QF تحف to drink and exhaust a vessel. |
| SCAB, incrustation | (S) CB قوب shell of egg. |
| SCAB-ies, itch | (S) CB قوبه itch. |
| SCOWL, wear sullen look | (S) CL كلح to be stern-looking |
| • STIF-le, to smother | (S) TF طفئ to extinguish. |
| STEAR, fat | (S) TR تار fat. |
| STARE, to look fixedly | (S) TR اتار to *stare*, to look intently |
| STICK | (S) TK تاخ to beat w. *stick*. |
| STICK | (S) TK عتك to *stick* to a.o. |
| H2 STIR | (S) TR طر على to incite+ تار to flow |
| STRAI-t | (S) TR حتر to tighten, |
| STUN-t | (S) TN اتن to *stunt*. |
| SPUR-t | (S) PR فار to *spurt* forth. |
| SPROU-t, | (S) PR فرع to *sprout*. |
| SPLI-t | (S) PL فلع to *split*. |
| • SPOR-t, amusement | (S) PR فرح to rejoice. |
| • SPIRI-t, to gush forth | (S) PR فار to *sprut* forth. |
| SNORE, snarl, snort | (S) NR نعر to *snore*. |
| • SURGE, to rise | (S) RG عرج to ascend. |
| STUPE, fool | (S) TP تغه fool. |
| SUPER, above | (S) PR فرع to overtop. |
| • SPRAY, lively | (S) PR فره cheerful, nimble. |
| SQUARE, consistent | (S) QR قار to agree with. |
| SQUIRE | (S) QR قريع chief. |
| ن ESCAPE | (S) CP كفا to run away. |

**Toning Up**

(a) Restore the lost K

| | |
|---|---|
| غ BAIL, surety | BL=KBL قبالة suretyship. |
| • BILL, agreement to pay | BL=KBL قبل to assume obligation |
| DOR-M-ant (DOR-m-ire) to sleep | DR=KDR خدر numbness of limbs |
| • NUMB (B) | NM نام to benumb, sleep. |
| TUBE, | TB=KTB قتب intestine, (*i.e.* tube) |
| LUG, to drag | LG=KLG خلج to pull out. |
| LUP-us, wolf | LC=KLB تلوب wolf. |
| LAB-our, toil | LB=KLB قلبة toil. |
| THIN | TN=KTN قتين *thin*. |
| غ SHABB-y, worn out | SH B=KSHB قشيب worn out. |
| GUP, gossip | GP=GPK جافخ to boast. |

(b) Change H into K.

| | |
|---|---|
| HAMPER (KNAP) packing case | HMP=KNP كنف shepherd's bag. |
| • HALM (KALM-os) reed. | HLM=KLM قلم reed. |
| HILL (COLL-is) | HL=KL قوعلة hill. |
| HEMP (KANNAB-is) | HMP=KNB قنب *hemp*. |
| • HORN (CORNU) | HKN=KRN قرن horn. |
| HALS, sea. | HLS=KLS قلاس sea. |
| HERO | HR=KR قريع *hero* of his time. |
| HIRE | HR=KR كراء *hire*. |
| HEIFER, young cow | HFR=KFR غفر calf. |
| in-HERE, stick fast | HR=KR غرى to stick to. |
| • HIDE | HD=KD خدع to *hide* (in hole). |
| HIDE | HD=KD قد lamb's skin. |
| HOBBLE, to limp | HBL=KBL خبل to limp. |

(c) Change a vowel into K.

| | |
|---|---|
| IN-ane, empty | IN=KN خن to empty. |
| • ALL | AL=KL كل all |
| YODEL, to sing | YDL=KDL غزل to sing. |

| | |
|---|---|
| YELLOW | YL=KL قلح to be yellow. |
| • YELP | YLB=KLB كلب to bark. |
| ENUCH | ENS=KNS خنثى *enuch.* |
| Change W into K | |
| WALL-et, hag | WL=KL قلع bag. |
| • WALLOP, to hide | WLP=KLP غلف to cover. |
| WEAL, wealth | WL=KL قلة wealth. |
| • WHEALP, young of dog | WLB=KLB كلب dog. |
| WHINGER, long knife | WNGR=KNGR خنجر large knife. |
| WINCE (GUENC-ir) to shrink | WNC=KNC خنس to shrink. |
| WOLF F/B | WLB=KLB قلوب *wolf.* |
| (d) Change a labial into a guttural. | |
| FLOG | FLG=KLG قلخ to lash a whip. |
| FOB, cheat | FB=KB خب to decieve. |
| FOLD | FLD=KLD قلد to wind, twist. |
| FRAUD | FRD=KRD قرد to decieve. |
| FREAK | FRK=KRK خارق extraordinary. |
| FROW-n | FR=KR كهر to meet w. stern face. |
| (e) Restore the lost S | |
| • MUTE | MT=SMT صمت to be silent. |
| MAYA, illusion | MYA=SMYA سيميا illusion. |
| • FALL | FL=SFL سفل to fall to lowest. |
| HOLE | HL=KL خلة *hole.* |
| HALE, HEAL, WHOLE | HL=KL قلة health. |
| HAM, crooked | HM=KM قمع to bend. |
| غ HOM-age | HM=KM قمع to subdue. |
| • HEDDEL-s, cords D/Z | HDL=KDL غزل thread. |
| HIP, haunch, arris of roof | HB=KB قبة dome, vault (similie). |
| HIP, to render melancholy | HP=KP قفع grief. sorrow. |
| HIP, to render melancholy | HP=KP قفع grief, sorrow. |
| • HIP, to cheer | HP حفا to show honour to. |
| HIPE, to throw opponent down | HP حفا to throw a.o. down. |
| ن HAP, to wrap | HP=KP كنف to wrap. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | HOB-O, wandering workman | HB=KB قبع to ramble (in a country) |
| | HIPPO, HOBB-y, horse | HB=KB قب stout horse. |
| • | HOLLOW | HL=KL خلا to be empty. |
| | HOME nv. | HM=KM قوم house, dwelling. |
| • | HOMO, man, mankind | HM=KM قوم party of men. |
| • | HOMO, same | HM=KM قاوم to be equal to. |
| | HOOP, to cough | HP=KP قحف to cough. |
| | HOOP, circle | HP حف so surround. |
| • | HUBR-is, insolent pride | HBR=KBR كبر insolence. |
| ن | HURDY -GURDY to warble | HRD=KRD غرد to warble, sing. |
| | to sing | GRD غرد to warble, sing. |
| • | CATHEDRAL (HED) to sit | HD=KD قعد to sit. |
| | HURRIC-ane, violent wind | HRC=KRC خريق violent wind. |

Restore the final S which has been lost.

| | |
|---|---|
| LION (LEO) | L=LS ليث lion. |

(f) Change into S

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • | HAIR | HR=SR شعر *hair.* |
| | HAL-ma, jump | HAL=SAL صال to jump. |
| | HERR, lord, master | HR=SR سرى lord. |
| ن | HUM, to buzz | HM=SM زم to buzz. |

**Toning Down**

Change C into H

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • | CABLE | CBL=HBL حبل rope. |
| • | CET, fish | CT=HT حوت fish. |
| | KISS | KS=HS حس to touch. |
| | COUSHI-on | CSH=HSH حشيه stuffed bed. |

Change C into A

| | |
|---|---|
| CRAZE | CRZ=ARZ عرض to be mad. |

| | |
|---|---|
| CROSS | CRS=ARS عارض to place opposite |
| GOVERN (GUBER) to steer | GBR=ABR عبر to cross a river. |

Change G into W or H

| | |
|---|---|
| GALLOP (WALLOP) | GLP=WLP ولاف *gallop.* |
| GUISE (WISE) | GS=WS وضع way, manner. |
| GIVE (GEB-en) | GB=HB حبا to give. |
| GOOSE | GS=WS وز goose. |

# XIX

## French Traced To Arabic

### Triliteral Formula

| | |
|---|---|
| • ABBE, priest | AB اب father. |
| • ab-ORDE, to arrive at | ORD ورد to arrive. |
| • AFFLE, nimble, to set | AFL افل to be nimble, to set (sun) |
| • CHALUMEAU, pipe | KLM قلم reed. |
| • CHOIS.ir, to choose | KS خص to attribute exclusively. |
| COURB-age, bending | CRB عقرب to bend. |
| • COUVER-t, cover | CFR كفر غفر to cover. |
| • CROU-l-er, to fall | CR خر to fall. |
| • CHIQUI-t-er, to slash | SQ شق to split. |
| de-FACH-er, to pacify | FS فثا to cool (anger). |
| DRESS-er, to straighten | TRS ترص to straighten. |
| ECRAS-er, to crush | CRS كرص to pound. |
| • ERIG-er, to raise | ERG عرج to be raised. |
| • en-GRAV-er, to stand | GRV=GRF جرف bank. |
| • ETOFF-oir, extinguisher | ETF اطفا to extinguish. |
| ETRO-it, tight | ETR حتر to tighten. |
| GIFOL-er, to swell | GBL جبل thick. |
| GRENI-tis, milling | GRN جرن to grind. |
| HISS-er, to raise | HS حث to excite. |
| MELLUSE-ment, softly | MLS ملس to soften. |
| MOUCH-er, to wipe. | MS مث to wipe. |
| L2 PERC-er to pierce | PRC فرص to *pierce*. |
| • RABAT, band | RBT رباط bandage. |
| • SOUD-er, to solder | SD شد to fasten tightly. |
| L2 • SOUR-ire, to delight | SR سر to *cheer*. |

*Aphesis of ع*

| | |
|---|---|
| BOUL-t, fat | BL عبل to be thick عبيل fat. |
| • DOL-er, to smooth w. adze | DL عدل to equilibrate. |
| de-RAIC-n-er, to root up | RC عرق root. vfn. |
| • SERR-E, tight | SR عسر to tighten. |
| H3 • SERR-er, to tighten, to tie, to squeeze | SR عسر to tighten. اسر to tie عصر to squeeze. |
| RUDE, hard | RD عرد hard. |
| • MOUL-er, to shape | ML عمل to make عمله make. |

*Aphesis of الف*

| | |
|---|---|
| • FAUX, false, | FK افك lie. |
| • en-SERR-er, to lock up | SR اسر to imprison. |
| • SOUFF-r-ir, to be in pain | SF اسف to sorrow. |
| CROC (KRE) hook | KR اخار to incline a th. |
| HEL-er, to hail | HL اهل to welcome. |

*Aphesis of ه*

| | |
|---|---|
| MASSE, heap, hoard | MS همش to collect. |
| L2 MACHE-ment to munch | MS همب to chew. |
| MUNCH (N) | MS همس to chew. |
| BOUE, dirt | B هبا dirt. |

*Aphesis of ح*

| | |
|---|---|
| • de-RAP-er, to side-slip | RP حرف side Vfn. |
| • GAZE, veil | GZ حاجز screen. |
| POUCHE, bag | PS حفص bag. |
| POUSS-er, to push | PS حفز to *push* f. behind. |
| • GIR-on, lap | GR حجر lap. |

*Apheis of و*

| | |
|---|---|
| • ACCOLE-ment, joining | CL وصل to join. |
| • BURRE, hair | BR وبر soft hair. |

| | |
|---|---|
| TIR-ant, string | TR وتر bow-string. |
| RASSA-s-er, to glut | RS ورش to eat greedily. |
| H4 TIR-er, to tighter, to border, to go, to collect, to delineate, to recover | TR وتر to tighten, طره side, طر to pass by, collect, طره streak طرؤ to be fresh. |
| • CHAUD, burning | KD وقد to burn. |
| H2 TEN-ir, to stay, cling | TN وتن to stay long واتن to cling. |

*Aphesis of ى*

| | |
|---|---|
| de-DIE-er, to dedicate | D يدى to endow. |

*Quasi Aphesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| • AHUR-ir, to astonish | HR حار to be astonished. |
| • AVALE, to swallow | VL=BL بلع to swallow. |
| • CIN-tr-er, to curve. | CN ثنى to curve |
| • ECOULOU-ment, flowing | CL سال to flow. |
| ECUM-age, skimming | CM قمحه *scum.* |
| • VERR-E, cloth | VR ورى to cover. nfv. |
| • EVAS-er, to widen, spread | VS وسع to be wide, to spread. |
| • GOUT-er, to lunch | GL قات to feed. |
| • GUILL-er, to ferment | GL غلى to ferment, boil. |
| • HAL-er, to haul (ALE) | AL علا to raise. |
| • JUMEA-U, twin | JM جمع to unite 2 things. |
| LACH-er, to slacken | LS لاث to be slow. |
| LAISS-er, to quit | LS لاص عن to shun. |
| LASS-er, to tire | LS لهثه weariness. |
| LES-er, to injure | LS لوث injury. |
| LAIS-on, joining | LS لز to fasten, join. |
| • MARI, husband | MR مرء man. |
| • MARR-otte, whim | MR مريه doubt. |
| • PECHE, sin | PS فحش sin. |
| • PECH-er, to transgress | PS فحش to cross the limit. |
| • POISS-ard, vulgar | PS فحش obscene, foul. |
| ROGUE, proud | RG روق proud. |

| | |
|---|---|
| SAILL-er, to leap | SL صال to leap. |
| SIN-on, except | SN ثنيه exception. |
| AGNEAU, lamb | GN=ZN ضائن a sheep. |
| AGN-es, young girl | GN=ZN ضونه young girl. |
| H8 • COUL-er, to flow, easy. | سال to flow سهل to be easy, smooth, |
| smooth, steal, strain, | سل to steal, draw slowly, |
| to cast, to slur, to slide, | اسال to melt سلخ to scar. |
| to leak, pass time | زل to slip, خل to pierce خلا pass time. |

**Uniliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| BEA-U, beautiful | B بها to be beautiful. |
| de-NI, to deny | N ناه to deny. |
| RUE, street | R حاره street. |
| • RUI-n-er, to ruin | R هير to destroy. |
| RU-ir, to soak | R روى to water. |
| SA-in, sound | S صح to be sound. |
| SO-in, care | S شاح to be cautious. |
| VO-l-er, to violate | V وهى to break asunder. |

**Triliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| GLAC-age, ice | GLC=CLG ثلج ice. |
| CHIP-er (SIPE) to steal | SP=PS فش to steal. |
| TABLE, slab of stone | TBL=BLT بلاط paving stone. |

Generally gutturals cause metathesis :

| | |
|---|---|
| CRASS-er, to wash | CRS=CSR قصر to whiten. |
| L2 ECROCE, rind | CRC=CCR قشر *crust.* |
| • CREP-E, veil | CRP=CPR غفر to cover. |
| CREP-U, woolly | CRP=CPR غفر soft wool. |
| en-GROUD-er, to benumb | GRD=GDR خدر to benumb. |
| CROUCH-er, to flay | CRS=CSR قشر to feel. |
| • CHALOUPE, boat | KLP=PLK فلك boat. |

**Biliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| • CUISSE, leg | CS=SC ساق leg. |
| DECHE, begging | DK=KD كديه beggary. |
| E-SACH-er, to bag | SK=KS كيس bag vfn. |
| L3 MOCHE, fly مگس - مكهى | MK=KM قمعة large fly. |
| ROUGE, red paint | RG=GR غرى red dye. |
| • TOGE, robe | TG=GT غطا garments. |
| • ERUD-ite, learned | RD=DR درى to know by skill. |
| • FACH-er, to be sorry | FS=SF اسف to be sorry. |
| • FACH-er, to reap | FS=SF عصف to cut corn. |
| FASS-er, to bend | FS=SF اصاف to bend. |
| H2 LISSE, smooth, barrier | LS=SL سهل smooth, ساحل shore. |
| VOILE, veil | VL=LV لوى to conceal. |

**Prosthesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| BLESS-E, wounded | (B) LS لوث wound. |
| FACILE, easy | (F) CL سهل easy. |
| HELICE, screw | (H) LC لاث to twist. |
| L2 GAGN-er, to gain. | (G) GN قنى to acquire X gain. |
| • POINC-er, to nap. | (P) NC نعس to drowse. |
| • PERD-ere, te ruin | (P) RD اردى to destroy. |
| • ESPAC-er, to leave space | (S) PC فسحه open space. |
| FREMI-r, to shudder | (F) RM رمع to quiver f. fear. |
| ESQUISSE, sketch | (S) QS قاس على to take as a pattern. |
| • SPECI-ous, enlarged | (S) PC فسح to enlarge. |

**Prosthesis with Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| • SEMONC-er, to rebuke | (S) MNC=NCM نقم to rebuke. |
| TROUSS-er, to tie up | (T) RS=SR صر to tie. |

**Toning Up**

(a) Restore the lost K.

| | |
|---|---|
| ERAF-l-er, to scratch | ERF=KRF قرف to scrape. |
| ESSUY-er, to wipe | ES=KS قشا to wipe. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ن OBI-er, to obey | OB=KB كبع to *obey*. |
| • ANGI-na, sore-throat | ANG=KNG خناق quinsy. |

(b) Change H into K

| | |
|---|---|
| • HER-t, collision | HR=KR قرع to knock. |
| HOUPPE, knot | HB=KB كعب knot. |
| H2 HOUSPI-ll-er, to abuse, mob | HSP=KSP قذف to abuse قصفه crowd |
| HOUSS-age, sweeping | HS=KS كسح to sweep. |
| • HOSSE, cover, saddle cloth | HS=KS غاشيه cover, saddle cloth. |
| HUNE, top | HN=KN قنعه top. |

(c) Change a labial into a guttural.

| | |
|---|---|
| en-FIL-er, to pierce | FL=KL خل to pierce. |
| PAM-er, to swoon | PM=KM غمى to swoon. |
| L2 • POUVO-ir, to be able to do | PV=KV قوى to be able to do. |
| • POW-er, Eng. | PW=KW قوة *power*. |

(c) Restore the lost S

| | |
|---|---|
| LAME, sword | LM=SLM صيلم sword. |
| EPEE, sword | EP=SP سيف sword. |
| L2 EPI-er, to be a spy | EP=SP شاف to look into. |
| SPY (Eng.) | SP شاف to look into. |
| • ETAI, shore | ET=LT شط bank. |
| • MUTE, silent | MT=SMT صامت *mute*. |
| TU-ant, killing | T=ST سحط to kill. |
| ETUR-d-ir, make giddy | EDR=SDR سدر giddiness. |

(d) Change H into S

| | |
|---|---|
| • HAINE, hate | HN=SN شنا to hate. |
| HAT-er, to hurry | HT=ST ستا to hurry. |
| HUM-er, to inhale | HM=SM شم to smell. |
| HUM-eur, disposition | HM=شيمه disposition. |

(e) Change Y into K or G

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 FRAY-er, fright | FRY=FRK فرق to be afraid. |
| FRIGH-t (Eng.) | FRG فرق to be afraid. |
| L2 FRAY-er, to rub | FRY=FRK فرك to rub. |
| FRIC-tion (Eng.) | FRC فرك to rub. |
| L2 HAIE, hedge | HE=HG حاج throny shrub. |
| HEDGE (Eng.) | HG حاج thorony shrub. |
| L2 • FUY-ant, running | FY=FG افاج to run. |
| • re-FUGE, run | FG افاج to run. |

**Toning Down**

(a) Change K into A

| | |
|---|---|
| GECI-te, blindness | GC=AC اعشى to be blind. |
| COUDE, bent, elbow | CD=AD آد to bend, curve. |
| CROISE, to lay across | CRS=ARS عرض to place opposite. |

(b) Change K into H or V

| | |
|---|---|
| • CADEAU, present | CDU=HDU هديه present. |
| • CHABLE, rope | KBL=HBL حبل rope. |
| COUSS-in, Coushion | CS=HS حشيه pad. |
| H2 COUSE, use, stitch | CS=HS حسى to put to test حاص to sew. |
| ن GIBBON, ape | GBN=HBN حبن monkey. |
| • GOUFFRE, pit nv. | GFR=HFR حفره pit. |
| GRIS, amulet | GRS=HRS حرز amulet. |
| • GIBOLLE, shower | GBL=VBL وبل heavy rain. |

# XX

# German Traced To Arabic

### Triliteral Formula

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 ● DRES-en, to thrash | DRS درس to *thrash.* |
| GUS, to sink | GS غس to sink. |
| L2 AKER, field; to plough | AKR اكر to till كاريدن . |
| ● an-FAX-en, to blow into | FK فخ to blow. |
| an-HETS-en, to incite | HS حث to incite. |
| anf-FER-s-en, to investigate | FR فر to investigate. |
| — ● PRUX, decision | PRK فرق to decide. |
| — FRYC-t-en, to fear | FRC فرق to fear. |
| — BREK, mountain B/F | FRK فرق mountain. |
| ● durc-SPAR-en, to shut | SBR صبر to shut. |
| ant-SOP-en, to exhaust | SB ثب to be finished. |
| ge-HOR-en, to be proper | HR حرى proper. |
| ● GLAIC, level | GLC خلق to be even, smooth. |
| GRES-t-ic, terrible | GRS غرض من to fear. |
| ● GRIF, handful | GRF غرفه handful. |
| GROPE, uncivil | GRP قروف harsh, unjust. |
| L2 HALF-en, to help | HLB حالب to *help.* |
| KAFIC, cage | KFC قفص cage. |
| KRAP-en. to slander | KRP قرف to accuse. |
| KOYS, chaste | KS قضه virginity. |
| KOPF, head | KB قب head. |
| L2 ● KRAX-en, to crack | KRK خرق *crack.* |
| KRANIC, crane | KRNC غرنق crane. |
| KRONE, crown | KRN قرن top. |
| L2 KRUME, *crumb* NV | KRM قرامه remainder of bread in oven. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KYRBE, crank | | KRB خربه hole. |
| LAIP, piece of bread | | LB لب piece of bread. |
| LOTE, to solder | | LT لط to join. |
| MEAGR-E, thin | | MGR مجر thinness. |
| MELK, milk | | MLK ملق to suck milk nfv. |
| • OHAM, uncle | (H) | OM عم uncle. |
| • PATS-ic, insolent | | PS فظ harsh, churlish. |
| • REG-E, astir | | RG رج to shake. |
| ZAUF-en, to drink to excess | | SF سف to drink much. |
| • SEKER. to jest, jester | | SKR سخر to jest سخره scoffer. |
| • SALT-en, to govern | | SLT سلطه government. |
| SAUKEL, to balance | | SKL شقل to weigh. |
| SLA-ne, snake | | SL رصل snake. |
| SLAUX, skin | | SLK سلخ skin of animal. |
| • TRYB-en, muddy | | TRB ترب to soil w. dust. |
| • — SLAK-en, to tumble | | SLK زلق to slip. |
| far-DROS-en, peevish | D/Z | DRS ضرس ill-tempered. |
| DRAC, dung | ,, | DRC ذرق to dung. |
| • ERDE, earth | ,, | ERD ارض earth. |
| • LOMD-en, to backbite | ,, | LMZ لمز to backbite. |
| • TSAN, tooth | | SN tooth. |
| • TSIK-TSAK, zig-zag | | SK زاغ to deviate. |
| SLAG-en, to bruise | | SLG سلغ to scrape. |
| SPYR-en, to track | S/K | SPR=KPR نقر to track. |
| SPAIZ-en, to eat | | SPS=KPS نقش to eat greedily. |
| SRAUB-en, to screw | | SRB=KRB كرب to twist. |
| STAR, benumbed | | SDR=KDR خدر to benumb. |
| • SERBE, debris | | SRB=KRB خربه ruins. |
| DUNKEL, dark | (N) | DKL ادكل blackish. |
| L3 KONTO, to count | (N) | KT كت to *count.* |
| A-KUT, uncounted | (Skt.) | KT كت to count. |
| L2 KNIRS-en, to crush | (N) | KRS كرص to pound. |
| KLUMP, mass | (M) | KLB قالب mould, clog. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • SIMP-en, to abuse | (M) | SB سب to abuse. |
| LAMP, shine | (P) | LM لمع to shine. |
| DUMPF, moist | (P) | DM دوم to wet. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Aphesis of* ع

| | |
|---|---|
| • an-LEG-en, to adhere | LG علق to become attached. |
| anf-LAG-en' to inflict | LG علقه flogging. |
| BRAUE, brow | BR عبر margin. |
| • KLU-k, wise | KL عقل to be wise. |
| • MAUR-er, builder | MR عمر to build. |
| L2 • NAK-en. neck | NK عنق *neck.* |
| • RAIG-en, to rise | RG عرج to ascend. |
| RAZ-en, to be mad | RZ عرض to be mad. |
| H2 ain-RAIDE, objection, | RD عارض to object. |
| persuade | ارضى to satisfy. |
| RAS, quick | RS عرص to be brisk. |
| • RUF, repute | RF عرف to be well-known. |
| • ZE-en, to respect | Z عز to honour. |

*Aphesis of* الف

| | |
|---|---|
| ap-KLE-r-en, to clear | KL اقلع to be bright. |
| anf-LYC-t-en, to shine | LK الق to shine. |
| LYGE, lie | LG الق to tell a lie. |
| LIGA, to bind | LG اعلق to fasten. |
| KIP-en, to tilt | KP اكفا to tilt. |
| KR-um, bent | KR اخار to incline a th. |
| RYS-t-en, to prepare | RS ارض to prepare. |
| • far-GON-en, to allow. | GN=ZN اذن to allow. |
| — • MER-en, to increase | MR امر to increase. |
| • far-FAL, to decline | FL افل to set (sun). |
| • LIP, dear | LP الف to love. |

*Aphesis of ح*

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 apge-RIS-en, torn, shabby | RS حرص to tear حرض sickly. |
| ap-FIL-en, to fill | FL حفل to fill. |
| LOKE, lock | LK حلقه ring, *lock* of hair. |
| • LYP-de, vow | LP حلف vow. |
| • RAITS-en, to tempt | RS حرص temptation. |
| RYK-en, to move | RK حرك to move. |
| • SON, beautiful | SN حسن beautiful. |
| SUPE, to scale | SP حسف to take off the crust. |
| SAM, shame | SM حشم to put to blush. |
| H2 • SAR, congregate, ploughshare | حشر to congregate اشر to saw. |
| — • SON-en, to beautify | SN حسن to beautify. |
| — NAIG-en, inclination | NG حنج to incline a th. |
| ZOYRE, sour | ZR حزر to be sour. |
| H2 • RAITS-en, to excite, irritate | RS حرض to excite. هرض mange. |

*Aphesis of و*

| | |
|---|---|
| ap-GABE, duty, tax NV | GB واجب duty. |
| PELE, to peel | PL وفل to *peel*. |
| • TSAL-en, to pay | SL وصل to deliver. |
| • FOYG-en, to unite | FG وفاق union. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| • ap-GET-en, settled | GT قطع to settle. |
| — HEB-en, to lift | HB هبا to be high. |
| — • IR-en, to lose way | IR جار to lose way. |
| H2 — • RED-E, agreement, denial | رضى to be pleased رد to discard. |
| — SEL-en, to peel | SL سحل to peel. |
| — • MAS-en, to measure | MS مسح to measure. |
| • an-GEN-en, pleasing | GN قنى to please. |
| • LIG-en, to lie close to | LG لحق to adjoin. |
| • AUFT-en, to open | FT فتح to open. |
| • RUH-en, to rest | RH اراح to take rest. |

| | |
|---|---|
| be-GER-en, to desire | GR غرى to desire eagerly. |
| — MAIS-en, to mix | MS ماث to mix. |
| L2 • AIT (EED) oath | EED عهد *oath.* |
| • ain-ZIDE-l-are, hermitage | ZD زهد asceticism. |
| • ar-FROY-en, to rejoice | ER فرح to rejoice. |
| — • KOR-en, to select | KR خار to select. |
| — SAIN-en, appearance | SN سنه face. |
| • ge-BAR-en, to give birth | BR برأ to create. |
| • KAP-en, to disguise | KP خفى to conceal. |
| • SAIN-en, to shine | SN سنا to shine. |
| SIR, plain | SR صرح to be evident. |
| SOPE, top of head | SP شعف top. |
| L2 ZON, son | SN صنو *son.* |
| • TON, clay | TN طين clay. |

**Uniliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| NAE, near | N نحو near. |
| NAE-an, to approach | N انى to come near. |
| • ap-SAU-en, to percieve | S حس to percieve. |
| TSAI-en, to accuse | S اتا to accuse. |
| • RUE, rest | R اراح to rest. |

**Cypher Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| AE, to live | حيى to live. |

**Triliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| • HANS-t, stallion | HNS=HSN حصان stallion. |
| • LAZE, soft, low | LZ=ZL ذل softness اذل low. |
| • NAS-en, to nibble | NS=SN سن to indent. |
| SLAF, loose, slack | SLF=FSL فشل loose, slack. |
| FLIS, skin | FLS=SLF سلف leather. |
| SRAME, scratch | SRM=MRS مرش to scratch. |

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

| | |
|---|---|
| LYKE, chasm. | LK=KL خل gap, rent. |
| — KLAP, slap | KLB=LKB لخب to slap. |
| FIKS, nimble | FKS=KFS قفص to be nimble. |
| L2 ZUK-en, to search | SK=KS قس to *seek*. |
| TRUK, deciet | TRK=KTR ختر to decieve. |
| • KRYTS-en, to shorten | KRS=KSR قصر to shorten. |
| • GRAB-en, to bury. | GRB=GBR قبر to bury. |
| KORP, basket | KRP=KPR قفير basket. |
| KRUS-ate, crust | KRS=KSR قشر *crust*. |

**Biliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| • GIS-en | GS=SG سقى to water. |
| L2 • EGEL, leech | GL=LG علق *leech*. |
| • SIC-te, story | SC=CS قصه story. |
| TAUX-en, to dive | TK=KT غاط to dive. |
| ADER, beat of pulse | DR=RD رعد to quiver. |
| DYNE, sandhill | DN=ND نهداء sandhill. |
| H2 MAL, mark, point of time | ML=LM لمعه spot لمحه a second. |
| H2 RIS, chink, tearing | RS=SR صير chink حرص to tear. |
| LAM, lamb | LM=ML حمل lamb. |
| PATS-en, to slap. | PS=SP سفع to slap. |
| PAITSE, to whip | BS=SB سبأ to whip. |

**Prosthesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| PRUNK, pomp | (P) RNK رونق splendour. |
| PUNKT, point. | (P) NKT نقطه point |
| SLUS, shutting | (S) LS لص to shut (a door). |
| SMER, grease | (S) MR مرعه grease. |
| L2 SVAK, weak | (S) VK وعک to *weaken*. |
| L2 STREB-en, to strive | (S) TRB تارب to *strive*. |
| L2 SNOR-C-en, to snore | (S) NR نعر to *snore*. |
| • VERB-en, to gain | (V) RB ربح to gain. |
| L2 STRIC, stroke, live | طرق *stroke* طريقه *streak*. |

**Prosthesis with Metathesis.**

| | |
|---|---|
| FURC, wrinkle | (F) RC=CR غر wrinkle. |
| SPRUX, sentence | (S) PRK=PKR فقره sentence. |
| • STUBE, room | (S) TB=BT بيت room. |

**Toning Up**

Restore the lost K

| | |
|---|---|
| • LEZ-en, to choose | LS=KLS خلص to choose. |
| L4 • RABE, raven | RB=KRB غراب crow. |
| • CORBIE, raven (French) | CRB غراب crow. |
| • CROW (Eng.) | CRW=CRB غراب crow. |
| • CORV-us, crow (Latin) | CRV=CRB غراب crow. |
| • RAV-en, V/B | RV=KRB غراب crow. |
| TAUF, deaf | TF=KTF خطف to deafen. |
| L2 • TER, tar | TR=KTR قطر to *tar*. |

Restore the lost G (ج)

| | |
|---|---|
| SIR-en. to harness | SR=SRG سرج to saddle (a horse). |

**Toning Down**

| | |
|---|---|
| • GEZ-en, respected | GZ=AZ عز to honour. |
| GEVYL, tumult | GVL=AVL عول to cry. |
| KNYPF-en, to begin | KNP=ANP عنفه beginning. |
| GEB-en, to give | GB=HB حبا to give. |
| • KABLE, cable | KBL=HBL حبل rope. |
| KIS-en, to kiss | KS=HS حس to touch. |
| KIS-en, coushion | KS=HS حشا to stuff (a coushion). |

# XXI

## Spanish Traced To Arabic

**Triliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| ABAT-ir. to throw down | ABT عبط to hurtle. |
| ab-LAN-d-ar, to relent | LAN لان to be soft. |
| ACAB-ar, to finish | ACB عقب end. |
| ACROCH-arse, shrivel | CRS كرش to contract قرصع |
| ACRIB-ar, to sift | CRB خربه sieve vfn. |
| AGRAD-ar, to please | GRD غرد to rejoice, sing. |
| • AMARRA, cable NV | امر to twist (a rope) مرة rope. |
| ASSER-ar, to saw | ASR اشر to saw. |
| • HURG-ar, to excite | HRG=HRZ حرض to excite. |
| ORG-ia, frantic revel | ORG=ORZ عرض to be mad, exhibit |
| • AZU-z-ar, to excite | AZ از to incite. |
| CACHAR, to break into pieces | KSR كسر to break into pieces. |
| H2 CHCHE-te, cheek, slap | SK شق side سقع to slap |
| CHEEK, side of face | SK شق side (خد side, cheek). |
| • CAER, fall | CR خر to fall. |
| • CAIDA, fall | CD قض to pull down. |
| CAUTIV-ar, captivate | CTF خطف to ravish the mind. |
| CAS-c-ar, to burst | CS قض to crackle. |
| CATA, sample | قاطع sample. |
| COM-er, to eat | CM قم to eat. |
| CHANZA, joke | KNS خنث to joke. |
| L2 CHAN-da, joke | KN خن laugh خنديدن. |
| • ESCAR-nec-ar, to scoff | SCR سخر to scoff. |
| • es-CON-d-er, to conceal | KN كن to conceal. |
| • FREZA, dung | FRS فرث dung. |
| L2 • GALOCHA, clog | GLK غلق wooden lock X clog. |

*Aphesis of* الف

| | |
|---|---|
| LOC-o, mad | LC الق to be mad. |
| • COG-er, to catch | CG=CZ اخذ to sieze. |
| • MAT-er, to kill | MT امات to kill. |
| RIZ-o, curled | RZ ارز to coil. |
| CEN-ce-no, slender | SN اصعن to be delicate. |
| CEBO, to fatten. to feed | اعشب to fatten, to feed. |

*Aphesis of* ه

| | |
|---|---|
| MULL-ir, to mollify | ML هال soft. |
| ab-RUM-ar, to crush | RM هرم to mince. |

*Aphesis of* ح

| | |
|---|---|
| • CERR-ar, to close | SR حصر to confine, surround. |
| RAS-g-ar, to tear | RS حرص to tear. |
| ROCE, friction | RC حرق to rub. |
| • CEN-ir, to grid | CN حصن to surround w. a wall. |

*Aphesis of* و

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 ab-ORDO, attack | RD ورد to attack X raid. |
| PALO, blow w. a stick | BL وبل to beat w. a stick. |
| L2 PIEL, to peel | PL وفل to *peel*. |
| • SUENO, to sleep | SN وسن to sleep. |
| • CAR-g-ar, to load | CR اوقر to load. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| • ACOME-t-ar, to assanet | CM قحم to jump upon. |
| ab-BOR-t-ar, to disturb | BR برح to trouble. |
| • ACHAT-ar, to flatten | ST سطح to flattrn. |
| ACRE-c-er, to increase | اكرى to increase. |
| • ACALO-r-ar, to warm | CL صلى to warm. |

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 ACCOS-ar, pursue, harass | كسا to pursue قاسى to treat harshly. |
| • AGR-and-ar, to magnify | GR جهر to magnify. |
| • ARREB-n-ar, to gather | RB رب to collect a th. |
| ARRIB-a, on high. | RB ربا to ascend. |
| • ARRED-r-ar, to terrify | RD رعد to terrify. |
| AVEI-so, crooked | AV عوى to twist. |
| • AVI-do, covetous | AV هوى to desire. |
| • AZOT-ar, to whip. | ST ساط to whip. |
| • CAL-or, heat | CL=SL صلا heat. |
| CAN-ro, singing | CN غنا to sing. |
| • CASO, case, event | قصه case, event امرالحادث - الحديث |
| L2 COSA, thing | CS قضه thing. |
| CHEEZ, thing (Persian) | KZ قضه thing. |
| L2 CHOQUE, shock | SQ سقع to knock hard X shock. |

**Uniliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| • de-SE-ar, to desire | S شاء to wish. |
| • AMA, nurse | M ام mother. |
| res-QUE-m-ar, burn, sting | Q كوى to burn, sting. |
| • S-er, to be | S عاش to live. |

**Cypher Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| • O, either | او or |
| • OI-r, to hear | وعى to hear. |

**Triliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| • des-LIZ, slip | LZ=ZL زل to slip. |
| • des-TRAB-er, to unfasten | TRB=RBT ربط to fasten. |
| • DIG-no, worthy | DG=GD جد to be respectable. |
| ORDE-n-ar, to milk | RD=DR در milk vfn. |
| RATERO, pick-pocket | RTR=TRR طرار pick-pocket. |

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

| | |
|---|---|
| • CRAC-er, to want | CRC=CCR قصر to fall short. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • CHISPA, spark | KSB=KBS قبس to take fire. |
| RASCA-dura, scratch | RSC=CRS خرش to scratch. |
| L2 RINC-on, corner | RNC=CRN قرانه *corner.* |
| RUGO-so, wrinkled | RG=GR غر wrinkle. |
| SEQU-ia, dryness | SQ=QS قش to dry. |
| • SEQUI-ta, retinue | SQ=QS قص to follow. |
| SEIGA, to reap | SG=GS قص to cut. |
| ESCUP-ir, to spit | SCB=BSC بسق to spit. |
| GRAZ-o, blue-eyed | GRZ=ZRG ارزق blue. |
| L2 • res-QUICIO, chink | QC=CQ شق *chink.* |
| • CHIN (Eng.) (N) | SK شق *chink.* |
| RINC-or, to snore | RNC=NCR نخر to snore. |

**Biliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| • ANCI-ano, aged | NC=CN سنه to be old. |
| FAEINA, fatigue | FN=NF نفه to be weary. |
| BACHE, hole in a road | BK=KB وقب large hole. |
| • VAC-ar, to vacate | VC=CV خوى to be empty. |

**Prosthesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| BOCINIA, horn | (B) CN سن horn. |
| BABIECA, stupid | (B) BC باعک stupid. |
| BORRICO, fool | (B) KC رقيع fool. |
| PAVOR, dread | (P) VR وهرة fear. |
| PRISA, hurry | (P) RS رعشه hurry. |
| PRURI, to itch | (P) RR عرر mange. |
| ESPURI-o, spurious | (S) PR فريه lie, imposture. |
| • SESGA-do, slanting | (S) SG صغا to incline to. |
| SOSEG-ado, quiet | (S) SG سجا to be silent. |
| • VEJEZ, old age | (V) JZ عجز to be old. |

**Toning Up**

(a) Restore the lost K

| | |
|---|---|
| LUP-os, wolf | LB=KLB قلوب wolf. |
| TIERRA, land | TR=KTR قطر terrestrial zone. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | (b) Change H into K | | |
| | ad-HER-er, to adhere | | HR=KR غرى to stick to. |
| H2 | HATO, clothes, herd | | HT=KT قطع cloth قطاع herd. |
| | HERRA, tooth bag | | HR=KR قرع bag. |
| • | HER-ir, to wound | | HR=KR قرح to wound. |
| | (c) Restore the lost S | | |
| | MARI-na, shore | | MR=SMR صمر shore. |

**Toning Down**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| des-COLG-ar, to unhang | | CLG=ALG علق to hang. |
| CARNI, meat | | CRN=ARN عرين flesh. |
| GABARA, barge | NV | GBR=ABR عباره boat. |
| BERA, boat (Skt.) | NV | BR عباره boat. |

# XXII

# Latin Traced To Arabic

Latin pertains to LATIUM, an ancient country in Italy between Etruria and Compania, the home of the Latin or Roman people. It is a member of the Aryan (Indo-European) family of languages. Originally it was only one of the dialects spoken in the towns and villages of the plain of Latium. With the growth of Rome's domination over her neighbours Latin rose to supermacy and became the leading Italian tongue. It was carried by Roman conquests into almost every part of the known ancient world. It is the parent of the Romance languages of Southern Europe as the Italian, French, Spanish etc. According to Maxmuller Latin is the sister of Greek and Sanskrit. The bulk of English language is based upon Latin.

*N.B.* Please note that Latin alphabet does not possess the letter K ; K has been replaced by C which is pronounced as S or K. In numerous cases C is pronounced as S but originally this C was K. *e.g.* CAN-is in Latin=CYN-IC in English=KUON in Greek=SUN-A in Sanskrit. The word means a dog and the Arabic root is KN=SN سن to sieze with the teeth which is a prominent habit of dogs. Animals are generally named after their habits or the peculiar sounds of their voices.

### Triliteral Formula

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AB,away from | | AB هب to be remote f. |
| AC-er, sharp | | AC هک to pulverise to a point. |
| • ACTA. sea-shore | C/S | CT شط bank. |
| • AEMU-l-us, zealous | | AMU حميه zeal. |
| H2 AFFLIGO, to strike,dash to ground | | FLG فلخ to strike فلغ to crush· |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AFFULGEO, to shine | | BLG بلج to shine. |
| • | ALLEGO, to commission | | LAG الجاء to entrust an affair to. |
| | ALLECIO, to allure | | ALC الس to decieve. |
| | ALLIGO, to bind | | ALG اعلق to fasten. |
| | ALLUCEO, to shine | C/K | ALC الق to shine. |
| | ALUCI-n-or, to talk idly, wander in mind | | ALC هلس to talk nonsense, to lose the mind. |
| | AMAR-us, bitter | | MR مر bitter (a euphonic). |
| | ABUBAJE (ANBUB) flute | | ANBUB انبوب pipe. |
| | AMENTUM (AGIM-entum) tie | | AGM عكم to bind. |
| | AN-CEP-s, 2 headed | | CB قب head. |
| L2 | APER, wild boar | | APR عفر *boar.* |
| | BOAR | | BR=FR عفر *boar.* |
| | ARCA, coffin | C/S | ARC عرش bier for the dead. |
| | ARIS-ta, bristly hair | | ARS هرس to bruise هراس thorny tree |
| | ARRHA, earnest money | | ARH عارة lent thing, loan. |
| • | ARREGO, to lift up | | ARG عرج to ascend. |
| | ADEP-s, corpulent | | ADP هدف bulky. |
| | ARRIPO, to snatch | | ARB حرب to snatch away. |
| | ASCEN-do, to mount | | ASN عشن *ascend* a hill. |
| • | ASC-ia, axe | | SC شق to split nfv. |
| | ASSERO, to join | | ASR اسر to bind. |
| | ASSERVO, to preserve | V/F | SRF صرف عن to deter. |
| • | ASSISS-to, to place | | ASS اسس to ground a th. |
| • | ASSUS (AREO) to bask | | AR to be warm, hot. |
| | A-TOM, not to be cut | | A=not TM طم to cut. |
| | ATTEN-t-us, attentive | | ATN اطنا الى to incline to a th. |
| | ATTON-deo, to cut | | ATN اطن to cut. |
| | AULOD-us, one who sings to flute | | ALOD العود flute. |
| L2 | Bol-us, to gain. to cheat | | BL بل to obtain حبل to ensnare. |
| | LABH, to obtain (Skt.) | | LB=BL بل to obtain. |
| • | BRAC-tea, leaf, plate of metal | | VRC ورق leaf, plate of metal. |

| | |
|---|---|
| CABU-ll-us, horse | CB قب stout horse. |
| CACHI.nno, to laugh aloud | CK قهقه to laugh aloud. |
| CAEDO, to cut | CD كدا to cut off. |
| CAELEB-s, unmarried | CLB=CLV خلو alone. |
| • CALCO, to tread | CLC سلك to go along. |
| CALL-is, narrow path | CL خل path in the sand. |
| CALL-um, hard-skinned | CL خل fat. |
| CALUMNIA (CALV) trick | CLV=CLB خلب to deceive. |
| • CALIX, heel (CALCO) tread | CLC سلك to go along. |
| CANE-PHOR-us. basket-bearer | صن basket PR=RP رفع to lift. |
| L4 • CAN-is, dog | CN سن to sieze w. teeth. nfv. |
| • SUN-A, dog (Sanskrit) | SN سن to sieze w. teeth nfv. |
| • KUON, dog (Greek) | KN=SN سن to sieze w. teeth nfv. |
| • CYN-IC, dog-like (English) | CN سن to sieze w. teeth nfv. |
| CANI-stra, bread basket | CN صن bread-basket w. lid. |
| • CAPER, goat | CPR غفره mountain-goat. |
| H2 CAPIO, take in hand, select | كف hand قفا to prefer. |
| CAPITULATUM (CAP-ut) head | CB قب head. |
| غ CAPSA (CAP) box | قفه قفص basket (primitive box). |
| H2 • CAP-to (CAPIO) to cheat, loss | خب to decieve خاب to disappoint. |
| • CARBO, coal | CRB غرب to be black. |
| CAR-is. crab | CR قر insect swimming on water. |
| CARPO, to pluck off | CRP خرف to pluck (fruit). |
| CARRU-ca, wheeled carriage | CR كور circle. |
| CARR-un, circle | CR كور circle كرا to round a th. |
| CASA, cottage | CS خص cottage. |
| CASS-us, metal helmet | CS قسه helmet. |
| CATARACTA (CATARR) sluice | CTR قتره water-channel. |
| CASTA, cat | CT قطه cat. |
| CLAUDEO, to limp D/Z | CLZ قلز to limp. |
| CLAV-is, key V/B | CLB قلابه latch-key. |
| CLAV-us, nail V/F | CLF قلفه finger nail pulled out. |
| CO-CERVO, to heap up V/F | CRF خرافه heap-of fruits. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| L3 | • CORV-us, raven | V/B | CRB غراب crow. |
| | • CROW W/B (English) | | CRB غراب crow. |
| | • CLEPO, to conceal | | CLP غلف to put a covering on. |
| | • CLIPE-us, disk | | CLP غلاف covering. |
| | • CLUPEO, to provide w. shield | | CLP غلف to provide w.a. case. |
| | CO-ERCEO, to enclose on all sides | | CO-all, ERC حريسه enclosure. |
| | CO-HORS, enclosure | | حريسه enclosure, f. حرس to guard. |
| | COLUB-e, snake | | CLB قلب white snake. |
| | COL-um, sieve | | CL خل to pierce, make a hole nfv. |
| | CRIB-r-um sieve | NV | CRB خرب to pierce خربه sieve. |
| | COM, to gather | | CM كم to collect. |
| H2 | COLU-men, high, chief | | قل to be high خال chief. |
| | CO-MINUO, to weaken | | MN من to weaken, cut. |
| | Com-PARCO, to rub, to husk | | PRC فرک to rub, to husk. |
| | Com-PERIO, find out, discover | | PR فر to investigate, examine. |
| | Con-CLAVE, bed room | | CLV خلوه retired place, recess. |
| | CORBI-ta, slow-sailing vessel | | CRB قارب skiff, boat. |
| L4 | CORNU, horn | | CRN قرن horn. |
| | HORN (CORNU) (Eng.) | H/K | CRN قرن HOKN. |
| | SARUN, horn, (Persian) | S/K | SRN=KRN قرن horn. |
| | SARAN-G, horn (Sanskrit) | | SRN=KRN قرن horn. |
| L2 | CORP-us, body, collection | | CRB كرب to load. nfv. |
| | GRAVE, weight, body (Italian) | | GRB to كرب load. |
| H2 | CRIS-p-us, curly, | | CRS كرش to be wrinkled. |
| | trembling | | قرس severe cold vfn. |
| | CORT-ex, bark, rind | | CRT خرط to bark, to lathe. |
| | COSM-tes, slave in charge of toilets | | CSM قسيمه perfume-box. |
| | • COSMI-c-os, belonging to world* | | CSM قسم to distribute, dispose a th. methodically. |
| | *i.e.* an orderly systematic whole | | |

* It is a very instructive word. The world is so well-arranged that it points to the Maker thereof. Compare صنع الله الذى اتقن كل شيئ and نحن قسمنا بينهم معيشة and ان فى خلق السموات و الارض لاية .

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CRASS-us, thick | | CRS قراس thick and strong. |
| CREDO, to rely upon | | CRD قردح to acknowledge a th. |
| CREMO, to burn | | CRM ضرم to burn (fire). |
| CREPO, to creak | C/S | SRP صرف to squeak (a wheel). |
| اصل ● CRIB-r-um, sieve, (CRE) | | خرب to pierce خربه sieve ↑ خرء hole. |
| CROCIO, to caw like a crow | | CRC قرق to cluck (a hen). |
| CORT-aila, ear-ring | | CRT قرط ear-ring. |
| CRUCIO, to torture, torment | | CRC كرث to oppress. |
| CRU-d-uc (CRU) raw, immature | | CR غر inexperienced. |
| CUDO, to pound | | CD قض to bray, crackle. |
| CUL-men (CELLO) top | | CL قله mountain-top. |
| L2 CULPA, fault | | CLP خلفه vice, blemish-from. |
| CULP-able (English) | NV | خالف to transgress law. |
| اصل CLUTE-ll-us, little knife | | CLT صلت large knife-L dimunitive. |
| (KAR) to wound | | ↑ قرح to wound (wrong root). |
| ● CUNC-t-or, to delay | | CNC خنس to delay. |
| DICO, to tell | | DC دق to manifest. |
| de-CREPO, to pluck | | CRP خرف to pluck (fruit). |
| de-CREPI-t-us, very old, infirm | | خرف to become weak-minded (old man)-de intensive. |
| de-CUSSO, to interest | | CS قص to cut. |
| de-DICO, declare | | DC دق to manifest. |
| de-SERO to bind | | SR صر to bind. |
| de-STILLO, to drop down | | STL ستل to fall in drops. |
| de-TERI-or, to rub off | | TR طر to whet. |
| ● de-VARICO, to spread out | V/F | FRC فرش to spread. |
| de-VIDE, to separate | | VD=BD بد to separate.. |
| DRom-os, race course | | DRM درم to run w. short steps. |
| L4 EBI-bo, to drink | | EB عب to drink (water). |
| PO, to drink (Greek) | | P=B عب to drink (water). |
| AAB, water (Persian) | | AB عب to drink (water). |
| AMBU, water (Sanskrit) (M) | | AB عب to drink (water). |

| | |
|---|---|
| EBULLO, to boil, turn to vapour | EBL هبل to foment, هبله vapours. |
| E-DICO, to make known | DC دق to manifest. |
| • EMOLU-mentum, labour, gain, salary | EML عمل to labour. عمل to pay wages عمله reward for work. |
| L2 • E-MORI-or, to die | MR مر to pass E=away. |
| MORI, pass, die (Spanish) | MR مر pass-of ذهب to go, to die. |
| ن ENARRA, to narrate | ENR انار to elucidate. |
| E-NUMERO, to count up | NMR نمر to *number*. |
| EPI-TOME, abridgement | TM طم to cut. |
| ERAPIO, to take by force | ERB حرب to plunder. |
| اصل ESCA, food (ED) عزق to eat | عض to bite w. teeth. |
| EX-ACUO, to sharpen | AC هک to pulverise by rubbing. |
| EX-CETRA, snake | CTR قطاری snake. |
| EX-CULCO, to trample | EX=over CLC سلک to tread. |
| EX-HILA-ro, to make cheerful | HL هل to rejoice. |
| EX-PERI-or, to try | PR=BR بار to put on trial. |
| FASCIA, band, | FSC=VSC وثاق band. |
| FASTIDIUM (FAST) haughtiness | FST فشط to boast vainly. |
| FATIGO, to be weary | FTG افتغ to be weary. |
| H2 FAUX, jaw, neck | فک jaw قفا nape of neck. |
| Fis-tula, pipe | FS فض to bore a hole. |
| FLABRUM, blast of wind | FL=BL بل to *blow* (wind). |
| FLO, to blow | FL=BL بل to *blow* (wind). |
| FLIC-t-us beat, dash (FLIGO) | فلخ to strike فلغ to crush. |
| FRICO, to rub | FRK فرک to rub. |
| FULGEO, to shine | بلج to shine. |
| L2 FUNG-or to be busy | FNK فنک to continue to do. |
| FUNC-tion (English) | FNK فنک to continue to do. |
| FUS-us, to diffuse | FS فث to scatter. |
| H2 GERO, to carry, to produce | جر to drag GR=ZR زرأ to produce. |
| GLOM-us, ball G/Z | GLM=ZLM زلم to round a th. |

GLUTIO, to swallow ,, GLT=ZLT زلط to gobble.
• GNA-r-us (GNA) to know ,, GN=ZN ظن to know.
• GRA-n-um, seed ,, GR=ZR زريعه seed.
MAC-to (MAGO) to glorify G/Z MG=MZ مز to excel.
ARGUO, to expose, oppose ,, ARG=ARZ عرض expose عارض oppose.
MAG-is, in highest place ,, MG=MZ مز to excel, gain masetry.
MAG-n-us, great ,, MG=MZ مز to excel, gain mastery.
• JACIO, to throw ,, JC=ZC زخ to throw into (abyss).
GLAC-us, bluish grey ,, GLC=ZRC ازرق blue grey.
ARG-ute, quick ,, ARG=ARZ عرض to be energetic.
• GRAVO, to load V/B GRB كرب to load.
GUTTER, wind-pipe GTR قترة water-channel.
GLUBO, to take off bark GLF جلف to bark a th.
GLADI-us, short sword GLD جالد to fight w. sword nfv.
GLEBA, lump GLB قالب clog, mould.
• GLIS-co, to swell up GLS غلظ to become thick.
HELIC-A, winding HLC حلقه circle.
• HERA, mistress of house HRA حره well-born woman.
• HERC-t-um (HERES) inheritance. ARS ارث inheritance.
اصل HISTORIA, history (ID) see اسطوره history ↑ ID عهد to see.
HORIZ-an, boundary ARZ عرض side.
HOS-tio, requite AS عاض to requite.
H3 HORRO, bristle HR هر to become stiff (thorns).
frost, shudder هرا to be intensely cold هرع tremble
• IG-n-us, fire IG آج to burn fire.
IN, into IN عن to confine.
IN-ERS, inactive عرص—نهى to be sprightly.
IN-SIBLEO, to whistle L/R SBL=SFR صفر to whistle.
• IN-STER-no, to cover over STR ستر to cover.
• IN-TAB-esco, to waste, pine TB تب to lose, perish.
JACEO, to lie (down) JC جخ to lie down.
IN-TERMO, to tremble TRM ترمع to tremble.

| | |
|---|---|
| IN-VAL-id, not strong | VL=BL بل to be healthy. |
| H2 IN-VENIO, come upon, | VN=FN فان to come. |
| invent | فن to invent. |
| • IN-VERGO, to pour down V/F | FRG افرغ to pour (water). |
| ITERO, to repeat | ITR اثار to repeat. |
| LAX-us, loose | LK لق to be loose. |
| LIB-um, cake | LB لب piece of bread. |
| • LUS-CINI-a nightingale | لذ to be sweet CN غنا to sing. |
| LUX-us, to dislocate | LK لق to be loose. |
| L2 LUX-us, sensual excess L/R | LKS=RKS رخص plenty. |
| LUX-ury, plenty (English) ,, | LKS=RKS رخص plenty. |
| MALC-isso, to soften | MLC ملق to soften. |
| • MAN-es, boni | MN من gift. |
| MAX-ime, (MAG-us) great | MG=MZ مز to excel. |
| MEDI-US (MES-us) mid NV | MS مشس middle of a road. |
| MEJO, to make water | MJ مج to eject water. |
| MERGO (MERSO) to dip in water. | MRS مرس to steep in water. |
| MINUO, to cut up, lessen | MN من to cut, weaken. |
| MOLA, mill-stone | ML مالة handmil. |
| MOLE-st-us, irksome (MOL-es) | ML مل to weary, be tedious. |
| MORDEO, to bite D/T | MRT مرط to gnaw. |
| MULGEO, to milk | MLG ملج to suck milk. |
| • MUNE-ro, to give, present | MN من to bestow من gift. |
| MUNIA, official duties | مهنة office, service. |
| MUNIO, to fortify | MN منع to defend, protect. |
| H2 MUN-us, office, favour * | مهنة office, منحة gift. |
| اصل NOBIL-is (GNO) to know | NBL نبل noble ↑ GN=ZN ظن to know. |
| OB-SERO, to sow | SR ذر to scatter, hence, sow. |
| SEED (SA) to scatter | SA صاع to scatter. |

* This homonym is unethical as office should not be a favour. Arabic has distinguished the senses by difference of spelling.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | SPER-ma, seed, scatter | SPR سفر to scatter. cf. ذرأ to scatter, to sow. |
| | OCCAL-esco (CALLFO) thick | CL خل thick. |
| | OCCO, to harrow | OC هك to rub. |
| • | OFFA, ball, pellet | OF=OB حب pill. |
| | OM-n-is, all | OM عم to include all. |
| • | ORB-us, deprived | ORB حرب to snatch away. |
| | ORCHES-tra, dance | RKS رقص dance. |
| | ORYZA, rice | RZ رز rice. |
| H3 | OS, mouth | همص to make a hole (applied to mouth). |
| | mask. kiss | هس to hide حس to touch. |
| | PARD-us, panther nv. | BRD ابرد leopard. |
| • | PAR-ens, (PAREO) to obey | BR بر obedience. |
| • | PARIO, bring forth | BR برأ to produce. |
| | PARO, small boat NV | BR عباره boat, means of passing. |
| | PER-CELLO, overturn, ruin | CL ثل to overthrow, ruin. |
| | PER-COLO, to strain through | CL خل to pierce. |
| — | HORES-co, to be rough | HRS حرش to be rough. |
| • | INDE, like as | ND ند a like. |
| H2 | PERI-or, to experience, try | PR فر to enquire. بار to try. |
| L2 • | STRO-ma, curtain | STR ستر curtain. |
| • | ANA-STRI-na, uncoveeed (Sanskrit) | ستر to cover. |
| • | ISTR-I, woman (Sanskrit) | STR ستيره chaste woman. |
| | PETRA, stone T/D | PDR قادره stone cf. پتهر . |
| | PLAGA=PLEC-to, a blow | PLC فلخ to strike a.o. |
| | PLEB (PLE) multitude | PL فل crowd. |
| | PRAE-CERPO, to pluck | CRP خرف to pluck (fruit). |
| | GELID-us, cold | GLD جلد to be cold. |
| — | CUDO, to drive | CD كد to drive. |
| — | FUSE, lavish | FS فيض abundance. |
| — | TELO to drive | TL طل to drive hard. |
| L2 | QUAESO, to seek | QS قس to *seek*. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | SEEK (English) | SK=KS قس to *seek*. |
| اصل | RE, back again (RED) | راع to return ↑ رد to return. |
| | RE-CEN-seo, to review | CN=KN قن to observe, scrutinize. |
| ● — | CON-do, to conceal | CN كن to conceal. |
| ● | RES-TILLO, to drop back | TL تل to throw down. |
| | RIXA, brawl | RX=RKS رغش to make noise. |
| | SAGINA, to fatten | SGN اثخن to render a. o. thick. |
| | ROS, dripping | RS رش to sprinkle fine rain- |
| ● | RUD-us, rubbish nv. | RD رده rubbish. |
| ● | SACCAR-ine, juice | SCR سكر juice. |
| H2 ● | SAUCI-us. tear up, to plough, attacked by illness | SC شق to tear, till the earth. شكو illness. |
| ● | SECU-R-isco (SEC-o) axe | SC شق to split. nfv. nom. o. |
| ● | SEPT-em, seven | SBT سبت week. |
| | SERVO, keep, preserve V/F | SRF صرف عن to detain, deter. |
| اصل | SERO, spread sow (SEO) | ثر to scatter ↑ صاع to scatte |
| | SERO, to join | صر to tie. |
| | SOLIDO, solid, hard | SLD صلد hard. |
| ● | SORBEO, to suck | SRB شرب to suck, drink. |
| | SPAR-go, to scatter (SPAR) | SPR سفر to dispel, scatter |
| | SPIRO, to breathe | SPR زفر to breathe hard. |
| L2 | SPOR-ta, basket S/K | KPR قفير basket. |
| | COFFER, basket (English) | CFR قفير basket. |
| | STUP-r-um, to ravish S/K | KTP خطف to ravish the mind. |
| | SURD-us, deaf S/K | KRD قرد to remain silent. |
| | STYMMA, main ingredients | STM سطم *stem*, roots. |
| ● | SUGGERO (GERO) to carry | GR جر to drag along. |
| H2 ● | SULPHUR (SAUFRE) (sulphur, lightning) | SFR اصفر yellow. سفر to shine. |
| ● | IN-CIDE-us, falling | CD قض to fell. |
| | super-ILLIGIO, to bind over | ILG اعلق to fasten. |
| | SUS-ENCEO, to be enraged | ENC حنق to be enraged C/K |
| ● | SCURRA, jester | SCRA سخره jester. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • TECHNA, art | TKN اتقن to dispose w. art. |
| TINNIO to ring | TN طن to ring (silver-plate). |
| TONO, to sound | TN طن to tinkle. |
| TOLE-ro (TOL) to bear | TL تل to lift or carry (weight). |
| TOM-us, cutting | TM طم cut. |
| TORQUEO, to wind, twist | TRQ اطرق to wrap. |
| TREMO, to tremble | TRM ترمع to tremble. |
| TRI-QURN-us, 3 concerned | QRN قرنة *corner.* |
| • TRUDO, to push | TRD طرد to drive back. |
| TUMEO, swell | TM طما to be swollen (sea). |
| غ TUMOUR swelling (not prec). | TMR طمر to become swollen. |
| TUX TUX, whack whack | طقطق to crack joints, trampling of horses. |
| ULULA, screech اهل to cry | اليلاً to moan (sick person). |
| اصل UREDA, itch. (URO) | URD هرض itch ↑ UR عر itch. |
| URGEO, to press | ارج to excite, حرج *to urge.* |
| VALEO, to be strong | VL=BL بل to be healthy. |
| VER-us, true | VR=BR بر to be truthful. |
| VOCO (VOX) to call | VX=VKS وقش voice. |
| غ • ZINGIBER, ginger R/L | ZNGBL زنجبيل *ginger.* |
| THEMED-es, stone TH/S | SMD صمدح solid and strong th. |
| TRUNC-us, to cut T/S | SRNC شرنق to cut. |

Remove the Nasal N

| | |
|---|---|
| اصل • ANTIQ-us, old (AN-te) | ATQ عتيق old ↑ AN عن come before. |
| CANTHAR-us, large goblet | CTR خطر large measure. |
| ENUNTIO, to tell, divulge | N (N) T=NS نث to divulge (news). |
| ANNOUNCE (English) | N (N) C نث to divulge (news). |
| PRO-NOUNCE | N (N) C نث to divulge (news). |
| RE-NOUNCE, DE-NOUNCE | N (N) نث to divulge (news). |
| LINGO, to lick | LG لق to lick. |
| • MANDIC-ate, to chew | MDC مضغ to chew. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | MANDO, to chew (K elided) | MD=MDK مضغ to chew. |
| اصل | FRANGO, to break (REG) | FRG فرق separate فرقع to burst. |
| | (REG) is wrong root. | RG=RZ رض to break. |
| | FINDO, to cleave, divide | FD فض to break فض علي to divide. |

Remove Nasal M produced by M or P

| | |
|---|---|
| AMPL-us, ample | APL حفل to be copious. |
| AMPUTO, to cut off | PT=BT بت to cut. |
| AMBU, water (Sanskrit) | AB عب to swallow water. |
| EBI-bo, to drink (Latin) | AB عب to swallow water. |
| IMBUO (BUO) to moisten | IB عب to swallow water. |

Remove surplus P or B produced by M.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | IMBER, shower nv. | IMR همره shower of rain. |
| | LAMPHO, to make mad | LM لم to be mad. |
| | LAMPO, to shine | LM لمع to shine. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Aphesis of* ع

Restore the initial ع

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | de-LIGO, to bind | LG اعلق to fasten. |
| | in-SIPI, to taste | SP عذف to taste. |
| L2 | LIME-es, boundary-stone | LM علم limit-stone. |
| | LIMI-t, (Eng.) | LM علم limit-stone. |
| | LIS (LIT-is) strife | LT علاط quarrel. |
| | LOCO, place | LC علق to pertain to. علاقة place. |
| | LUC-t-or to wrestle C/S | LC عالص to wrestle. |
| | MADEO, to be wet | MD عمد to become moistened. |
| ● | MEDI-t-or, to intend, think | MD عمد to intend. |
| H3 ● | MOLI-or, to strive, device, displace, undertake | ML عمل to work, manufacture. امال to bend down حمل to undertake |
| | PARO, small boat | BR عباره means of crossing, as boat. |
| | PEDO, to break wind | PD=PT عفط to break wind. |
| L2 | TEP-esco, to glow | TB عتب to shine continually. |
| | TABI-dan, TAF-tan (Persian) | TB عتب to shine continually. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • SAPIA, race, stock, family | SB عصبه band of men. |
| | عصبه relation on the father's side. |
| REDA, carriage | RD عراده carriage. |
| RES-t-us, rope. | RS عرس rope. |
| L3 SOCIO, to associate | SC عسق to stick to. |
| SAK-ti, attachment (Sanskrit) | SK عسق to stick to. |
| ASSOCI-ate (Eng). | SC عسق to stick to. |
| CIB-us fodder | CB عشب green grass |
| co-RUS-co, shine, move quickly | RS عرص to shine, be brisk. |
| CLAU-do, (CLA) to shut) | CL عكل to detain in prison. |
| TEAB, hill | TB عتبه ascent of hill. |
| TYRR-nn-us, lord, master | TR عتار strong, courageous. |
| L2 • SOL-um-alone | SL عزل to be *solitary*. |
| VALL-us, prop | VL عول support. |
| • SUPER-JUME-n-TER-is head of beast drivers | (S) PR فرع to overtop JM عجماء brute TR طر to drive. |

*Aphesis of* الف

Restore the initial الف

| | |
|---|---|
| • CAUL-is stalk of plant | CL اصل root, stock. |
| • CUL-men (CELLO) stalk | CL اصل stock. |
| CLA-r-us, clear | CL اقلع to be clear, bright. |
| • CO-LLIGO, to bring together | LG الحق to join. |
| CO-LLIGO, to bind | LG اعلق to fasten. |
| COR-N-IX (COR) crooked | CR اخار to incline a th. |
| • CUL-us, fundament | CL اصل origin, root. |
| • SOL-um, lowest part | SL اصل lower part of a th. |
| • de-LIGO, to send. | LG الجا to entrust (hence send). |
| • de-LEG-ate | LG الجا to entrust an affair to. |
| • de-PRENDO (KHAD) to catch | KD=KZ اخذ to seize. |
| de-LUCEO, to be clear, C/K | LC الق to flash, to lighten. |
| H2 LIGHT, bright, white (LEUK) | الق to shine يلق white. |
| LUNA, moon (LEUK) to shine | LK الق to shine |

| | |
|---|---|
| ت LUNACY, madness (LEUK) to shine* | LK الق to be mad ↑ الق to shine. |
| • FINGO (FIG) lie G/K | FK افک lie. |
| FUGA to run | FG افاج to run. |
| • CUS-t-os, watchman | CS اخذ على to watch over. |
| H2 FUNDO (FUD) to pour, melt | FD افاض to pour فاض to flow. |
| LAC-to (LAC) to decieve | LC الس to decieve. |
| LAEDO, to damage, hurt | LD الهد to injure, wrong. |
| H2 LEGO, to send an ambassador, leave a legacy | LG الجأ to commit an affair to. لجا to bequeathe (property) exclusively to an heir. |
| MOR-os, silly | MR امر silly. |
| LIPPO, to be blear eyed, to have sore eyes | LP المعف to close aud shut eyes ع repeatedly-soreness implied. |
| LUMEN (LUC-men) to shine | LC الق to shine. |
| • CESSO (CEDO) to leave | CD اسدى to forsake. |
| LACH-NUC-us, lamp-stand | LK الق to shine NC نص to raise |
| MEN-s, think, mind | MN امعن to ponder over. |
| MEN-ti-or (MEN-s) lie | MN مين lie. |
| • NAUCISCOR (NAC-t-us) to meet, find | NC آنس to percieve انس be familiar w |
| • NECESSE (CEDO) to give up | CD اسدى to forsake. |
| NOVE, new | NV=NF انف new. |
| ob-COENE, impurely | CN اسن to stink, be corrupt. |
| PES-t-us, pest | PS افشاء spreading of disease. |
| GN-as, full of (GNA) | GN اغن to be full or قنع to be full. |
| RIGEO, to be cold, stiff | RG=RZ ارز to be cold, to contract. |

*As shown above LUNA *i.e.* moon is based upon (LEUK), to shine =الق to shine and LUNACY is based upon (LEUK) *i.e.* الق to be lunatic, اولق *i. e.* lunacy. The supposition that a mad man stares at moon is a mere fib and a riddle for the medical science. The true solution of this riddle is afforded by Arabic *viz* الق (alaqa) to shine and (uliqa) to be a lunatic. The western etymologists have committed innuomerable blunders of this kind, by ignoring Arabic.

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 RIMA, cleft, lightning | RM ارم to break رمح to shine (lightning). |
| SE-CEDO, to go apart | S صاع to separate اسد to walk straight |
| SERRA, tooth like a saw | SR اشر to saw أشره dents. |
| SERRU-LA, little saw | SR اشر to saw-L dimunitive. |
| H4 • SOL, evening, heat of sun, heat, sun | SL اصيل evening صلاّع heat of sun. صلا heat شعل to blaze. |
| pro-CUMBO, to lean forward (M) | RR=VR ورا before اكب to bend downwards. |
| MUR-ex, purple | MR احمر red. |

*Aphesis of* ه

| | |
|---|---|
| Restore the initial ه | |
| Super-RAS-us, scraped above | RS حرش to scratch. |
| FAT-us, foolish | FT هفت stupidity |
| in-FATUO, to be foolish. | FT هفت stupidity |

*Aphesis of* ح

| | |
|---|---|
| Restore the initial ح | |
| de-PLUO, to rain down | PL حفل to rain abundantly. |
| L2 OPPLEO (PLEO) to fill | PL حفل to fill حافل *full.* |
| PLE-n-us full | PL حفل to fill. |
| pro-PAL-am, publicly | VR ورا before حفال large crowed. حفل to meet (people). |
| POLIO, to polish | PL حفل to polish (جلاء) |
| LANK, flat dish (N) | LK حلقة any round thing. |
| LEB, vessel for washing | LB حلاب milk vessel. |
| • LOCO-BRUO, to produce by night | BR برا to create. LC حلك to be black (i.e. night). |
| MASSA, mass | MS حمش to collect. |
| L2 NEC-to, to bind | NC حنك to fasten. |
| co- NNEC-t, (Eng.) | NC حنك to fasten. |
| per-AMPL-us, excessive (M) | APL حفل to be copious. |

| | |
|---|---|
| RIPO, to snatch. | RB حرب to snatch away. |
| re-COLO, cultivated again | CL حقل field vfn. |
| SAPI-us, wise (SAPIO) | SP حصف to have sound judgement. |
| SOPHIA, wisdom | SP حصف to have a sound judgement. |
| TALIO, such | TL حتل like as. |
| RABIO, to be mad | RB حرب to be affected w. canine madness |
| • RIPA, bank | RP حرف bank. |
| VER-so (Ver-to) to turn | VR حور to spread w. roller. |

*Aphesis of* و

Restore the initial و

| | |
|---|---|
| com-pilo, to plunder | PL وفل to peel, to skin. |
| • COMP-t-us, adorned (P) | CM وسم to be beautiful. |
| • con-CILIO, to unite | CL وصل to unite. |
| de-TERREO, to frighten | TR وتر to frighten. |
| GENA, cheek | GN وجنه cheek. |
| IMMANUS, frightful (MA) | M وهم fear. |
| JUBEO, to prescribe | JB وجب to become obligatory. |
| • PAX, approval of gods, | PX وفق to help a. o. (God). |
| peace | وفق to concilate. |
| PELL-is, skin | PL وفل to skin nfv. |
| de-SUBIO, suddenly | SB وشب to attack suddenly. |
| QUSSO, to shake | QS وخض to oscilliate, quiver. |
| L3 • ROSA (RODA) red. | RD ورد to be red. |
| • RED (Eng.) | RD ورد to be red. |
| • RUDDHA, red (Sanskrit) | RD ورد to be red. |

*Aphesis of* ى

Restore the initial ى

| | |
|---|---|
| غ MAN-us, hand | MN يمين right hand gfp. |
| (MA) to touch | ↑ MA=MS مس to touch. |

N B. "There existed a strong tendency to drop the final S" *(Jesperson p. 362)*

Therefore, MA=MS مس to touch. But I have based MAN-us on يمين, because when you can get the exact root the mataphorical root should be avoided. Derivatives of MAN-us, manual, manifest, manufacture, manage, manumit, manubrium, mandate, manciple, manuscript, manicure, maniple. manipulate, manner, maneuver accord w. يمين and not with مس .

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis.*

Restore one of the delicate letters (ى - و - ح - ه - ا - ع) as the second or third letter.

| | |
|---|---|
| ab-ERRO, to wander | ER عار to wander. |
| ACCEL-ro, to hasten | CL سعل to be quick. |
| • ADDO, to give | AD ادى to pay. |
| ALAPA, box on the ear | LP لحف to box (euphonic. a.) |
| ALB-us, white | LB لهبه pure whiteness. |
| • AL-mentum (AL) to get food. | AL عال to feed, provide for family. |
| • AL-t-us. high | AL علا to be high. |
| AMC. to love | AM هام to love a.o. desperately. |
| URO, to burn | UR ارى to kindle (fire). |
| • AMUSS-us, carpenter's rule | MS مسح to measure. nfv. |
| ANN-us, ring, year | AN عين hole. |
| • ARCUO, to bend like a bow | RC ركع to bow down. |
| • AN-te, before | AN عن to come before. |
| H2 ARS (AR) cunning, method of acting | AR عيار cunning. عيار legal standard of measure. |
| • ASSER (ASO) pole | AS عصا staff, stick. |
| اصل ASSUMO, to claim | SM زعم assertion. |
| ATTOLO, to rise | TL طلع to rise. |
| AUGEO, to cause to rise | AG هاج to be raised. |
| • AVEO, to wish | AV هوى to wish. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ACQUILA, eagle | | QL قيعل *eagle.* |
| CAD-us. wine jar | | CD قدح drinking cup. |
| CAEL-um, hollow, heaven | | CL خلا to be empty. |
| • CALO, to call | | CL قال to speak to. |
| CALEO, to burn | C/S | CL=SL صلى to heat. |
| CAM-ur, hooked | | CM قمع to bend. |
| L2 • CAN-deo (CANEO) to shine | | CN=SN سنا to shine. |
| • SHINE | | SN سنا to shinc. |
| ن CANEO, to be white | | CN كنه whiteness. |
| CANEO, to sing | | CN غنا to sing. |
| CANA-l-is, channel (CANA) | | CN قنى to dig قناة *canal.* |
| CAREO, want | | CR=SR صارة want, |
| L2 • CAS-t-um to punish | | CAS قاص to punish. |
| • CHAS-t-ise (Eng.) | | KAS قاص to punish. |
| اصل CAULE, hole (CAV-us) empty | | CL خله hole ↑ خوى to be empty. |
| • CAUSA, cause (CADO) | | CD قضيه law-suit. |
| • CAUTIO, caution (CAVEO) | | CV=CF خاف to be cautious. |
| CAVEA. hollow place. | | CV خو empty. |
| CAVI-lla, to satirise | | CV كاوى to insult, sting. |
| CAVO, to hollow | | CV خوى to be empty. |
| CEL-er, to be quick (CEL) | | CL سعل to be quick. |
| CELLA, room | | CL=KL قليه *cell*, small room. |
| CELO, to conceal | | CL=KL كله veil. vfn. |
| CERRI-t-as, mad | | CR سعر insanity. |
| CERR-us, a kind of oak | | CR سرح big tree. |
| CER-ter, certainly (CER) | | CR صرح to be obvious. |
| CO(-to (CER) to struggle | | CR صارع to wrestle. |
| CIN-is, ashes | | CN صناء ashes. |
| CLIV-us (CLI) hill | | CL قوعله hill. |
| CLU-n-is, buttocks | | CL كاهل buttock. |
| COLL-um, neck | | CL=SL ساعل throat. |
| COD-ex trunk of tree | | CD قاعده pedestal. (X for H) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | COM-is, courteous | CM=SM سامح to begentle, forbearing. |
| | Com-MACU-lo, to spot all over | Com=all over. MC مسحه spot, impression of wet hand. |
| | Con-CAV-us, hollow | CV خوى to be empty. |
| ● | Con-CINN-us well-arranged. | CN صنع to arrange, embellish. |
| H2 | Con-GRU, to run, coincide | جرى to run جارى to agree. |
| | Contra (COM) oppose | CM قاوم to oppose. |
| | COQUO, to cook, burn | CQ سخا to burn fire under a pot. |
| | CORI-us, leather, strap | CR سير leather, strap. |
| ● | COS, any hard stone | CS قسا to be hard. |
| | COS-ta, rib, side | CS كشح side. |
| ● | CRI-N-is, hair (CER) | CR شعر hair. |
| | CR-us, shin | CR كراع shank. |
| L2 | SOP, to sleep | SB سبح to sleep. |
| | SUP-na, sleep (Hindi) | SB سبح to sleep. |
| | CUL-t-or, caretaker | CL كلا to protect, guard. |
| | CULU-ll-us, drinking cup | CL قلة cup (الكوز الصغير). |
| | CUPA, cask. | CP قفه basket. |
| | CURIO, priest of curio | CR قريع chief. |
| | CURRO, to run | CR كرا to run fast. |
| ● | CYABE-us, merchantman | CB سابحه ship. nv. |
| | de-LIB-ro, to peel | LB لحب to bark (a stick). |
| | de-METO, to reap | MP متح to cut. |
| ● | de-PEREO, to perish | PR=BR بار to *perish*. |
| ● | BRO-tos, mortal | BR بار to perish. |
| | de-SEN-esco, grow weak by old age | SN سنه to be old. |
| ● | de-SAPIO, to be foolish | SP سفه to be foolish. |
| | de-SUDO, to sweat voilently | SD سدى to moisten. |
| | DIR-us, fearful | DR=ZR ذعر fear. |
| ● | DIR-us, misfortune | DR=ZR ضراء distress. |
| ● | DOR-s-um, back | DR=ZR ظهر back. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • DIU, day. | DIU=ZIU ضياء sunlight. |
| DOLEO, to suffer pain | DL دله to be bewildered by brief. |
| DOL-us, fraud | DL دغل to decieve. |
| DOM-us, house | DM دمه enclosure. |
| DOMI-n-us, master | DM دعامه chief of a tribe. |
| • DURO, to last long | DR دهر time دهرى lasting. |
| DUR-us, shameless | DR دعر to be lewd, immoral. |
| EMEN-ti-or, to falsify | MN مين falsehood. |
| E-MITTO, to send forth | E=out MT ماط to remove. |
| E-MODU-l-or, to praise in verse | MD مدح to praise. |
| • EMUNIO, to fortify | MN منع to make inaccessible. |
| • EN, to see | EN عاين to see. |
| ENECO, to torment | NC نكى to tease, hurt. |
| ENIM, certainly | NM نعم yes, certainly so. |
| ENIT-or, to ascend | NT نتا to rise. |
| E-NUC-leo, to take out kernel | NC نقا to extract marrow. |
| • EREPO, to climb. | RP رفع to lift. |
| ERODO to gnaw | RD رضع to suck milk راضعه tooth. |
| E-RODO, to scratch out | RD هرض mange. |
| EDO, to eat, gnaw | ED عض to bite w. teeth. |
| EVINIO, to come | VN=FN فان to come. |
| EVI-to, to shun | EV=EF عاف to loathe a.o. |
| ex-COGI-to, to devise, invent | CG صاغ to fashion, pattern. |
| ARCIO, to patch up | RC رقع to patch. |
| FALL-ax, decietful | FL فلح to deceive. |
| • FAS (FA) to speak | FA فاه to speak. |
| • FER-ox, proud (FER-us) | FR فره to be proud. |
| • FER-veo, to boil | FR فار to boil. |
| • FRU-or, to delight | FR فرح to rejoice. |
| • FUC-us, red or purple | FC فقع to be red or yellow. |
| • FUN-us, death | FN فنا perishableness. |
| URO, to rage | FR فور fit of passion. |
| • GEMI-no to unite | GM جمع بين to unite. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GEME, to groan | | GM=ZM زئم to cry زم to buzz. |
| GEN-us, beget, birth. | | GN=ZN ضنأ to be prolific (woman) |
| ZAN, woman (Persian) | | ZN ضنأ to be prolific (woman) |
| GREX, flock | | GR قرة flock (X for H) |
| HARA, pen of animals | | AR عري enclosure. |
| HARI-us, to talk nonsense | | HR هرأ to utter foul speech. |
| GRA-men, grass, herb. | | GR جأر to spread (grass. vegetation) |
| • HORRIBILLIS (HORREO) to Shudder | | HR هرع to tremble w. fear. |
| HOR-t-us, garden | | HR حير garden. |
| IM-MUN-us, free | | IM not MN مهن to serve. |
| IN-FA-nt, speechless (FA) | | FA فاه to speak in=not. |
| • IN-SULA, detached | | SL وصل to join, not joined |
| — NICIO, to massacre | | NC نقع to kill. |
| • ROGO, to ask, propose | | RG=RZ عرض request, proposal. |
| L2 • IS (EA) She | | EA هي She. |
| ن • SHE (HEO) | | HEO هي She. |
| • JOC-us, joke | | JC=ZC ضحك to joke, laugh. |
| • JUGO, to marry, yoke | J/Z | ZG زاوج to unite, connect, pair. |
| • JUNGO, to join | (N) | JG=ZG زوج to join, pair. |
| JUVO, young | J/Y | JV=YF يفع young man. |
| H2 LAC-teo, milk, to suck | | LC لقحة milch camel لق to lick. |
| LATE, side | | LT ليت side of neck. |
| LASS-us, tired | | LS لهثة weariness. |
| LATEO, to conceal | | LT لات لاط to conceal. |
| • LEN-E, softly | | LN لان to be soft. |
| LEN-to, to bend | | LN لحن to incline a th. |
| • LEPI-d-us, witty | | LB لعب to sport, joke. |
| LETO, to ruin | | LT لطى to ruin. |
| LIMO, to polish | | LM لمع to shine. |
| LIM-us, looking sideways | | LM لمح to glance stealthily at. |
| LOG-os, word | | LG لغة word |
| MACEO, to be lean | | MC مسى to make lean. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | MACULA (MACEO) spot, mark | | MC مسحه mark, impression of wet hand |
| | MAL-us, bad, ill | | ML معاله evil, mischief. |
| H2 | MANEO, to remain, wait | | عمن to dwell مانى to put off a th. |
| | MANO, to flow | | MN معن to flow (water) |
| | MARE, sea | nfv | MR مار to be in commotion (sea) |
| L2 ● | MARI-t-us, husband | | MR مرء man (transferred) |
| ● | MARRY (English) | | MR مرء man vfn. |
| ● | MERRY, cheerful (English) | | MR مرح to be cheerful. |
| | MEN-d-um, defect | | MN منه weakness. |
| | MICO, to shine tremble | | مصع to flash (lightning), hence tremble. |
| | MINI-ster, servant | | MN مهن to serve. |
| | MINUO, to cut, lessen | | MN من to cut. weaken. |
| H2 | MOD-us, measure, limit, length | | مر measure ميرا length of road, measure. |
| ● | MOENA, protection | | MN منع to protect. |
| | MOLA, mill-stone | | ML مالة handmill. |
| ● | MUL-t-us, crowd | | ML ملاء crowd. |
| | NAS-us, nose | | NS نشع to smell nfv. |
| ن ● | NATIO, being born | | NSH نشأ to be born. |
| | NAT- is, buttock | | NT نتأ to swell نات prominent |
| | NECO, to kill | | NC نقع to slaughter. |
| | NEF-as, forbidden | | NF نفا to deny نافى to preclude. |
| | NEX, violent death | | NK نكا to murder. |
| | NEM-us, excessive | | NM نما excess. |
| | NUDO, to make naked | | ND نضى to undress, take off clothes. |
| ● | NUM-us, money | | NM نعمه wealth, cattle. |
| | DHAN, wealth, cattle (Sanskrit) | | DN=ND نداة wealth, cattle. |
| | ob-LIT-ero, to blot out | | LT لعطه blot. ob=remove. |
| | BLOT (b prosthetic) | | (B) LT لعطه blot. |
| | OBS-TRUO, to build against | | TR طرح to raise a building high. |
| | OCCIDO, to slaughter | | CD سدع to slaughter, hurtle. |
| ● | OCCIDO, to fall | d/z | CD قض to pull down, fell. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | OCCULO (CUL) to hide | | CL كلى to come to a secret place. |
| H2 | OC-CURRO, to run, to meet | | كرا to run قرى to receive a guest. |
| | • OR-do (ORI) line, row | | OR عير line, row. |
| | PAN-ACE-A, all-healing | | PAN=all AC اسا to cure. |
| | PAR, equal, alike | P/B | BR بارى to match, to copy. |
| | • PARIO to bring forth | | BR برأ to create. |
| | PARO, small boat | | BR عباره boat. |
| | PAR-s, portion | | PR فرى to cut. |
| | • PASS-us, step | | PS فسح to stride. |
| | • PATEO, to open | | PT فتح to open. |
| | PATI-or (PAT) to suffer | | PT فطأ to grieve, to distress. |
| | PEC-to, to comb | | PC فاق comb vfn. |
| | PEC-us, herd, flock | | PC فاشيه scattered flock. |
| | PECU, cattle | | PC فشاء increase in cattle. |
| | • PER, before, through | | PR=VR ورا before, beyond. |
| | PER-AGI-to, to drive violently | | AG حجا to propel, هاج to stir. |
| | • EGRE, foreign | | GR غير foreign |
| L2 | PERI-CEL-is, anklet | | فرع to round كاحل ankle. |
| | ن ANKLE | (N) | KL كاحل *ankle.* |
| | • PER-HORRE, to shudder, dread | | HR هرع to shudder w. fear. |
| | • PER-LEGO, examine through | | LG لقى to find out. |
| | PER-LIB-it, very pleasing | | LB لعب play, sport, joke. |
| | • MANO, to flow | | MN معن to flow. |
| | PER-NIMI-um, too much | | NM نما excess. |
| | — NICI-t-us, swiftness | | NC نكع to hurry a.o. away. |
| | PLA-n-us, flat ground | | PL فلا open ground. |
| | — PRAE, before | | PR=VR ورا before. |
| | — • CALI-d-us, hot | C/S | CL صلا to heat. |
| | — • CAVEO, take precaution | | CAF خاف to be cautious. |
| | — de-LASSO, to weary | | LS لهثه weariness. |
| | PRO-*PERO*, very hurriedly | | PR فور hurry, PRO=VERY. |
| | PRO-AV-us, grandfather | | ورا+AV=AB اب father. |

H2 — CELLA, sudden charge, storm CL صال to leap, attack سيله flood.
— CER, illustrious person CR=KR قريع distinguished person.
— CURO, care قرح ب to regard, care for.
— CURRO, to run كرا to run.
— • FATE-or, acknowledge openly FT فتح to open.
PROLES (PRO-ALEO) offspring AL عيل children.
• PATU-l-us, open PT فتح to open.
— • PORRO, further PR=VR ورا beyond.
— PODIO-s-us, shameful D/Z PD • فضوح shame.
— SILIO, to leap SL صال to leap.
— TER-no, to throw TR طرح to *throw*.
اصل— TEL-um, succession (tendo) TL تلا to follow—not foll.
TEN-do, to stretch TN=NT نطا to stretch.
• TOLLO, to lengthen TL طال to be long.
PSEUDO, sham S/K SD=KD خدع to deceive, conceal.
PSEUDO-THYR-um, secret door SD=KD خدع to conceal.
TR ترعه door.
PUDEO, to be ashamed PD • فضوح shame.
H2 • PULCHER (PAR) beautiful, happy. فاره beautiful فره happy.
RE-PARO, to repair PR افرى to *repair*.
— PAS-ti-no, to dig PS فحص to dig.
— PAS-co, to ask PS فحص to inquire after.
— PEDIUM (PES) separation PS فصى to separate
— SEDO, to assuage SD اسدى to become soft.
• RES-TEG-no, to overflow TG طغا to overflow (river).
RE-SUP-nio, to bend back SP صاف to deviate.
• RIDEO, to look cheerful RD • رضى to be pleased.
RIGO, to conduct water RG راق to be poured (water).
• RUDO to roar RD رعد to roar.
SACC-us, sack SC سقايه water-skin.
• SALU-to, to say God bless you SL صلى to bless.

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 SAT, full, sufficient | ST شحط to fill. سطا be plentiful. |
| SE, without | صاع to separate. |
| SE-CLU-do, to separate | CL عكل to confine, se=without. |
| SE-CURE, without care | CR قرح ب to regard, care for. |
| SEG-n-is, slow | SG ساج to walk slowly. |
| SE-JUGA-t-us disjointed | JG=ZG زاوج to join. |
| SENEO, to be old | SN سنه to be old. |
| SEP-ul-CHRE-um | SB سبح to sleep. |
| resting place | CHR=KR قر (resting) place. |
| H2 • SERE-n-us, clear, cheerful | صرح to be clear سر to *cheer*. |
| SERIA, wine jar | صراحية vessel for wine. |
| • SID-us, elevated, star | صعد to ascend صاعد rising star. |
| SIL-ex, any hard stone | صلع stone (X for ع). |
| • SIMI-l-is, similar | SM سمي equal, alike. |
| • SINE, without | SN ثنية exception. |
| • SIN-us, bending | SN ثني to bend. |
| SIN-us, large bowl | SN صحن large cup. |
| SIT-us, thirst T/D | SD صدى thirst. |
| SISTO (STO) to stand T/D | SD صدأ to stand erect. |
| SE-COR, weak-minded | SE=without CR سر heart. |
| SOL-or, to console | SL سلا to *console*. |
| SORS (SERO) lot S/K | SR=KR قرعة lot. |
| • SIDO, to sit ,, | SD=KD قعد to sit. |
| • STUP-t-um, to ravish ,, | STP=KTP خطف to ravish the mind. |
| SUMMA, highest place ,, | SM=KM قمة top. |
| SURD-us, deaf ,, | SRD=KRD قرد to remain silent. |
| • SUBEO, to dive under | SB صب في to go down. |
| SUC-COLO (SUB-COLLO) to shoulder | CL كاهل shoulder. |
| • SUCC-US, to suck (SUGO) | SG سقى to give drink to. |
| SUDO, to moisten. | SD سدى to moisten |
| SUS-PICIO, to see | PC فحص to see carefully, examine. |
| • SUS-TOLLO, to raise | TL تلع طلع to raise. |

| | |
|---|---|
| TAB, picture | TB طبع to make a picture. |
| H2 TRES (TER) well-turned, polished | TR اطر to turn. طر to shine. |
| • TER-go, wipe, clean (TER) | TR طهر to be clean. |
| H4 TERO, to turn, rub, tire, pass away | TR اطر to turn طر to whet. تر to relax, طر to pass. |
| TES-ta, clay | TS طاس clay. |
| TIRO, young soldier | TR طار youth w. growing moustaches. |
| TOR-no, to turn | TR اطر to turn, bend. |
| TRI-st-us. sad | TR طرح to be sad. |
| H3 tru-CIDO, to demolish, slaughter, cut to pieces | سدح to prostrate سدع to slaughter. صدع cut to pieces. |
| TYPH-us, figure on wall | TB طبع to draw a picture. |
| UNGO, to moisten | NG نقع to wet. |
| URB-s, town surrounded by a a wall | RB رحيبة boundary of a town. |
| URO, to burn | UR ارى to kindle (fire). |
| US-us, to experience | US حسى to put to test. |
| UVA, cluster V/F | UFA عفا to be tufty. |
| UVEO, to moist, wet V/B | UB عب to drink water. |
| VA-do (VA=BA) to walk | BA باع to stride. |
| VAE, alas | ويح oh, *woe*. |
| VAP-ULO, cry like one that is beaten | VP وحف to strike w. stick UL هل to cry. |
| H2 VARIO, to make varoius, manifold | VR=FR فرع to divide. FR وفر plenty. |
| VENA, artery V/B | VN=BN ابن vein. |
| VENIO, to come V/F | FN فان to come. |
| VER-us, true V/B | BR بر to be truthful. |
| VERE-or, to fear | VR وهرة fear. |
| VIR, man | VR ورى man. |
| L2 ZAMIA, loss | ZM ضيم loss. |
| DAM-age, loss D/Z | D • AM ضيم loss. |

Nasal N

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | LANGUEO, weak, faint | LG لحق to be slender. |
| • | MUND-us. elegant, refined | MD مهد to arrange, smooth. |
| • | MUND-us, universe, | MD مهاد smooth ground+prec. |
| | PENDO, to weigh | PD فدح to be heavy. |
| | SANDA-li-um, shoe | SD شدة shoe—nv. |
| | LINGUA, language | LG لحجه *language*. |

Nasal M produced by B or P

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • | CYMBO, small boat | CB سابحه slip nv. |
| • | CYABE, us, merchantman | CB سابحه ship. |
| • | CYMBI-um, drinking cup | CB=KB كوب cup.nv. |
| L2 | LAMBO, to lick, (Eng.) | LB=LF لحف to lick. |
| L2 | LAP, to lick | LP=LF لحف to lick. |
| H3 | TEMP-ero, cut off, make mild, condition of things. | TB تب to cut طب make mild طبع disposition, temper. |

Surplus B produced by M

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | AMB, around | AM حام to go round. |
| ع | AMBI-tio, to strive after | AM همه *ambition*. |

Surplus P produced by M

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | AMPHI, around | AM حام to go round. |
| | CAMP-us, level ground | CM كمع level ground. |
| | LAMP-us, light | LM لمع to shine. |
| | TEMP-us, storm | TM طما to swell, overflow (sea). |

**Tiliteral Metathesis**

"Transposition of letters to which Latin language is particularly addicted" *(Jesperson p. 50)*.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ASPER-n-or, to spurn | SPR=RPS رفس to kick. |
| • | CARCER (ARCEO) prison | ARC=ACR اسر to imprison. |
| | CETR-a, small shield | CTR=TRC ترس shield. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | CREP-er, twilight | CRP=CPR سفر twilight. |
| | GLACIO, to freeze | GLC=CLG ثلج to freeze. |
| • | GRAD-us, step | GRD=DRG درجه step. |
| | in-TEN-do, to stretch out | TN=NT نطا to stretch. |
| | LANCEA, spear w. a thong | NCL نصل iron-head of spear, thread. |
| | LIMOS-us, muddy | LMS=SML سمله mud. |
| | MACHERA, sword nv. | MSR=SRM صارم sword. |
| | MARCEO, feeble | MRC=CMR صمير thin. |
| H3 • | MOLE-s, mass of men, heap, trouble | ML=LM لم numerous crowd. لمه collection الم suffering. |
| H2 | MUCRO, sword, sword's edge | MCR=CRM صارم sword. MCR=CMR صمر edge. |
| | TURP-is, filthy | TRP=TPR تافر filthy. |
| H2 • | MULCEO, to appease, touch | ملس to soften لمس to touch. |
| | MULTA (MULC-ta) punishment | MLC=MCL مثل punish as example. |
| | NASSA, basket | NS=SN صن basket. |
| • | ob-JURGO, to scold G/Z | JRZ=ZJR زجر to scold. |
| • | octo-PL-us, eight-fold | PL=LP لف to fold. |
| | dis-SERPO, to scatter | SRP=SPR سفر to dispel. |
| | RICA, veil | RC=CR سر screen. |
| | TEMERO, to pollute | TMR=RTM رطم to throw in mud. |

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | CREV-us, branch V/F (خ) | CRF=FRC فرخ branch. |
| | CHALMY-s, wollen garment | KLM=KML خمله woollen cloth. |
| | CRAT-er, large bowl | CRT=CTR خطر large measure |
| • | dis-TICH-is, two lines | TK=KT خط line. |
| | EMUNGO, to blow the nose | MNG=NGM نخم to blow the nose. |
| | GRUNNIO, to grunt like a pig | نخر to snort ناخر pig. |
| | LEC-t-us, chosen | LC=CL خل to specify. |
| • | SANGU-is, to shed blood | SNG=SGN اثخن to shed blood. |
| | RUGA, wrinkle (غ) | RG=GR غر wrinkle. |
| • | PLAGA, curtain | PLG=GLP غلاف cover. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASCAUL-es, bag-piper (ق) | SCL=SLC شلاق bag. |
| • ASSEC-t-or, to follow | SC=CS قص to follow. |
| • CREV-ix, neck v/b | CRB=RCB رقبة neck. |
| CICATR-ix, scar | CCTR=CCRT سقرت to scar. |
| L2 CORB-is, basket | CRF=CFR قفير basket X COFFER. |
| CORYPHA-eus, head | CRP=PRC فرق crest. |
| CRUS-t-us, rind | CRS=CSR قشر *crust.* |
| CRYS—TALL-is, glittering | CRS=SRC شرق to shine. |
| stone | TL=SL صلع stone. |
| CUSP-is, point of spear | CSP=SCP ثقف to strike w. spear. |
| DRACO, dragon | DRC=CDR قدار large snake. |
| ex-SICCO, dry | SC=CS قش to dry. |
| FRACIO, to fill f/b | BRC=CRB اقرب to fill to brim. |
| FAX, torch f/b | BKS=KBS قبس lighted firebrand. |
| FISCI-na, small basket | FSC=CFS قفص basket. |
| • SEQUI, to follow | SQ=QS قص to follow. |
| LOCUS-ta, locust | LCS=SLC سلقه *locust.* |
| NAURCH-us, captain | NRK=KRN قرن chief, top. |
| TIGRI-n-is, spotted | TGR=RGT رقطة black and white spot. |
| TIGR-is, tiger | TGR=RGT رقطة black and white spot. |
| TRICAE, trifle | TRC=CTR قطرة trifle. |
| L2 in-SEC-t-or, to pursue (كسا) | SC=CS كسا to pursue. |
| CHASE, to pursue | KS كسا to pursue. |
| PUG, fist | PK=KP كف fist. |
| PYC-ta, boxer | PC=CP كف slap. |
| SOCC-us, shoe | SC=CS كوث shoe. |

**Biliteral Metathesis.**

| | |
|---|---|
| • di-SINO, to leave off | SN=NS نسي to leave. |
| • de-FERRO, to carry. | FR=RF رفع الى to carry to. |
| EMINEO, to project | MN=NM نعامة projecting stone vfn. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | EMONEO, to warn, admonish | | MN=NM نهم to chide. |
| | MEN-sa (MEN) to raise | | MN=NM نا to rise. |
| H2 | MINAE, parapets of wall, threat | | MN=NM نعامه projecting stone in wall, نهم to threaten. |
| ● | MONI-um, property | | MN=NM نعمه wealth, cattle. |
| | FER-e, nearly. | | FR=RF ارفا to near. |
| L2 | FOR-us, a row | | FR=RF رف a row. |
| | ROW (Eng.) | W/f. | RW=RF رف a row. |
| | FUN-is, cord. | | FN=NF نعفه strap. |
| | in-VITE, to call | V/b | BT=TB طبا to call. |
| ● | in-VIT-us, unwilling | | BT=TB طيب pleasure. |
| | LIT-us, shore. | | LT=TL طلع shore. |
| | MEL, honey | | ML=LM لعم saliva cf. مجاج النحل لعاب النحل honey, |
| ● | MUR-us, wall round city | | MR=RM حريم four walls. |
| L3 | MUS, mouse × موش | | MS=SM شيام *mouse.* |
| | ORB-is, ring. | | RB=BR برة ring. |
| ● | PHIL, love. | | PL=LP الف to love. |
| L2 | PIL-us, hair × بال | | BL=LB هلب hair. |
| | PULL-us, blackish | | BL=LB حلب to be black. |
| | PUSIO, little boy. | | BS=SB صبى child. |
| | ROTO, wheel | | RT=TR اطار circle. |
| ن | PHONE, Voice. | | PN=NP نوف voice. |
| | DIG-n-us, worthly | | DG=GD جد to be honourable. |
| | MER-us, pure | | MR=RM رم marrow. |

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ● | de-LINQUO, to leave (N) | (خ) | LQ=QL خلع to leave. |
| | LACU-na, cavity, hollow | | LC=CL خله hole خلا empty. |
| ● | ELIX-us, boiled | (غ) | LK=KL غلى to boil. |
| ● | in-TEC-t-us uncovered | | TC=CT غطا to cover. |
| | TEGO, to cover. | | TG=GT غطا to covel. |
| L2 | DUCO, to draw, lead | (ق) | DC=CD قاد to drow, lead. |
| | DUX, leader. | | DK=KD قائد leader. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | GUIDE, to lead (Eng.) | GD قاد to lead. |
| | GULA, throat | GL=LG حلق throat. |
| | MEL-an-CHOLA, black | ML=LM لمى black. |
| | bile | KL قلح to be yellow (i.e.bile) |
| | ACQUIL-is, blackish (ك) | QL=LQ حلك to be black. |
| L2 | COLO, hne. × COL-our. | CL=LC علك to colour. |
| | LICEO, to estimate at a price. | LC=CL كايل to measure, requite. |
| | NIC-to (NICO) to beckon | NC=CN كنا to allude to. |

*Prosthesis.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BIBO, to drink | (B) B عب to swallow water. |
| | BIO-s, life (EAU) | حيى to live حى life. |
| | DAEDUL-us, artful | (D) DL دعل to deceive. |
| | de-FLEO, to weep | (F) L ال to weep. |
| | FAST, top | (F) ST سطح top. |
| H3 | FAMILIA (FAM) band, slave, to be at the head of | (F) M آمه crowd اما to become a slave ام to be at the head of. |
| | FIDO, trust | (F) ID عهد trust. |
| | FLAG, earnest demand | (F) LG لج to importune, insist. |
| | FLAG-ro (FLAG) to burn | (F) LG العج to burn. |
| L2 | FLOCC-is, lock | (F) LC حلقه *lock* (of hair) |
| | FOED-us, agreement | (F) OD عهد covenant. |
| | FRAC-t-us, weak | (F) RC رك to be weak. |
| L2 | FRIGEO. to be cold | (F) RG=RZ ارز to be cold. |
| | RIG-our, cold | RG=RZ ارز to be cold, stiff. |
| | • FRIGO, to roast | (F) RG حرق to scorch. |
| | • HOSP-is, guest. | (H) SP ضيف guest. |
| | • LANA- wool | (L) AN عهن wool. |
| | LARG-us, abundant | (L) RG رعج to increase. |
| | • LIBER, free. | (L) BR برى free. |
| L2 | • LIBERE, to beget. | (L) BR برأ to create. |
| | • BEAR (Eng.) | BR برأ to create. |
| | LIBRA, to weigh. | (L) BR عبر to weigh. |

| | |
|---|---|
| LURID-us, pale | (L) RD هرد to dye yellow. |
| • MARGO, border | (M) RG رجا border. |
| • MIGRO, depart f. a place | (M) GR هجر to *migrate.* |
| PAL-or, to stray about | (P) AL عال deviate f. rt. course. |
| • PELAG-us, sea | (P) LG لج main sea. |
| PELLICO, deceive (Per+LACIO) | (P) LC لاض to deceive. |
| POPELL-us, Common people | (P) PL فل crowd حفال large crowd. |
| PORCO, shameless | (P) RC رقع to be shameless. |
| PSORA, itch | (P) SR سعر itch. |
| PULEX, flea | (P) LK لقاع flies. |
| PULPA, flesh | (P) LP لفيئة piece of flesh. |
| • PROB-r-um, libel | (P) RB ريب accusation. |
| RINGOR, to snarl | (R) NGR نخر to snort. |
| SALACO, boaster | (S) LC لقاع braggart. |
| SPECIO, to look | (S) P C فحص to examine (transferred) |
| ASSURGO, to rise up | (S) RG عرج to ascend. |
| IN-SCULPO, to carve | (S) CLP قلف to remove bark. |
| STAURO, to repeat | (S) TR اتار to repeat. |
| IN-SUSURRO, to whisper | (S) SR سار to whisper in the ear. |
| SALVIA, spittle V/B | (S) LB لعاب drivel. |
| SARCIO, to patch | (S) RC رقع to patch. |
| SARCO, flesh | (S) RC عرقه piece of flesh. |
| L2 SCAN-do, to climb C/S | (S) CN عثن to *ascend.* |
| SCARIFO, to scratch | (S) CRF قرف to pare off scarf. |
| SCEL-us, rascal | (S) CL خالع shameless, profligate. |
| SCHOLA, leisure, room in a bath | (S) KL خلوه seclusion, retired place. |
| SCABO, itch | (S) CB قوبه itch. |
| SCOP-us, mark C/S | (S) CP سفع scar. |
| L2 SCORPAENA, scorpion P/B | (S) CRBN عقربان *scorpion.* |
| L2 SCORB-is, grave B/F | (S) CRF قرافه grave. |
| GRAVE (ENGLISH) V/F | GRF قرافه *grave.* |
| SCRUP-us, anxiety, sharp stone | (S) CRP قرف to suspect, to scratch nfv. |

| | |
|---|---|
| SCRUPUL-US (SCRUP-us) doubt | (S) CRP قرف to suspect. |
| SCYPH-us, drinking cup | (S) CP قحف cup. |
| SMEC-tic-us, cleaning | (S) MC ماص to wash. |
| SPHAERA, globe | (S) PR فرع to go around. |
| H4 SQUAELO, dirt, dirty clothes, uncultivated, rough | (S) QL قلح dirt قلح dirty clothes. خلا empty space كلح to frown. |
| • STAG-n-um (STAC) overflow | (S) TC طغا to overflow. |
| اصل STIMULA, to goad, prick (STINGUO) | طمل to drive hard ملط to spear. ↑ ST (ng) شحط to sting, wrong root. |
| • STIPO, to surround | (S) TP طاف to go round. |
| STUDEO, to be zealous | (S) TD طاد to be firm, *steady*. |
| H3 SUPERO, to ascend, to round to surpass, to penetrate, to abound | (S) PR فرع to ascend, go round. surpass, افرع to explore. وفر to increase. |
| SUPRA, top. | (S) PR فرع top. |
| • SCHIS-t-os, split | (S) KS قاض to split. |
| • SEGES-t-re, covering | (S) GS غشا cover. |
| SCIO, to know C/S | (S) C احس to know. |
| H2 SCAM-b-us, crooked-legged | قمع to bend قائمه leg. |
| L3 STUR-n-us, to stare | (S) TR اتار to *stare* (تأرّنا). |
| TINGO, to wet | (T) NG نقع to moisten. |
| • TRAGI-c-us, horrible | (T) RG رج to tremble. |
| HORRI-ble | HR هرع to tremble w. fear. |
| VAFER, artful | (V) FR فره clever, skilful. |
| VAPOR (VAP-os) steam, heat | (V) P فاح to boil, be very hot. |
| VESPER, evening | (V) SPR شفر to decline (sun). |
| VIBIX, mark of stripe | (V) BK بقع to be spotted. |
| VID, to see (ID) | (V) ID عهد to see. |
| VIDEO, to visit (ID) | (V) ID عهد to visit. |
| VOLVO, to roll | (V) LV لوى to twist, coil. |
| VOVEO, to twist | (V) OV عوى to twist. |
| L3 VISCO, to make to stick | (V) SC عسق to stick to. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASK-ra, joined (Sanskrit) | ASK عسق to stick to. |
| ASSOCI-ate C/K | ASC عسق to stick to. |

## Toning Up

Restore the initial K which has been lost.

| | |
|---|---|
| • AB-NUO, to refuse by sign | AB ابى to refuse, N=KN كنا to sign |
| LEV-is, light | LV=KLV قلو light. |
| LUP-A, she-wolf P/B | LB=KLB قلوب wolf. |
| TUB-us, pipe | TB=KTB قتب intestine=tube. |
| • VE-L-um (VE) covering | V=F=KF غطاء covering. |
| AES, alloy | AS=KS غش to adulterate. |
| • AL-VE-us (ALO) hollow | AL=KL خلا to be empty. |
| • ANG, to throttle | ANG=KNG خنق to throttle. |
| L3 • ATER, black | ATR=KTR قطر to tar. |
| • TAR, black (Persian) | TR=KTR قطر to tar. |
| • TAR, black (English) | TR=KTR قطر to *tar*. |
| L2 ATTENUO, to thin | ATN=KTN قتين thin. |
| THIN (English) | TM=KTN قتين *thin*. |
| INNU, to make a sign | IN=KN كنا to make a sign. |
| L2 ARRA, summit | AR=KR كراع top of mountain. |
| KARA, head (Greek) | KR كراع top. |
| OLLA, pot | OL=KL قلة earthen bottle. |
| OPI-nio (OP) conjecture | OP=KP قاف to prognosticate, |
| OP-to (OP) to choose | OP=KP قنا to prefer. |
| ORA (OS) sea-coast | OS=KS قصا bank. |
| ORA, cable NV | OR=KR كر rope. |

Change initial H into K.

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 HEED-us, kid D/Z | HD=KZ غذى kid. |
| KID D/Z | KD=KZ غذى *kid*. |
| HAEREO, to adhere | HR=KR غرى to adhere. |
| L2 HAM-us, hook | HM=KM قمع to bend. |
| CAM-P-to, to bend (Greek) | CM قمع to bend. |

| | |
|---|---|
| HEBEO, to be dull | HB=KB خبا to subside. |
| HERO | HR=KR قريع *hero* of his time. |
| • HES, yesterday | HS=KS قضى to pass away. |
| L3 HIPPO, horse P/B | HB=KB قب stout horse. |
| IPPO, horse (Greek) | IB=KB قب horse. |
| CAV-al-ry (CABA-LL-us) | CB قب horse (English word). |
| HIRNEA, jug | HRN=KRN قران flask. |
| ن HYDRA, snake | HDR=KDR قدار large snake. |

Change labial B, F, or P into guttural K.

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 FEL, pale | FL=KL قلح to be yellow. |
| GALL, yellow (English) | GL قلح to be yellow. |
| L2 FLAG-ello, to whip | FLG=KLG قلخ to whip. |
| FLOG, to whip (English) | FLG=KLG قلخ to whip. |
| FRAUDO. to deceive | FRD=KRD قرد to deceive. |
| PUPP-is, behind | PP=KP قفا to walk behind. |

"S changes into H or disappears" *(Jesperson p. 199)*.

| | |
|---|---|
| MUT-us, unable to speak | MT=SMT صمت to remain silent. |
| ALGEO, to be cold | ALG=SLG ثلج to make cold. |
| • ANG, narrow | ANG=SNG ضنك to be narrow, |
| Se-UD-os, not moist | SE=not UD=SD سدى to moisten. |
| UDO, shoe nv. | UD=SD شدة shoe. |
| • HIR-t-us hairy | HR=SR شعر *hair*. |
| خ HIBER-n-us, wintry | HBR=SBR هبرة intenseness of cold. |

Restore G which has changed into Y or a vowel.

| | |
|---|---|
| VIA (VEG) way | VI=VG وجه way. |
| EO, to go | E=G جحا to walk. |
| I-ter=EO=JA, to go | JA جحا to walk or جا الى to go. |

**Toning Down**

Change a hard sound into a soft one *i.e.* K into A or H.

| | |
|---|---|
| CACO, to defile w. excrement | CC=AC عقى excrement vfn. |
| CAECO, to make blind C/S | CC=AC عشاء blindness. |
| CONC-t-us, conjunctus | CNC=HNC حنك to fasten. |
| • CET-us, fish | CT=HT حوت fish. |

# XXIII

# Italian Traced To Arabic

**Triliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| ABBASS-are to humble | ABS ابس to humiliate. |
| ad-DOLCI-re. to soften | DLC دلص to smooth. |
| ADOCCHI-are, to eye, stare | ADK حدق to look at, gaze. |
| AFFRETT-are, to hasten | AFRT افرط to hurry. |
| AMAR-eggi-are, to embitter | AMR امر to become bitter. |
| ARDI-to, hardy | ARD عرد hard, stiff. |
| ARREDO, furniture | ARD عرض furniture, goods. |
| ARRICCH-ire, to enrich | ARK اورق to be rich. |
| AUGE, apogee | اوج *apogee.* |
| • CAL-are, to decrease | CL قل to be small. |
| CARCE-r-are, to imprison | CRC اكرس to inclose. |
| • CARP-ire, handful, to seize | CRP غرفه handful. |
| • CATTIV-are, to captivate | CTF خطف to ravish the mind. |
| CERCHIO, enclosure | CRS كرس enclosure. |
| • CIFR-are, to write | CFR سفر to write. |
| • COPR-ire, to cover | CPR غفر to cover. |
| CORONA, crown, wreathe | CRN قرن top, lock of hair. |
| • ORIGI-n-are, give rise to | ORG عرج to rise. |
| • PURG-are, to free | PRG فرغ to be free. |
| ra-CCORCI-are, to shrink | CRC كرش to contract. |
| MORSI-c-are, to bite | MRS مرش to bite. |
| OBES-o, fat | OBS ابظ to be fat. |
| • SCATT-are, to be angry | SCT سخط anger. |
| • SBARR-are, to obstruct | SBR صبر to restrain. |
| RICAMO. embroidery | RCM رقم variegated cloth. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • SGRI-d-are, to scold | SGR زجر to scold. |
| • SOBBAR-carsi, to take on one's self | SBR صبر to become surety for. |
| • SOD-o, compact, hard | SD شدة hardness. |
| SOLC-o, track | SLC سلق to leave prints on soil. |
| SPIEDO, a spit | SPD سفود iron-*spit*. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Aphesis of* ع

| | |
|---|---|
| • MURA-tore, mason | MR عمر to build. |
| • SOFFI-are, to blow | SF عصف to blow in gale (wind). |
| • SOFF-etto, bellows | SF عصف to blow in gale (wind). |
| S—LACCI-are, to unbind | S=ex LC اعلق to fasten. |
| S—TACCI-are, to detach | S=ex TC عتک to stick to. |
| • MOLE, bulk, size | ML عمله frame, make. |

*Aphesis of* الف

| | |
|---|---|
| • CO-MAN-d-are, entrust | MN امن to trust to, confide. |
| • CED-ere, to give up | CD اسدی to give up. |
| • RUD-eri, ruins | RD اردی to destroy. |
| de-METT-ere, to remove | MT اماط to remove. |
| GHER-m-ire, to claw | GR اجر paw vfn. |
| LED-ere, to injure | LD الهد to injure. |

*Aphesis of* ه

| | |
|---|---|
| MOLLE, soft | ML همال soft. |
| GALLO-n-are, to braid | GL هجل to revile. |

*Aphesis of* ح

| | |
|---|---|
| • SURROU-nd (nd suffix) | SR حصر to *surround*. |
| COLO-no, peasant | CL حاقل peasant, حقل field. |
| PULLU-l-are, to be full | PL حفل to fill. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • de-RUB-are, to rob | RB حرب to plunder. |
| • RAPI-na, robbery | RP=RB حرب to plunder. |
| TALE, like, similar | TL حتل like, similar (المثل والشبه). |
| LANGU-ire, to be slack | L (N) G حلج to walk slowly. |

*Aphesis of و*

| | |
|---|---|
| ATTERR-ire, to terrify | TR وتر to frighten. |
| GIUBI-ll-are, to shout | GB وجبه loud noise. |
| • SONNO, to sleep | SN وسن to sleep, drowse. |
| GABE-lli-are, to impose duty | GB واجب duty, obligation. |

*Aphesis of ى*

| | |
|---|---|
| PEAK, summit | PK يافوخ summit. |
| • MAN-CIATA, handful | يمين rt. hand شحط to fill. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| • ACCALO-r-are, to heat | CL صلى to heat. |
| ACCIUFF-are, to seize by hair | CF سفع to drag (by hair) |
| ACCOM-andante, sleeping partner | CM كمع bed-fellow. |
| ACCOS-to, beside | CS كشح side. |
| • AGGIR-are, to deceive | GR غر to deceive. |
| AMMI-cc-are, to make sign | AM ايما to make sign. |
| ANNUS-are to smell. | NS نشع to smell. |
| • AR-SUR-a, burning heat | AR حر heat سعر to burn. |
| BUGIA, lie | BG بغى to lie. |
| CANU-to, hoary | CN كنه whiteness. |
| CACCI-are, to chase | CC كسا to pursue. |
| CAN-t-are, to sing | CN غنا to sing. |
| CARI-no, dear, pretty | CR غرا to be fond of غرا beauty. |
| CAS-c-are, to fall | CAS قاص to fall. |
| CEL-are, to hide | CL كلى to come to a hidden place. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • CHIAM-are, to name | SM سمى to name. |
| CHIRR-ezza, clearness | SR صرح to be clarified. |
| • CHIATT-o, flat | ST سطح to flatten. |
| CHIME-ra, illusion | SM سيميا magic without reality. |
| • CHIN-are, to bend | SN ثنى to bend. |
| COLLI-na, hill | CL قوعله hill. |
| • COCHI-ere, driver | C-CH=CK ساق to drive. |
| CODI-one, rump | CD قعده posteriors. |
| COPPA, bowl | CP قحف woodon bowl. |
| COSO, thing, matter | CS قضيه thing, matter. |
| H2 CURA, care, cure | قرح ب to care for قرع to cure. |
| CURI-oso, curious | CR غرا to wonder اغرى excite desire. |
| E-CAD-ere, to decay | CD قضئ to be worn out. |
| de-CUDO-to, deceased | CD قضى death. |
| de-NUD-are, to strip | ND. نضا to strip. underess. |
| DOLO, fraud | DL دعل to deceive. |
| • DOPPI-are, to double. | DP ضعف to double. |
| • E-MAN-are, to flow | MN معن to flow. |
| es-PER-to, skilled | PR فره skilful. |
| FAL-so, fraudulent | FL فلج to deceive. |
| • FRE-m-ere, to boil | FR فار to boil. |
| GARA, rivalry | GAR جارى to complete with. |
| GOLO-so, greedy | GL غول to eat voraciously. |
| GHITT-one, glutton | GT غوط to swallow food in large mouthfuls. |
| GARA, channel | GR جرى stream of water. |
| H2 GURRA, war, quarrel | غاور to raid غارى to quarrel. |
| L3 GUID-a, leader | GD قاد to lead. |
| GUIDE (Eng.) | GD قاد to lead. |
| DUCO, lead (Latin) | DC=CD قاد to lead. |
| LET-ame, dung | LET لياط excrement. |
| • LOGGIA, lodge | LG لجأ shelter. |
| LUME, light, lamp | LM لمع to shine. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| MATT-o, lunatic | | MT موته madness. |
| MITI-g-are, to be gentle | | MT محط to soften. |
| MOTTI-ggi-are, to joke | | MT متح to be witty. |
| MET-ere, to reap | | MT متح to cut. |

Nasal N

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • MONDO, earth | | MD مهد ground, bed. |
| LANGU-ire, to be slack | | LG حلج to walk slowly. |
| FUNGO, fungus | | FG فقع *fungus.* |

Nasal M produced by B or P

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BIMBA, small child | | BB ببّ fat *baby.* |
| • TIMBO-rare, to stamp | | TB طبع to stamp. |
| AMPUT-are, to cut | | BT بت to cut. |

Surplus B produced by M

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • GAMBA, leg | NV | GM قائمه leg. |
| AMB-ire, to long for | | AM هام to love. |
| AMBI-ente, circle | | AM حام to hover round. |

Surplus P produced by M

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LAMP, to shine | | LM لمع to shine. |
| L2 EX-EMPT (AEMITTA) empty | | EMT امت to be empty. |
| EMPT-Y (Eng.) | | EMT امت to be empty. |

**Uniliteral Formula**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BUE, dunce, ox | | B بو stupid. |
| CUIO-aio, currier | | C=S حس to curry. |
| • D-are, to give | | D ادى to pay. |
| AFA, surly heat | | F فوح heat. |
| GIO-ire, to rejoice | | G حجا to rejoice. |
| G-ire, to go | | G جحا to walk. |

| | |
|---|---|
| de-LU-ire, to dilute | L حل to *dilute.* |
| AN-EM-ia, sleeplessness | AN not, M هوم to sleep. |
| EPU-r-are, to be made clear | P عفا to be clear. |
| EQU-o, impartial | Q قوى to be equal. |
| AURA, air | R ريح air. |
| SA-no, healthy | S صح to be healthy. |
| VOU-to, empty space | V هوا empty space. |

**Triliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| ARROT-are, to whet | RT=TR طر to whet. |
| BAGLI-ore, flash of light | BGL=BLG بلج to shine. |
| • METH, end | MT=TM تم end. |
| TRIB-una, stand | TRB=RTB رتب to stand up. |
| TRIBU-t-are, to assign | TRB=RTB رتب to assign. |
| • TROPPO, too much | TRP=PRT فرط excess. |

And generally gutturals cause metathesis :

| | |
|---|---|
| BOSCO-aglia, wood | BSC=CSB خشب wood. |
| BUCCIA, bark, rind | BC=CB خب bark of tree. |
| TRUCCO. deceit, trick | TRC=CTR ختر to deceive. |
| L2 OF-FUSC-are, to darken | FSC=CSF غسف darkness. |
| KASHAP, night (Skt.) | KSP غسف darkness. |
| • per-SEGU-ire, to follow | SG=GS قص to follow. |
| • TRICHI-o, miser | TRK=KTR قتر stinginess. |
| RICCIO, curl | RC=CR كر to be wound. |

**Biliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 • CHIASSO, alley, noise | KS=SK سكه street صاخه noise. |
| DECA, ten | DC=CD عقد number 10 to 20. |
| BUCA, hole | BC=CB وقب hole. |
| RUGA, wrinkle. | RG=GR غر wrinkle. |
| H2 SACCA, bag, encircling movement. | SC=CS كيس bag كاس to coil. |
| ZEPP-A, full | ZP=PZ فاض to be full. |

*Prosthesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| • ab-BRUCI-are, to scorch | (B) RC حرق to scorch. |
| BRAIT-are, to cry | (B) RT رط to shout. |
| BRAM-ire, to desire | (B) RAM رام to desire eagerly. |
| LORD o, dirty | (L) RD رداعه mud. |
| PARCO, park | (P) ARC عراق courtyard. |
| SCAPPACCI-one, slap | (S) CPC سفق to slap. |
| • SCEL-ta, selection | (S) CL خل to specify. |
| SCHIAFFO, slap. | (S) KF كف slap. |
| SCIOCCO, silly | (S) CC قيق foolish. |
| SCOD-ella, bowl | (S) CD قدح cup. |
| SCOP-are, to sweep | (S) CP تحف to sweep away. |
| BELLY (BELG) bag | (B) LG علق bag. |
| • SORG-ire, to rise | (S) ORG عرج to rise. |
| H3 SPACCI-are, to spread. | (S) BC بق to spread, |
| Kill, sell | بعق to slaughter, باك to sell. |
| • SVEGL-ia, alarm clock | (S) VGL وجل fear, wariness. |

*Prosthesis with Metathesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| L3 • SCIALLUPPA, launch | (S) CLP=PLC فلك boat. |
| • FELLUCA, boat (Eng.) | FLC فلك boat. |
| • SHALLOP (CHOLOUPE) boat | KLP=PLK فلك boat. |
| SCOPPI-are, to burst | (S) CP=PC فقع to burst. |

**Toning up**

Restore K which has been lost.

| | |
|---|---|
| URAG-ano, hurricane | URG= KRG خريق violent wind. |
| ANNEBI-are, to cloud | ANB=KNB قنيب dense clouds. |
| • DOCCIA, shower | DC=KDC غدق plentiful rain. |

Change labial into guttural.

| | |
|---|---|
| FUSTI-gare, to beat, to stick | FST=KST قشط to beat w. stick. |

Reslore S which has been lost.

| | |
|---|---|
| • AQUA, water | AQ=SQ سقى to water nfv. |
| ad-AGIO, softly | AG=SG سجع to be soft. |
| • MUT-o, dumb | MT=SMT صامت *mute.* |

**Toning Down**

| | |
|---|---|
| CARNE, flesh | CRN=ARN عرين flesh. |
| GANGEE-r-are, to set on hinge | GNG=HNG حنج root. |
| re-GUARDO, regard | GRD=VRD وردة look-out. |
| GUISA, manner | GS=VS وضع manner. |

# XXIV

# Greek Traced To Arabic

According to Maxmuller Sanskrit, Latin and Greek are sisters. The following etymologies will show that Arabic is the mother of Greek as well as of Latin and Sanskrit.

**Triliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| • ALD, to make to grow | ALD الادة to grow (plants-land). |
| ALLEO, to trouble o's self | AL ال to be distressed. |
| ALLA, but, otherwise | ALLA الا but, otherwise. |
| • ALLO-mai (SAL) to leap | SAL صال to leap. |
| • ALL-os, other | AL حال to change. |
| MELG, to draw milk | MLG ملج to suck milk. |
| MILK (English) | MLK ملق to suck milk. |
| ARDO, to water | ARD اراض to be watered. |
| ASKEO. to work w. skill | ASK حذق to be skilful. |
| APO (AB) away | AB هب to be away. |
| ATER, aloof | TR تر to retire apart. |
| AUO, to get light | AUO, ايا sunlight. |
| ACHL-US mist over the eyes, trouble | CHL=KL كل to become dim. (sight) كل trouble. |
| GEMO, to be full | GM جم to fill to brim. |
| GERES, voice, to sing | جرس to give sound, speak sweetly. |
| GLAPHO, to scrape | قلف جلف to scrape. |
| GRAPHO, to scrape | GRP قرف to scrape. |
| GORG-OS, terrible | GRG=GRZ غرض من to be terrified. |
| GREPH-OS, curved | GRB عقرب to curve. |
| KER (COR) heart | CR=SR سر heart. |

| | |
|---|---|
| DIEK, to show | DK دق to manifest. |
| DERKO-mai, to perceive | DRK درک perceive w. senses. |
| DIER-OS, to run | DR در to run. |
| EN, within | EN عن to confine. |
| • EDO, gnaw, eat | ED عض to bite w. teeth. |
| ELEA-no, to drive | EL ال to drive back. |
| ELACH-US, small | ELK علقه a small thing. |
| ELDO-mai, to long for | ELZ علز الى to be fond of D/Z |
| ELEGCHO, to accuse | LGS لقس revile, find fault w. |
| L2 ENIP-to, to upbarid | ENB انب to reprehend. |
| SNUB (English) | (S) NB انب to reprehend. |
| EPEGO, to urge forward | EPG=EPZ حفز to push f. behind. |
| ERETHO, to stir to anger | ERD حرد to be enraged. |
| ERCHO-mai, come or go | ERK حرک to move out. |
| ESTHLOS (ESL-os) noble | اصل to be noble. |
| ESPER-OS, at evening | SPR شفر to decline (sun) |
| EREM-OS, desolate | ERM ارما deserted waste land. |
| ER-is, battle, strife | ER ير battle, enmity. |
| ELI-OS, sun | EL ال to be bright. |
| THURA, door | ترعه door |
| • ICHOR, juice | ISR عصير juice f. عصر to squeeze. |
| • ICHN-US, track | SN سنه track f. سن to follow a path. |
| • KAP, handle | KP كف handle. |
| • KAID-OS, pit | KD خد trench. |
| • KALAM-OS, reed | KLM قلم reed |
| KALP-IS, pitcher | KLP قليف pitcher. |
| KAMARA, camara | KMR كمر tent as a dwelling. |
| KANNAB-IS, hemp | KNB قنب hemp. |
| KAPR-OS, (APER) boar | APR عفر boar. |
| KAPU-R-OS, dry | KP قف to dry. |
| KARP-OS, fruit | KRP خرافه gathered fruit. |
| KARP-OS, wrist | KRB عقرب twist (name after action) |
| KARCHA-R-OS, piercing | KRS غرز to pierce. |

| | |
|---|---|
| KEN-OS, empty | KN خن to empty. |
| KINU-R-US, wailling | KN خن to weep. |
| KELE-TH-OS, path | KL خل a path. |
| KLUZE, to dash as wave | KLS قلس to overrun (sea). |
| KLOTHO, to twist | KLD قلد to wind upon. |
| KOLAP-to, to carve | KLP قلف to bark a tree. |
| KOLLOP, peg or screw | KLB كلاب hooked peg. |
| • KONUZ-a, strong smelling plant | KNZ خنز to stink. |
| • KOSMEO, to arrange | KSM قسم dispose methodically. |
| • KUPH-OS, nimble, light | KP خف to be brisk, light. |
| KRAG, to croak | KRG قرق to cluck (hen) |
| KRAIP-OS rushing, swift | اغرب run fast غرب swift horse. |
| KRAN-OS, cornico | KRN قرنه corner, projecting angle. |
| KARA, top | KRA كراع top of mountain. |
| KREKO, to strike lyre | KRK قرقع to knock, beat against. |
| KROSS-OS pitcher | KRS خرس large jar. |
| KTAO-mai, acquire | KT قت to collect little by little. |
| • KTUP-OS, crash of thunder battle din | KTP خطف to dazzle (lightning). to deafen ears. |
| KULINDO, to roll (N) | KLD قلد to wind upon. |
| KATHAR-OS, clean | KSR قصر to whiten, bleach. |
| KOME, town | KOM قوم abode dwellieg. |
| TOWN | TN وطن dwelling. |
| LEICHO, to lick | LK لق to lick. |
| MALAK-OS,soft | MLK ملق to make soft. |
| • MISGO, to mix | MSG مزج to mix. |
| • MINU-tho, to cut | MN من to cut. |
| • OAR, wife | OAR عورة woman. |
| • OD-US, tooth | OD عض to bite w. teeth. NFV |
| • OTHO-mai, to reckon | OD عد to reckon. T/D |
| • ODY-ne, pain of body | OD=OZ اذى suffer harm. |
| • OLIG-OS, little | OLG علاق a little of. |
| • OMBR-OS heavy rain (B) | OMR همرة heavy rain. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ● OREGO, to stretch, give, grasp | ORG=ORZ عرض to make broad, to present, be within power. |
| OROS, boundary, target | عرض boundary عرضه target. |
| OROS, mountain | ORS عارض mountain. |
| ORUSSO, to dig, bury | RS رس to dig, bury. |
| L2 ● ORPHA-N-OS, bereaved | ORB حرب to snatch away. |
| ● BE-REAVE | RV= RB حرب to snatch away. |
| ORK-OS, row | ORK عرقه a row. |
| ● OSI-OS, sanctioned by divine law | OSI اوصى to enjoin a th. upon a. o. (God) |
| OX-US sharp | OK هك to pulverise by rubbing. |
| OSSA, rumour, voice | OS حس voice. |
| ● OSSE, eye | OS حس to see w. mental eye. NFV |
| OSTH-US, lower part of back | ST سته buttocks. |
| OTL-US, burden | TL تل to lift weight. NFV |
| OTOB-OS, loud voice | OTF هتف to cry out, call. |
| OTRU-no, to stir | TR طر على to incite. |
| ● OUN, really | ON ان certainly. |
| OUTAO, to hit | OT هت to hit w. stick. |
| OPHELO, to increase | OPL حفل to increase. |
| L3 OPHR-US, brow | OBR عبر margin cf. ابرو, brow |
| ● OCHTE, bank | CHT=ST شط bank of river. |
| ● PARA, from, beside | PRA=VRA ورا behind, before. |
| PASSO, sprinkle | PS فث to scatter. |
| ● PEITHO, prevail upon | PTH فتح to conquer. |
| PESSO, oval stone | PS فص stone of ring. |
| PETRA, rock | PDR فادره stone cf. پتهر T/D |
| PEGE, fount of water, spring | PG=PZ فز to ooze water. فيض river. G/Z |
| PELEK-OS, axe | PLK فلق to cut asunder. |
| PETH-OS, wine jar | PTH فتح wide mouthed flask. |
| PRA, to burn | PRA=VRA ورى to burn. |
| PLAX, table land | PLK فلق valley between 2 hills. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PLAT-US, broad | PLT فلطح to braoden. | |
| RAXIA, sea breaking on shores | RAK راق to be rippled. | |
| RINE, a file or rasp | RN=SN سن to whet (knife) | |
| RIS, nostril | RS رز to resound. | NFV |
| ROIZ-OS, whizz | RZ رز sound f. afar. | |
| RUZO, snarl, growl | RZ رز rumbling sound. | |
| ROXTH-OS, roar | RXTH=RKS رغش to make noise. | |
| • SEMA, mark | SEMA سيما mark. | |
| STILE, drop | STL ستل to fall drop by drop, | |
| • SPHAL, to cause to fall | SPL سفل to lower a.o. | |
| SPHEN, wedge | SPN سفن wedge. | |
| TER, rub hard | TR طر to whet (knife) | |
| TEM, to cut | TM طم to cut, | |
| • TREPO to delight | TRB طرب joy. | |
| TLAO, to bear | TL تل lift or carry (weight) | |
| TOP-OS, place | TP طف raised ground | |
| TRACH-US, rough | TRS=SRS شرص rough | T/S |
| TENAO, to gnaw at | TN=SN seize w. teeth. | T/S |
| TRAU-L-OS, twittering | TR=SR صر to squeak | T/S |
| THLIBO, oppress | TLB=SLB سلب to plunder | T/S |
| THOL-OS, mud | TL=SL ثلة mud. | T/S |
| THULAK-OS, bag | TLK=SLK شلاق bag. | T/S |
| TREMO, to tremble | TRM ترمح to tremble. | |
| TREPO, to turn or direct | TRP طرف عن to turn, drive back. | |
| • TRPHO, grow, increase | TRP ترف prosper, luxuriate. | |
| UDOR, rain | UDR عدر abundant rain. | |
| • UTHL-OS, idle talk | UTL عطلة *idleness.* | |
| PHEN-ax cheat | PN فن to deceive. | |
| • PHTHA, to do first | PTH فتح to begin, open, | |
| PHTHIO, to fade | PT فوت to fade | |
| CHLAZA, pelting shower | KLZ قلز to shoot arrows. | CH/K |
| • CHLAO, to loosen | KLA خلع to luxate. | |

• CHALEP-OS painful, difficult KLP كلف be pained.
impose a difficult task upon.

H2 CHELE, cloven-hoof, sea-bank KL خل to slit كلا river bank,
• CHRON-OS, time KRN قرن time.
CHAL-OS, sheer wine CH/S CHL=SL صل to clarify (beverage)
• CHARA, rejoice SR سر to rejoice, *cheer*.
CHER, knave SR شر to be wicked.
• CHORI-ON, membrane SR اسر to conceal.
• MESSIAH, anointed MSH مسح to anoint.
CHIRO, to aniont SR صهر to anoint.
SPEIR-ON, piece of cloth, scatter سفره table cloth سفر to disperse.
SPER-ma, seed SPR سفر to scatter.
SEED (SA) scatter SA صاع to scatter.
cf. ذرا to scatter, to sow.

ORJE, propension ORJ عرج to incline.
OPHIS, serpent OPS حفث serpent.
SKEP-OS, to prop SKP سقف to roof.
SKOLI-OS, entangled SKL شكل to entangle.
SEZ, moth, worm S/K SZ=KZ قز silkworm.
H2 SIR-OS, pit, vessel SR=KR قعره pit قرو vessel
SIT-OS, food ST=KT قوت food.
SPA-N-OS, lack SP=KP خف to decrease.
SPE-OS, cave SP=KP كهف cave.
L2 SOL-OS, lump used in throwing SL=KL قلاعه lump of clay.
CLOD CL قلاعه lump of clay.
SOR-OS, vessel, urn SR=KR قرو vessel, trough.
STERIO-mai, to want, lack STR=KTR قتر poverty.

**Homonyms**

H2 ERSE, dew, rain, young animal رش sprinkle fine rain رشا fawn.
H2 • KLEP-to, conceal, deceive غلف to cover خلب to deceive.
H2 SIR-OS, pit, vessel SR=KR قعره pit قرو vessel.

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 • CHAR, to rejoice, farewell | SK سر rejoice سرح send away. |
| H2 CHELE, cloven hoof, sea-bank | KL خل to slit, كلا river bank. |
| H2 OTHEO, shove onwords, push | OT هت to strike حطاء push back. |
| H3 EREIDO, to prop, hurl, | اردأ to prop رد to throw. |
| be firmly fixed | ردح to be firmly fixed. |
| H3 KOP, smite, cut, fell | كف slap كاف to cut, خفأ to fell. |
| H3 ERRO, to wander, lose, perish | عار wander حار lose way هار to be ruined. |
| H4 KOLP-os, bosom, fold, gulf | خلف udder, غلاف covering |
| vale | قليب ditch فلق ravine. |
| • ABBA, father | AB اب father. |
| • AGALLO, to make glorious | GL جل to be illustrious, high. |
| AGLA-OS, bright | GLA جلا brightness. |
| ADR-OS, thick | ADR حدر to be thick, |
| ERGO, to work | ERG هرج to exert o's self strenuously. |
| ERDO (ERGO) to do | ERG هرج ,, ,, |
| ERGO, to shut, prevent | ERG حرج to narraw, forbid. |
| EN-ERGY | ERG هرج to exert strenuously. |
| • AIS-N-OS, strong | AS عز to be strong. |
| PLAK-T-OS, beaten | فلخ to strike فلغ to crush. |
| • KOUPI-so, to lighten | KP خف to be light. |
| PIERA, to try | PR=BR بار to put on trial. |
| SUK-aso, to squeeze | SK ضك to *squeeze*, press. |
| • XRIMA-T-OS, penalty | KRM غرم indemnity, fine. |
| • PRAG-mon, free f. business | PRG فرغ to be free, مهنة service. |
| A-PRIX, with closed teeth | A not, فرق parting of teeth. |
| • DAL-OS, manifest | DL دل to indicate. |
| • TROXIA, track | TRK طريق way, road, path. |
| • RIGEO, to shiver | RG رج to quiver. |
| • ZUGIA, to unite, marry | زوج to couple, to marry. |
| THALLA, to bud | طلع to sprout forth. |
| KOLLA, glue | كحل to agglutinate. |

| | |
|---|---|
| PLOU-T-OS, gotten | PL=BL بل to obtain. |
| KUBER-NI-T-OS, pilot | KFR خفر to escort, protect. |
| ASPARO, to pant | SPR زفر to breathe hard. |
| STAL-asso, to drip | STL ستل to fall in drops. |
| ASXOLIA, occupation, business | SKL شغل to occupy شغل business. |
| ن ASXALA, distress | ASKL اشكلة want, intricacy. |
| APHAR, quickly | APR, افر to be nimble. |
| BARBARI-so, be a barbarian | BRBR بربري *barbarian.* |
| BLO-sko, to go | BL بل to go away. |
| BUSS-OS, linen | BS بز linen. |
| GALA, milk nv. | غال to suckle (a child) غيل milk. |
| GAMEO, marry | جمع to unite جامع to cohabit. |
| GRU, to grunt | GR خر to snore. |
| ن GAUL-on, hollow | GL خلا to be empty. |
| • DELO, indicate | DL دل to indicate. |
| KORKOR-egeo, to rumble | KRKR قرقر to rumble (belly). |
| • KOSMEO, to divide and marshal | KSM قسم to divide, dispose of methodically. |
| KRA-teo, hold fast | KR قر to preserve. |
| PLATU-no- to dilate | PLT فلطح to *flatten.* |
| SIOPAO, remain silent | SP=SB ضب to become silent. |
| • SKI-so, cleave. | SK شق to split. |
| TELEU-too, fulfilment | TL تل to fill. |
| XASO-mai, to draw | KS قش to draw. |
| • OMEL-go, to undertake | OML حمل to bear responsibility. |
| REPO, to oscillate | RP رف to be shaken by wind (plant). |
| RUS-SO, to dig | RS رس to dig (a well). |
| • TUP-to, to cut | TB تب to cut. |
| DRAME-IN, to run | DRM درم to run w. short steps. |
| DRA, run | DR در to run. |
| DRI-M-US, sharp | DR=ZR ظر to sharpen. D/Z |
| • ENTEKE-tos, to speak w. | NTK نطق to spaek. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| OSMIA, smell | SM شم to smell. | |
| TERPO, to please | TRB طرب joy, delight. | |
| • KALUP-to, to cover | KLP غلف to cover. | |
| ATEMBO, to maltreat (M) | ATB عتب to blame, reprove. | |
| XRIMP-to, bring near (M) | KRP قارف to draw near. | |
| KAP-to, to gulp | KB غب to gulp. | |
| KAR-TE-RO, to persevere | KR قرعلى to persevere in. | |
| KOLPI-so, to form a bay | KLB قليب ditch vfn. | |
| KORDU-lo, to wrap | KRD=KLD قلد to wind upon. | |
| XALI-no, put a bit in horse's mouth | KAL خال horse's bit. | |
| XALI-no, to bridle | KAL خلى to bridle. | |
| • XRONI-so, become chronic | KRN قرن time | vfn. |
| MASTH-OS-breast | MSD مصد breast. | T/D |
| KAIRO-mai, to delight | KR قر to rejoice. | |
| AKONTI-so, throw javelin | KNT قناة spear. | vfn. |
| SER, fasten | SR صر fasten. | |
| APHIK-noo-mai, to come | APK عفق to come and go often. | |
| • EKAS, farther | اقصى to be remote. | |
| KATHE-do, to sleep | KT غط to snore (hence sleep). | |
| KLEP-to, to deceive | KLB خلب to deceive. | |
| • KUBI-stao, tumble headlong | KB كب to turn upside down. | |
| MAS-so, to wipe | مش to wipe. | |
| MOL-EIN (BL-asco) to go | BL بل to go away. | M/B |
| MUKT-eriso, turn up one's nose and mock at | MKT مخط to blow one's nose (extended from مخط). | |
| PERAO-mai, to inquire | PR فر to inquire about. | |
| PERA, to go | PRA فرى to go over a country. | |
| PERIE-mi, to go round | PR فرع to go round. (جول). | |
| PERI-SS-OS, exceedingly | PR وفر to increase. | |
| ROPHEO, to drink | RP رف to drink. | |
| EX-XALI-no, unbridle | KAL خلى to bridle (horse). | |
| ELEAS, a kind of owl | ELS حلز owl. | |

| | |
|---|---|
| EM-PLEXIA, amazement, stupidity | BLK بلق to be amazed, stupefied. |
| EM-POLAO, to earn | BL بل to obtain هبل to earn. |
| ENO-XLEO, to trouble | KL كل distress. |
| • TEXNE, art | TKN اتقن to dispose w. art. |
| • TRUPHAO, to be luxurious | TRP ترف to be luxuriant. |
| ORUS-so, to dig | RS رس to dig. |
| • OXURO, to fortify | XR=KSR قصر to confine قصر castle |
| ع OREXO-mai, to dance | RX=RKS رقص to dance. |
| AXUR-ON, husk | XR=KSR قشر husk. |
| OPTAO, to heat | OBT ابت to be hot. |
| AKOLOUTHEO, to follow | KLT=KLD قلد to follow. |
| • ASKEO, to labour, toil | SK شق fatigue, pain. |
| EM-PEDAO, to trample | PD فد to tread heavily upon. |
| • DANEI-so, to lend | DAN دان to lend دين loan. |
| KLEIO, to extol | KL قل to lift. |
| KLOP-OS, cunning, wily | KLB, خلب to deceive. |
| LASU-mai, hold tight | LS لز to fasten, bolt a door. |
| NEME-sis, spreading | NM نم to spread انمى spread. |
| NOTON, back | NTN=MTN متن back N/M |
| PETA-nnu-mai, to spread | PT=BT بطح to spread. |
| ROTHEO, to shout | RT رط to shout. |
| ROPHEO, to swallow | RP رف to eat heartily. |
| TAUXU-no, to hasten | TAK تاق to hurry towards. |
| XAIRO, to rejoice | KR قر to rejoice. |
| XRAS-so to engrave | KRS خرش to scratch, scrape. |
| KTUP-os, sounding loud | KTP خطف to deafen (the ear). |
| PRAGEO, to be well off, welfare | PRG فرج relief, comfort. |
| PURG-OS, towered | PRG فرق crest of cock. |
| • TROPHIA, thriving condition | TRP ترف to be luxuriant. |
| TREP-T-OS, changing | TRP طرف عن to turn back. |
| L2 SEMI-OS, bringing loss | SEM ضيم loss. |
| ZEMIO, damage, loss | ZEM ضيم *damage*, loss. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PLINTHI-ON, brick | (N) | PLT=BLT بلاط paving stone NV. |
| POLEO, to walk | | PL=BL بل to go away. |
| THLEGO, to soothe | | SLG ثلج to soothe. TH/S. |
| MELO, to put in a probe | | MEL ميل probe for wounds. |
| • KOMA-so, burst riotously upon | | KOM قحم to rush blindly into. |
| KAD-OS jar for water | | KD قدح drinking cup. |
| ELI-aso, to illuminate | | EL آل to be shining. |
| KAIR-OS, due measure | | KR قرء measure. |
| TELEO, to fill | | TL تل to fill. طلع to fill. |
| GAR-GRA,heap, | | GR=ZR زر to heap. |
| GENEA, race, birth | | GN=ZN ضِنْء numerous offspring. |
| A-GON-OS, unborn | | GN=ZN ضنأ to have numerous children (woman)—hence beget. |
| • GNA-sco, to konw | | GN=ZN ظن to know. |
| REG-NU-mi, to break | | RG=RZ رض رضح to break. |
| STERO, to defraud, cheat | S/K | STR=KTR ختر to act treacherously |
| L2 A-STIB-OS, untrodden | ,, | STF=KTF خطف to walk quickly. |
| STEP, to walk (English) | ,, | STP=KTP خطف to walk quickly. |
| STAPHU-L-OS, of grapes | ,, | STP=KTP قطف bunch of grapes NV |
| SPEUDO, to hasten | ,, | SPD=KPD خفد to walk at quick pace |

*N.B. The kins of* خفد *are graded as—*فد *to tread heavily* وفد *to come to, reach,* افد *to hurry,* حفد *to do a thing speedily,* عفد *to jump.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KALKI-so, to strip | K/S | KLK=SLK سلق to peel. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Aphesis of* ع

Restore ع as the first letter.

| | |
|---|---|
| THRA-s-us, courageous | TR عتار courageous. |
| MEDO, lord | MD عميد chief of a tribe. |
| MENO, stay, abide | MN عمن to dwell in. |

| | |
|---|---|
| PEDAO, to leap | PD عفد to jump on both feet. |
| POR-os means of passing over a river | PR=BR عبر to pass over a river. عباره means of passing over a river. |
| MUD-OS, damp | MD عمد to become moisten. |
| KLEO, to shut, inclose | KL عكل to detain in prison. |
| TERO, to tremble | TR عتر to quiver. |
| L2 BAR-is, boat | BR عباره boat, bridge cf. بیڑا |
| L2 BLA-S-OS, twisted | BL عبل to twist cf. بلوٹا - بلنا |
| DAP-to, meal, fodder | DP عدف to eat, small quantity of *fodder* |
| SALEUO, to shake | SL عسل to quiver. |
| MOD-OS thought | MD عمد to intend. |
| ن TEDEI-OS, fit, serviceable | TD عتد to be at hand, prepared. |
| KAL-os, rope | KL عقال rope, tether. NV |
| KAP,niso, make a smoke | KP=KB عكاب smoke NV |

*Aphesis of* الف

Restore الف as the first letter.

| | |
|---|---|
| KRO-N-OS, curved | KR اخار to incline a th. |
| KUR-T-OS, curved | KR اخار to incline a th. |
| LUK-OS wolf | LK عولق الق wolf. |
| LUX-N-OS, light | LK الق to shine. |
| MNAO-mi, to mind | MN امعن to ponder over. |
| MURO, to melt, flow | MR امار to liquefy مار to flow. |
| MOR-OS stupid | MR امر stupid. |
| H2 NEO-mai, to come or go | N انى to come نوى to go off. |
| RIG-US, cold | RG=RZ ارز to be cold. |
| • PHUG, to flee | PG افاج to run. |
| • MERO-mai, decree, order | MR آمر decree, order. |
| LIP, to plaster | LP=LB الب to stick to. |
| • LIP-to-mai, to long for | LP الف to love. |
| CHOLE, first shoot of plant | CHL=KL اخلع to send forth leaves. |

*Aphesis of* ه

Restore the initial ه

| | |
|---|---|
| MAL, soft | ML هال soft. |
| PETO-mai, to hover, fly | PT هفت to hover, fly over. |
| L2 RUSO, to set a dog on | RS هرش to set a dog on. |
| HARASS, to set a dog on. | HRS هرش to set a dog on. |
| LOPH-os, hair | LB هلب hair. |
| L2 LUSSA, madness | LS هلوسه *hallucination.* |
| HALLUCI-N-ate (Eng.) | HLC هلوسه *hallucination.* |
| PIPTO (PET) to fall | PT هفت to fall. |
| CHIMA-r-os, he-goat | CHM=SM هشمه mountain-goat. |
| LOBAO-mai, to treat despitefully | LB هلب to revile, satirize. |

*Aphesis of* ح

Restore the initial ح

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 PLE, to fill | PL حفل to fill, × fill. |
| L2 PLEO, to sail | PL حفل to flow × flow. |
| • BAL-b-os, rope | BL حبل rope. |
| GON-U, knee (which bends) | GN حجن to bend × زانو |
| • KNEE (CNE) | CN ثني to bend مثنه knee. |
| MOL-os, invader | ML حمله invasion. |
| • REPO, to verge, to shift | RP حرف margin حرف to turn away. |
| DOKI-t-os, looked for | DK حدق to look at. |
| SURO, to sweep | SR حسر to sweep. |
| LUGK (LUX) sposmadic affection of throat | LK حلق to have complaint of throat حلاق pain in throat. |
| PTHE-ro, to destroy | PT حفت to destroy, crush. |

*Aphesis of* و

Restore the initial و

| | |
|---|---|
| RAIB-os, crooked | RB ورب to crook a th. |

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 PHLOI-os, to strip | PL وفل to peel × peel. |
| PERI-ss-os, exceeding | PR وفر to increase. |
| POREO, to have plenty | PR وفر to be plentiful. |
| PORI-so, to procure | PR وفر to furnish. |

*Aphesis of ی*

Restore the initial ی

| | |
|---|---|
| • OMUNU-mi, to swear | MN يمين oath. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis*

Restore one of the delicate letters (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ی) as 2nd or 3rd letter.

| | |
|---|---|
| ABEL-teria, stupidity | BL بله to be stupid. |
| • a-BRO-t-os, immortal | a not, BR بار to perish. |
| AGALL-is, flag | GL خال flag (euphonic a). |
| GALA, milk | GL غيل milk. |
| AGELLO, to proclaim | GL جلا to become clear to a.o. (news) |
| AGELAI-os, of herd | GL جول herd of camels. |
| AGLAI-so, make bright | GL جلا brightness. |
| • AGO, to bring, lead | AG اجاء to bring. |
| • AGK-os, bend | AG عوج to bend. |
| AGO-niso-mai, to contend | AG هيج contention. |
| A-DOL-os, without fraud | A not, DL دعل to deceive. |
| AISTHAI-no-mai, to perceive | ST سطع to perceive by smell. |
| AKR-os, topmost | KR كراع top. |
| AKTI, shore | KT قاطع bank of river. |
| • A-KUR-os, without authority | KR خير to authorise. |
| ALG-os, pain | LG لعج to cause a smart pain. |
| ALAO-mai, to stray about | AL عال to deviate f. right course. |
| ERES-so, sweeping | RS راس to sweep. |
| TER-ma, shore | TR طره bank of sea. |

| | |
|---|---|
| DERO, strip off | DR درع to strip, skin. |
| KATHI-mai, to sit | KT كعت to sit. |
| KAPUO, to breathe | KB قبع to pant. |
| • KRI-no, to choose, separate | KR خار to choose. |
| • KROUO, to beat | KR قرع to knock at. |
| • LOGIA, speech | LG لغا to speak. |
| PEIRA, to try | PR=BR بار to put on trial. |
| POREU-mai, to go | PR فرى to go (over a country) |
| L2 PRIO, to saw | PR فرى to slit × بهارزنا |
| SAPEO, to make clear | SP صفا to be clear. |
| • SEM-aino, to give a sign | SM سيمه sign. |
| • SUPA-so, to slay | SP سفح to shed blood. |
| • TELE, far | TL طول distance. |
| L2 • TUPOO-mai, to stamp | TB طبع to stamp × TYPE. |
| ARG-os, shining, white. | RG رعج to shine. |
| A-PRO-ID-is, unforeseen | A not, ورا before عهد to see. |
| ARE-ti, manly (VIR) | VR ورى man. |
| • ZUGIA, to unite, marry | ZG زوج to couple, marry. |
| L2 KOLLO, glue × GLUE | KL كعل to agglutinate. |
| ARK-E, superior | RK راق to excel. |
| ARKO, to begin, rule | RK روق beginning, chief. vfn. |
| • SATTO, to tread | ST=KT خطا to walk. |
| • SIT-os, food | ST=KT قوت food. |
| SBE-nn-umi, to extinguish | SB=KB خبا to be extinguished. |
| ن ATM-enia, slavery | TM تام to enslave. |
| RUXEO, to dig | RK ركا to dig. |
| GULI-os, wallet | GL قلع bag. |
| • DAN-os, loan | DN دين loan. |
| KRAI-no, to ratify | KR قار to agree w. |
| KRA-so, to cry | KR قعر to cry. |
| • KRI-no, to choose | KR خار to choose. |
| • KRA-teo, to hold fast | KR قر على to persevere in. |
| KTO-ria, service | KT قتا to serve. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| L5 • | A-PHOR-os, not bearing | | A not, PR=BR برا to create. |
| | BEAR (Eng.) | | BR برا to create. |
| • | AFRI-dan, to create | | FR= BR برا to create. |
| • | PURO, to bear (Latin) | | PR= BR برا to create. |
| • | BHR, to bear (Skt.) | (H) | BR برا to create. |
| L3 | BAREO, to weigh down | | BR بهر to overburden. |
| | BAR, weight (Persian) | | BR بهر to overburden. |
| | BHAR, weight (Hindi) | | BR بهر to overburden. |
| | BAR-os, weight, grief | | BR بهر to overburden, grieve. |
| | BOULLEO, to consider | | BL بال to pay attention to. |
| | XIP-os, fight | | KP كفاح fight, struggle. |
| | SAINO, to fawn on, deceive | | SAN صانع to flatter, deceive, |
| | ARKEO, strength | | RK ريق strength. |
| • | TUPO, to form | | TB طبع to fashion. |
| | XALAO, to loosen | | KL خلع to luxate. |
| • | MELLO, to delay | | ML مهل to delay. |
| • | EID-on, to see | | EID عهد to see. |
| | THURA, door | | TR ترعه door. |
| | EUNE, wife | | حنه wife. |
| | STE-t-os, to track | | ST سته to track a.o. |
| | KELEO, remedy | | KL قله health. |
| • | KLEIA, fame | | KL قال public talk. |
| | ORGE, anger | | RG رغا to be angry. |
| • | XEIROO, to subdue | | KR قهر to subdue. |
| | EGER-ti, eagerly | | GR غرى to desire earnestly. |
| | KAR-os, brain | | KR كراع top. |
| • | KROUO, to hammer | | KR قرع to beat. |
| L2 | MIG-nu-mi, to mix | | MG ماج to mingle. |
| | MING-le (N) Eng. | | MG ماج to *mingle.* |
| | KONIO, sand | | KN قناع sand. |
| | KOPE-us, cutting | | KP كاف to cut. |
| | KOP-os, weary | | KP قفع weariness. |

| | |
|---|---|
| KRA-so, to cry | KR قعر to cry. |
| • KRA-tia, mastery | KR قهر to gain mastery over. |
| • ID, to see, know | عهد to see, be acquainted w. |
| ORMI-so, to run | RM رمح to run (horse). |
| • GAMI-so, to give in marriage | GM جمع بين to unite 2 things. |
| • GAROO-mai, to exult | GR جهر to speak aloud. |
| ek-KAKEO, to be faint-hearted | KAK قاق light-minded. |
| KAGK-aso, to burst in laughter | KG قهقهه to laugh aloud. |
| KAULI-so, to root out | KL قلع to root out. |
| KERAI-no, to exhaust | KR قعر to empty (a cup). |
| H2 KOP-to, to cut, fell | كاف to cut, خفا to fell. |
| KUMAI-no, to deviate | KM قمع to bend. |
| KUP-to, to peep | KP كفا to watch. |
| KOUPHI-so, to raise up | KB قبا to lift. |
| ek-KUBEO-mai, to lose at play | KB كعب a die vfn. |
| • KUMA-so, to rush wildly | KM قحم to rush blindly into. |
| • LAGK-ano, get by lot | LK لقايه thing found by chance. |
| LEUK-ano, to whiten | LK لهق to be white. |

**Uniliteral Formula**

Restore two delicate letters to one consonant.

| | |
|---|---|
| BAI-no, to step, to walk | B باع to stride. |
| DE-os, fear | D هاد to frighten. |
| DAO, to know | D دهاء wisdom. |
| • EIDO, to see | D عهد to see. |
| • DEI-no, exaggeration | D اعدى to exceed the limit. |
| ADO, to sing | D هود to sing. |
| CHAI-os, true, genuine | CH=S صح to be true, sound. |
| CHA-os, space | CH=S ساحه open space. |
| • PHI-mi (FA) to speak | F فاه to speak. |
| GOAO, to mourn | G جوى to be heart-broken f. grief. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • epi-kata-GO-mai, to come | G جاء to come. |
| KAIO, to burn | K كوه to burn, |
| EIK-aso, to make like | K قوى to be equal. |
| KEI-mai, to repose, rest | K وقع to be at rest. |
| KU-t-os (KUO) hollow | K خوى to be empty. |
| OK-l-aso, to crouch on hams, squat | K قعى to sit on its tail (dog). to squat. |
| XA-zo, to draw back | K كاع to be deterred f. |
| XAI-os, genuine | K قح pure, unmixed. |
| • XA-os, chaos | K خاويه *chaos.* |
| a-dia-LU-t-os, undissolved | L حل to dissolve. |
| • LAU, to enjoy | L لها to be glad. |
| LU-sis, release | L حل to set free. |
| MI-nio, to be wroth | M حمى على to be angry. |
| • NAIO, to remove | N نأى to remove. |
| NEO-mi, to go | N نوى to go off. |
| • a-PE-ro, not to be spoken | P فاه to speak. |
| • REO, to run | R هرع to run. |
| SEIO, to shake | S صوع to shake (plants-wind). |
| So-so, to heal | S اسا to heal. |
| TIE-no, to stretch | T طحا to stretch. |
| • TI-no, to give | T اتى to give. |
| • AT-i, bewilderment | T تاه to be bewildered. |
| THU-m-os, ready | T تاح to be prepared. |
| OA (VAE) woe | V ويح *woe.* |
| ZEO, to bubble | Z هزه bubbling of put. |

**Triliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| BURSA, skin | BRS=BSR بشرة skin. |
| SPASMA (SPAO) to pull | SP=PS نص to pull out. |
| • TRUPH-os, broken off | TRP=RPT رفت to break in pieces. |
| OLISTH-ano, to slip | LST=SLT زلت slip. |
| PTUO, to spit | PT=TP تف to spit. |
| SMAO, to wipe | SM=MS مس to wipe. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • | TOLPEUO, to wind | TLP=PTL فتل to twist. |
| • | ELUGE, to shadow | LG=LZ=ZL ظل shadow. |

But generally speaking gutturals (خ - غ - ق - ک) cause metathesis :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BOUKLEO, to cheat | BKL=KLB خلب to deceive. |
| | SKOP-to-mai, to jest | SKP=KPS خفس to *scoff*. |
| | ARRIX-is, wicker basket | RX=RKS=KRS خرص basket. |
| | REGKO, to snore (K doubled) | RK=KR خر to snore. |
| • | KRUP-to, to hide | KRP=KPR غفر to hide. |
| • | BLAKEIA, laziness, slackness | BLK=LKB لغب weariness. |
| | BRUXO, to eat greedily | BRK=RKB رغب to be gluttonous. |
| | TREXO, to run | TRK=KTR قطر to run. |
| | ATRAK-t-os, arrow | TRK=KTR قتر short arrow. |
| | BROX-os, noose | BRK=RBK ربقه noose. |
| | DRAK-on, large serpent | DRK=KDR قدار large snake. |
| | DAKRU, tear | TKR=KTR قطره tear. |
| | DRAK-onto MALL-os, with snaky locks | DRK=KDR قدار large snake. ML=LM لمه lock of hair. |
| L2 ن | KOLEB-aso, to swallow | KLF=LKF لقف to swallow. |
| | GULP, to swallow (Eng.) | GLP=LGP لقف to swallow. |
| | KOD-on, a bell | KD=DK دق to strike (clock) nfv. |
| | LAKA-so (LASKO) to shout | LSK=SLK سلق to shout. |
| | LAKI-so (LASKO) to tear | LSK=SLK سلق to pierce. |
| • | PERK-aso, to turn dark | PRK=KPR كفر darkness. |
| • | KRUPHE, concealment | KRP=KPR كفر to conceal. |
| | KOLPO, to bosom or to swell out | KLP=PLK فلك to have rounded breast. |
| • | SKUT-os, skin | SKT=KST كشاط skin. |
| L4 | ISXO, dry | SK=KS قش to dry. |
| | SUCC-is, dry (Latin) | SC=CS قش to dry. |
| | SUKH-na, to dry (Hindi) | SK=KS قش to dry. |
| | KOSHI-dan, to dry (Persian) | KSH قش to dry. |
| | KRUPI-as, loaf | KRP=RKP رغيف loaf. |

**Biliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 PL-oos, covered, sailing | PL=LP لفع to cover حفل to flow. |
| ROTH-os, dashed by sea | RT=TR تار to dash (waves). |
| L2 TUP-to, to beat | TB=BT هبط to beat. |
| BEAT (Eng.) | BT هبط to beat. |
| DIER-TOMEO, to cut the neck | DR=RD ردع neck طم to cut. |
| H2 SPAD, to tear, drag | SP=PS فسا to slit فص to pull. |
| L2 MEL-os, limb | ML=LM لحم to solder. |
| LIM-b (B) | LM لحم to solder. |
| PHERO, to carry | PR=RP رفع to carry, lift. |
| • A-PHIL-os, without friend | PL=LP الف friend. |
| L2 • PHILO, to love | PL=LP الف to love. |
| • LOVE (LUF-en) (Eng.) | LF الف to love. |
| DERH, neck | DR=RD ردع neck. |
| L2 ENEPO, voice, sound | NP نوف sound. |
| PHONE, sound (Eng.) | PN=NP نوف sound. |
| • LISSO-mai, to beg | LS=SL سال to ask سائل beggar. |
| • LIT-os (LISSO) smooth | LS=SL سهل smooth. |
| MALL-os, lock of hair | ML=LM لمه lock of hair. |
| MELI, honey ML=LM لعام | spittle cf. لعاب النحل - مجاج النحل |
| H2 MANUO, reveal | MN=NM نمى to report a th. |
| inform against | نم to relate, talk malevolently. |
| RIZA, root | RZ=ZR ازر root. |
| H2 SURO, to drag, tear | SR=RS رعص to drag حرص to tear. |
| SMO-xo (SMAO) rub, grind | SM=MS معس to rub, grind. |
| H2 SMAO, to wipe, wash | SM=MS مث to wipe ماص to wash. |
| H3 PHLAO, to eat greedily, | PL=LP لفع to eat much. |
| crush, pound, bruise | فل to notch. فلع to split. |

But more often gutturals cause metathesis :

| | |
|---|---|
| • SKI-aso, to cover | SK=KS غشى to cover. |
| L4 • TEG-os, covered part | TG=GT غطا to cover. |
| • TEGO, to cover (Latin) | TG=GT غطا to cover. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • | DHAK-na, to cover (Hindi) | TK=GT غطا to cover D/T. |
| • | KAT, to cover (Aryan) | KT غطا to cover. |
| | DEKA, ten | DK=KD عقد number 10 to 20. |
| | KRE-ne, watered | KR=RK ريق water. |
| • | XRU-sso, overlay w. gold leaf | KR=RK ورق leaf. |
| | XRO, to colour | KR=RK ايراق to be coloured. |
| H2 | KRE-as, piece of meat, body | KR=RK عرقه piece of meat, عرق body. |
| | SKIA, shadow, one's double | SK=KS عكس reflection. |
| • | SCEUO-so, to dress | SC=CS كسى to clothe. |
| L3 | KELAI-n-os, black | KL=LK حلك to be black. |
| | KAL-a, black (Hindi) | KL=LK حلك to be black. |
| | BLACK (Eng.) | (B) LK حلك to be black. |
| | LOXAO, lie in wait, ambush | LK=KL كلى to come to a secret place. |
| | MUKH-os, mushroom | MK=KM كثم mushroom. |
| • | PUX, clenched fist | PK=KP كف fist |

*Prosthesis*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BASAN-os, touchstone | (B) SN سن to whet. |
| | BRAX-os, scanty | (B) RK رك to be scanty. |
| | BRXO, to gnash the teeth | (B) RK حرق to gnash the teeth. |
| H2 | BREXO, to wet, to rain | (B) RK عرق moisture روق rain. |
| • | GIGN-asco, to discern | (G) GN=ZN ظن to know. |
| | GUGGUL-us, round | (G) GL اجال to wheel about. |
| • | PSEUDO-mai, to be cheated | (P) SD=KD خدع to deceive. |
| | PSILO, to strip bare | (P) SL شلح to strip off clothes. |
| • | PHADRU-no, to brighten | (P) DR در to shine. |
| | PLEKO, to plait | (P) LK لوق to twist. |
| • | PSEXO, to rub, pound | (P) SK سحق to soften by rubbing, pound. |
| • | PSEK-aso, to wet | (P) SK سقى to water. |
| | PSUXO, to cool, chill | (P) SK صقع to be cold, chilled. |
| • | MAMMA, mother | (M) ام mother. |

| | |
|---|---|
| MASTI-zo, to whip | (M) ST ساط to whip. |
| MAMMAKU-th-os, simpleton | (M) MK حمق to be stupid. |
| MERMMI-ri-so, be full of care | (M) RM رم care. |
| MOLIB-os, lead | (M) LB علابى lead. |
| SKLE-nai, to dry | (S) KL قحل to become dry. |
| SKOPEO, to look | (S) KP كفا to watch. |
| L2 SKAP-to, to dig | (S) KAB قاب to dig كابيدن - كافتن |
| SQUAT, to sit | (S) QT كعت to sit. |
| • SKEPO, to cover | (S) KP خفا covering veil. |
| • STEPHO, to surround | (S) TP طاف to go around. |
| STEPH-os, brimming high | (S) TP طفح to fill to brim. |
| • SKENOO, to lodge, rest | (S) KN كن house, abode, shelter. |
| • SKENO-mai, to veil | (S) KN كن veil. |
| ESXARA, hearth | (S) KR عقر hearth. |
| L2 STOR-on, tyre of wheel | (S) TR اطار ring, circle. |
| TYRE (Eng.) | TR اطار ring, circle. |
| STRA-teia, to march | (S) TR طر to passby. |
| L2 SKEL -os, anklet | (S) KL كاحل ankle. |
| ANKLE (N) | KL كاحل ankle. |
| TRAGO, to nibble | (T) RG رجه to seize w. teeth. |
| TOXEO, to shoot w. arrows | (T) X=KS قوس to shoot. |

*Prosthesis with Metathesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| STEIXO, to go | (S) TK=KT خطا to walk. |
| • STIX-os, line | (S) TK=KT خط line. |
| • STIK-t-os, spotted | (S) TK=KT خط mark. |
| KUKLEO, go round & round | (K) KL=LK حلق to circle in the air. |
| KUKL-os, circle | (K) KL=LK حلقه ring. |

**Toning Up**

"When a word travels far the initial K is lost" (*Skeat's Dictionary* under the word APE) This loss of K is found in Greek more frequently than in other languages.

(a) Restore the initial K

| | |
|---|---|
| PO-neo, to toil, wear out | P=KP قفع fatigue, toil. |
| • LOXEO, to be born, bring forth | LK=KLK خلق to create. |
| • LOGI-somai, to compute | LG=KLG خلق to take the measure of |
| DRAO, to sleep | DR=KDR خدر to benumb, |
| • NUMB (B) (Eng.) | NM نام to benumb, sleep. |
| DEI, to bind, fetter | D=KD قيد to bind, fetter. |
| DEO, to stand in need | D=KD كدى to beg alms. |
| PENI-somai, to spin | PN=KPN كفن to spin. |
| PILEO, to kiss | BL=KBL قبل to kiss. |
| LEP-sis, seizing | LB=KLB خلب to catch w. claw. |
| LABE, grip or hold | LB=KLB قلب to handle, ponder over. |
| • NAI, to make to dwell | N=KN كن dwelling. |
| NEO, to make a sign w. head | N=KN كنا to allude to. |
| NAIO, to be full | N=KN قنع to be full, |
| • LE-os, entirely | L=KL كل all. |
| LEI-as, taken prisoner | L=KL كلا to imprison. |
| NU-os, daughter-in-law | N=KN كنه daughter-in-law. |
| POR-t-is, calf, heifer | PR=KPR غفر calf. |
| RHG-os, rug of coarse hair | RG=KRG خرقه coarse cloak. |
| • PHIALLO, to undertake a th, to set about doing | BL=KBL قبل to undertake. to set about, be busy. |
| • PHROU-ra, guard, watch | PR=KPR غفر guard, night-watch. |
| RU-t-is, wrinkle | R=KR غر wrinkle. |
| L3 ZOPH-os, darkness | SP=KSP غسف darkness. |
| SHAB, night (Persian). | SF=KSF غسف darkness. |
| KASHAP, night (Sanskrit) | KSP غسف darkness. |
| RA-sso, to knock | R=KR قرع to knock. |
| L2 PHORIA, coffer | PR=KPR قفير large basket. |
| COFFER, large basket (Eng.) | CFR قفير large basket. |
| PHR-asso, defence, enclosure | PR=KPR خفر to defend, to wall. |

(b) In the following words the lost K is represented by a vowel :

| | |
|---|---|
| ALS, sea | ALS=KLS قلاس raging sea. |
| AINEO, to be content | AN=KN قنع to be content. |
| H2 • AIREO, to choose, overpower | خار to choose قهر to overpower. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • AIRE-sis, choosing | AR=KR خار to choose. |
| • AISA, decree, lot | AS=KS قضا decree. |
| ALI-so, to pickle | AL=KL خل vinegar. |
| ALL-as, sausage | AL=KL خولع pickled meat. |
| As-is, mud | AR=KS كشعه mud, slime. |
| H2 • APHAI-ni-so, to conceal, destroy, raze to ground | AP=KP خفى to conceal. خفا to destroy, throw down. |
| • APHA-ni-sis, disappearance | AP=KP خفى to disappear. |
| • ED-os, seat | ED=KD قعد to sit. |
| ETOR, heart | ETR=KTR خاطر heart. |
| • EDA-p-os, (OUD-os) foundation | ED=KD قاعده foundation. |
| H2 EIL-os, hole, lurking place | EL=KL خله hole. كلى to come to a secret place. |
| IPP-os, horse | IB=KB قب horse. |
| IPPEUO, to ride | IB=KB قب horse. vfn. |
| OIDEO, to swell | OD=KD غد to be swollen. |
| OD-os, going | OD=KD غدا to go. |
| OP-sis, view | OP=KP كفا to watch. |
| OPAO, to watch | OP=KP كفا to watch. |
| • OPHELEO, to aid. | OPL=KPL كفل to be fosterer. |
| OPHEL-ma to store | OPL=KPL قفل to store. |
| OPA-so, to follow | OPA=KPA قفا to follow. |
| OP-in, behind | OP=KP قفا to follow بالقفا behind. |
| OL-os, whole, complete | OL=KL كل all. |
| OPI-zo, to fear | OP=KP خاف to fear. |
| OULA-m-os, troop of cavalry | OL=KL خيل troop of horsemen. |
| OULO, whole and sound | OL=KL قله health. |
| OUL-os, destructive, baneful. | OL=KL غائله destructive, misfortune |
| OUL-os, (of plants) twisted | OL=KL غيل tufted tree. |
| OR-os, district | OR=KR قعر town. |
| UBRI-so, to wax wanton, treat scornfully | UBR=KBR كبر wantonness كابر to treat a.o. scornfully. |

| | |
|---|---|
| UBR-is, insolence | UBR=KBR كبر insolence. |
| ULH, forest, forest trees | UL=KL غيل forest, tangled trees. |

(c) Change labial (B or p) into guttural K

| | |
|---|---|
| BL-us, lump, clod | BL=KL قلاعه lump of earth. |
| BOUN-os, hill (GOUN-os) | BN=GN قن hill. |
| PRIO, grind the teeth in rage | PR=KR قرع to gnash teeth in despair. |
| PLETH-os, ordure | PLT=KLT قليط heap of dung. |
| PEL-os, clay | PL=KL قلاع cracked *clay*. |
| PHRA, leathern pouch | PR=KR قرعه leathern bag. |
| • PNIGO, to choke, throttle | PNG=KNG خنق to strangulate. |
| • PNIK-t-os, strangled | PNK=KNK خنق to strangulate. |
| PULEO, to exchange | PL=KL قابل to exchange. |
| PHL-os, peak of mountain | PL=KL قله top of mountain. |
| • PHEPSA-l-os, a spark | PBS=KBS قبس fire-brand. |
| PHIM-os, muzzle | PM=KM كم muzzle. |
| PHIMO, to muzzle | PM=KM كم to muzzle. |
| • PHLUO, to boil over | PL=KL غلى to boil. |
| PHOIN-os, blood red | PN=KN قنأ to be intensely red. |
| PHRUA-ssomai, snorting | PR=KR خر to snore. |
| PHIT-r-os, block of wood | PT=KT قطع rod cut f. a tree. |
| H2 LAPA-r-os, soft, loose | LP=LK لاق to be soft لق to be loose |
| • PIDAX, fountain, spring | PDK=KDK غرق abundant water. |

**Toning Up of S**

(d) Restore the lost S, initial or final.

| | |
|---|---|
| LIGAI-no, to scream | LG=SLG سلق to seream. |
| • KOT-os, wrath | KT=SKT سخط wrath. |
| • PHE-no, to slay | P=SP سفح to shed blood. |
| • KEA-so, to cleave | K=SK شق to split. |
| • DIKE, right, just, true | DK=SDK صدوق right, just, true. |
| THRAU, to break in pieces | TK=STR شتر to tear in pieces. |
| • RABI-zo, to strike w. stick | RB=SRB ضربه stroke. |
| XI-on (XI) (snow) | KI=SKI صقيع hoar-frost. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • BIA, bodily strength | B=BS بأس strength. |
| KALU-so, to ovorflow | KL=KLS قلس to overflow. |
| TIMAO, to estimate | TM=TMS طمس to conjecture. |
| KER-os, wax | KR=KRS خرشاء wax. |
| LE-on, lion | L=LS ليث lion. |
| ALLO-mai (Salio) to leap | AL=SL صال to leap. |
| ALEA, heat | AL=SL صلا heat. |
| • AL-tho-mai, to become sound | AL=SL صلح to be sound. |
| ALOP-ex, fox | ALB=SLB ثعلب fox. |
| • AX, to distress, grieve | AX=SK شق to grieve a.o. |
| • AX-is, pain, distress | AK=SK شق pain, fatigue. |
| AUDH, voice | AD=SD صدا voice. |
| EPHA-do, to charm | EP=SP شغف to fascinate. |
| EB, youth | EB=SB شب to be young. |
| • EPTA, seven | EBT سبت week. |
| • ERA, earth | ER=SR ثرى earth. |
| • ERI-n-os, fury | ER=SR سعر heat, insanity. |
| • ER-os, charming | ER=SR سحر to fascinate. |
| ERU, to speak, proclaim | ER=SR صرح to speak plainly. |
| EROEO, to rush forth | ER=SR ثار to rush. |
| ERU-mai, defence, bulwork | ER=SR سور to wall (a town). |
| • EGGUAO, to betroth | EG=SG زوج to couple. |
| H2 EPO, to be busy w. to follow | ثبي to be busy about قفا to follow. |
| • IAXO, to ring, to echo | IK=SK صخ to resound. |
| ID-ro, to sweat | ID=SD سدى to moisten. |
| OLLU-mi, to kill | OL=SL ثل to kill. |
| OM-os, equally | OM=SM سمى equal, alike. |
| OD-os, entrance | OD=SD سده door, threshold. |
| OROU, to rush | OR=SR ثار to rush. |
| UPAI-no, to weave | UP=SP سف to weave. |
| ULI-so, to strain | UL=SL سلا to extract (oil). |
| L3 UP-n-os, sleep | UB=SB سبح to sleep. |
| SOP, to sleep (Latin) | SB سبح to sleep. |
| SUP-na, sleep (Hindi) | SB سبح to sleep. |

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 • UPO, sub, under | UB=SB اصب to go down. |
| • SUB. under (Latin) | SB اصب to go down. |

(*e*) Change H into S

| | |
|---|---|
| • HPAR, liver, bile screter | HPR=SPR صفراء bile. |
| • HRI—GENEIA, child of morn | HR=SR سحر morning. GN=ZN ضَنْ offspring. |
| • HXH, noise, sound | HKH=SKH صاخة noise, sound. |

**Toning Up of G (ج)**

Restore the lost G

| | |
|---|---|
| EPEUXO-mai, to boast | EPK=GPK جفخ to boast. |
| L4 EI-mi, to go | E=G جحا to walk. |
| I, to go (Sanskrit) | I=G جحا to walk. |
| YA-tra, going (Sanskrit) | YA=GA جحا to walk. |
| EO, to go (Latin) | E=G جحا to walk. |
| GO, to walk (Eng.) | G جحا to walk. |
| GA, to go (Sanskrit) | G جحا to walk. |

**Toning Down**

(*a*) Change G or K into A

| | |
|---|---|
| GEPHRA, dam, brigde, to cross a stream | GBR=ABR عبر shore عباره bridge means of crossing a river. |
| KUBER-neo, to steer | KBR=ABR عبر to cross a river. |
| L2 • GLIXO-mai, to cling to | GLK=ALK علق to cling to. |
| • CLING (N) | CLG=ALG علق to *cling* to. |
| KARSI-os, cross-wise | KRS=ARS عرض to place opposite. |
| KAPR-os, boar | KPR=APR عفر boar. |
| KLAIO, to bewail | KL=AL عول to *wail*. |
| • KEDO, to care for | KD=AD عهد to observe a th. w. care. |
| KLI-no, to incline or | KL=AL عال to incline. |

| | |
|---|---|
| turn the scale | on one side (balance) |
| • KUD-os, illustrious | KD=AD عز to be illustrious. |
| • KUDAI-no, to honour | KD=AD عز to honour. |
| • KUD-r-os, noble, illustious | KD=AD عزة nobility, illustriousness. |
| L2 KLAIO, to weep, lament | KL=AL ال to weep, moan. |
| LA-ment | L ال to weep, moan. |

(*b*) Change K into H or V

| | |
|---|---|
| KOPEO, to make deaf | KP=HP حف to become deaf. |
| KIBIS, a pouch | KFS=HFS حفص pouch. |
| KALL-os, beautiful | KL=HL حلى to adorn, deck. |
| KITHARI-so, to play a harp | KTR=VTR وتر chord of |
| (قيثار is not Arabic) | a musical instrument (قيثار) |

# XXV

# Russian Traced To Arabic

The Russian language belongs to the Eastern branch of the Salvonic group of Aryan languages. It is an agglutinative language *i.e.* grammatical relations are shown by infixes, prefixes and suffixes which are very long. We have written them in small letters and the roots have been shown in capital letters. In most cases the written H is aspirate *i.e.* a mere superfluity. CH is written as Tch. which should be converted into K or S as a rule.

**Triliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| • AHD-een, one | AHD احد one. |
| • KAHVVRR-kaht, to twist | KVR كور to wind. |
| • MED-l-eet, to linger | MD مد to delay, lengthen. |
| • AHG-on, fire | AG اج to burn (fire) |
| • AHZAHR-aht, to illuminate | ZHR زهر to shine. |
| ah-KAZEYAH, occasion | قضيه event. |
| • ah-PREDE-laht, to specify | PRD افرد to set apart. |
| • RAHB-eet, to be timid | RHB رهب to fear. |
| • SVERR-kaht, to sparkle | SFR سفر to shine. |
| • SVEH-t-eet, to light | SBH صباح light. |
| • SMOOG-wee, tanned M/B | SBG صبغ to dye. |
| • SAHYEDE-nehneyah, joining | SD شد to bind. |
| • STAHRAH-nah, side | STR شطر side. |
| • SOOK, branch | SK شق side. |
| • SKHOD, descent | SKD=SKT سقط to fall. |
| • TEENAH, slime | TEENAH طينه mud. |
| • OODAHL-ehneyah, removal | ODL=OZL عزل to remove. |
| • OOZNAH-vaht, to recognize | ZN ظن to know. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • FETEEL, wick | NV | FTL فتيل wick فتل to twist. |
| • DREHSE-rahvaht, to train | | DRS درس to teach. |
| • TSEP-kah, cavilling | | SB سب to abuse, slander. |
| • KAHZNAH, treasury | | خزانه treasury. |
| • KAHLP-ahk, mantle | | KLP غلاف covering. |
| • LAHKAHM-eetsah, to nibble | | LKM لقم to cut into a morsel. |
| — • SPEKH, in a hurry | | SBK اسبق to hurry. |
| vahz-NAS-eet, to raise | | NS نص to raise |
| ve-SOOSHE-vaht, to dry | | SS شس to dry. |
| GROOB-eet, to be rude | | GRF قروف harsh, unjust. |
| GOOS-toy, thick | | GS كث to be thick. |
| • SEEM, after this | | SM ثم afterwards. |
| — KAHRAH-p-et, to snore | | KR خر to snore. |
| L2 KEHLEYAH, convent cell | | قليه *cell.* |
| KAHLEHB-aht, to hesitate | | KLB قلب to ponder over. |
| KAHRAWNAH, crown | | KRN قرن top, lock of hair. |
| KOOL-ok, bag | | KL قلع bag. |
| KROOTCHAH-vee, curly | | KRS كرش to be wrinkled. |
| KOOP-ahl, dome | | KB قبه dome. |
| LEZ-aht, to lick | | LS لس to lick. |
| ah-RRKES-trr, dance | | RKS رقص to dance. |
| KAHDEELAW, censor | | KDL قذل to slander. |
| POLK, regiment | | PLK فيلق army. |
| pah-t-CHOM, how much | | KM كم how much. |
| • rah-STAH-sah, to part | | ST شت to separate. |
| ROOKOSH, luxury, plenty | | رخص plenty رغس increase. |
| SHATEERAH, satire | | SHTR شتر to revile, abuse. |
| • SERR-tseh, heart | | SR سر heart. |
| SAHGRE-vaht, to warm | | SGR سجر to heat. |
| TESHE-nah, stillness | | TS طس to silence. |
| OOGAHVORR, stipulation | | GVR جوار covenant. (euphonico) |
| OOMEELAHS-tevaht, to appease | | MLS ملث to soothe. ,, |
| • OOST, estuary | | ST شط coast. ,, |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • AHGRAB-eet, to rob | | GRB خرب to be a robber. |
| KHFAHT-vaht, to seize | | KBT قبط to grasp. |
| SEL-eet, to strain | | SL سلاء to extract (oil) |
| SMAHLAH, pitch | | SML سمله black mud. |
| SRESAW-ve-vaht, to draw | | SRS شرس to draw. |
| SHERRSHA, uneven | | SHRS شرص roughness. |
| SLEHD-eet, to follow | S/K | SLD=KLD قلد to follow. |
| STOOP-aht, to tread | | STP=KTP قطف to walk. |
| • SOOD-et, to judge | | SD=KD • قضى to decide. |
| SHRAHM, scar | | SRM=KRM قرم scar on camel's nose. |
| • SHTEM-p-el, to *stamp* | | STM=KTM ختم to stamp. |
| SSEL-aht, to exile | | SSL=KSL خسل to exile. |
| SHTAWP-aht, to mend | | STP=KTP كتف to repair. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Aphesis of* ع

| | |
|---|---|
| GLEE-nah, clay | GL عجله clay × . گل |
| ees-POR-t-eet, to soil | PR عفر to soil w. dust. |
| MOL-neyeh, lightning | ML عمل continued lightning. |
| ROOB-eet, to chop | RB عرب to prune. |
| H2 TMAH, darkness, multitude | TM عتمه darkness طحمه multitude. |
| L2 TIM-i, night (Sanskrit) | TM عتمه darkness. |
| • SHEEP-kee, quick | SP عصف to be quick. |
| TSAHP-aht, to grab | SP عسف to seize w. force. |
| JER-et, to grow fat | JR عجر to be fat. |
| • KAHB-look, heel | KB عقب heel. |
| MEL-kaht, to flash | ML عمل to flash continually. |

*Aphesis of* الف

| | |
|---|---|
| L4 • LOOB-eet, to love | LB=LF الف to love. |
| • LOVE (LUF-en) (Eng.) | LF الف to love. |
| • LIP-t-or, lover (German) | LP الف to love, |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | • PHILO, love (Greek) | PL=LP الف to love. |
| | • BEG, running | BG ابق to run. |
| L2 | • BEHJ-aht, to run | FJ افاج to run. |
| | • FUGO, to run (Latin) | FG افاج to run |
| | • KRAH-nee, last | KR آخر last. |
| | LAHKA-vee, varnished | LK الق to shine. |
| | ahb-NAHJ-aht, to strip | NJ انجى to make naked, to skin. |
| L4 | ahb-NOF-kah, new thing | NF انف new. |
| | NOV-um, new (Latin) | NV=NF انف new. |
| | NEW (Eng.) | NW=NF انف new. |
| | NOU, new (Persian) | NV=NF انف new. |

*Aphesis of* ه

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | JARR, heat | JR هجر to be hot. |
| L3 | aht-PAHD-aht, to fall away | PD=PS هفت to fall. |
| | PAT-it, fallen (Skt.) | PT هفت to fall. |
| | PIPTO (PET) to fall (Greek) | PT هفت to fall. |

*Aphesis of* ح

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | GNOO-t, to bend | GN حجن to bend. |
| | yeh-KHED-nee, spiteful | KD حقد hatred. |
| L5 | PAHL-naht, to fill | PL حفل to fill. |
| | FILL (Eng.) | FL حفل to fill. |
| | PAR=PAL, to fill (Aryan) | PL حفل to fill. |
| | PLE, to fill (Greek) | PL حفل to fill. |
| | PLEO, to fill (Latin) | PL حفل to fill. |
| | • SAHR-eet, to obstruct | SR حصر to limit a th. |
| | OOBORR-kah, arranging | BR حبر to array, adorn. |

*Aphesis of* و

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | • be-SSON-ee, sleepless | SN وسن to sleep. |
| | GAHR-et, to burn | GR وغر to be intensely hot. |
| | • OOJAHS, dread | GS وجس to dread. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| TCHL-en, limb | NV | SL وصل limb. |
| TCHES-aht, to scratch | | CHS=KS وقس mange, scab. |
| • SN-eet, to dream | | SN وسن to sleep. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • BOKH, God | NV | BK باق everlasting God. |
| L3 SEP-aht, to sleep | | SB سبح to sleep. |
| SOP, to sleep (Latin) | | SB سبح to sleep. |
| SUP-na, sleep (Hindi) | | SB سبح to sleep. |
| • TER-aht, to wipe out | | TR طهر cleanse. |
| VEHZ-aht, to bind | | VZ وزا to tie up. |
| GHEHROY, hero | | GR قريع hero of his time. |
| GNOY, pus | | GN غنية pus. |
| L3 zah-KLEHEE-vaht, to glue up | | KL كحل to agglutinate. |
| KOLLO, glue (Greek) | | KL كحل to glue. |
| GLUE (Eng.) | | GL كحل to glue, |
| — • KAHS-nehwee, hardened | | KS قسا to be hard. |
| • be-ZROO-kee, armless | | ZR ذراع forearm. |
| — KHOD, setting | | KD خدع to disappear (sun). |
| L2 EZOMEE-telne, astonishing | | ZM زمع to be astonished. |
| ن AMAZE (Eng.) | | MZ=ZM زمع to be astonished. |
| H3 KAHSAH, plait, bank, scythe | | قصة lock of hair قصا bank قص to cut. |
| • LEEK, face | | LK لقاء facing. |
| NAHJE-vaht, to gain | | NJ نجح to gain. |
| nah-KAHZE-vaht, to punish | | KAS قاص to punish. |
| L2 PAHR-ot, to rip | | PR فرى to *rip*. |
| RIP (Eng.) | | RP=PR فرى to rip. |
| • RAHD, glad | | راض pleased. |
| • STE-vaht, to spread | | ST سطح to spread. |
| • SHREH-neyeh, widening | | SHRH شرح to enlarge. |

## Uniliteral Formula

| | |
|---|---|
| P-eet, to drink | P=B عب to swallow water. |
| nah-LE-vaht, to pour | L هال to pour. |
| nah-L-ot, to attack | L هال to attack. |
| • M-aht, mother | M أم mother. |
| • OONE-wee, dejected | N عنا distress. |
| • OORAH-neet, to let fall (H) | R هار to fall to pieces. |
| L3 zah-SHE-vaht, to sew | S حاص to stitch. |
| SEW (Eng.) | S حاص to stitch. |
| SI-na, to sew (Hindi) | S حاص to stitch. |
| SHEE-t, sew | S حاص to stitch. |
| V-eet, to twist | V عوى to twist. |
| V-et, to howl | V عوى to howl. |
| WA-hee, barking | W عوى to bark. |
| OOVE, woe. | V ويح woe. |
| • ah-JE-vaht, to revive | J=Y حيى to live. |

## Triliteral Metathesis

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 • GRAHD-oos, degree | GRD=DRG درجة *grade.* |
| • GRAHZ-eet, to threaten | GRZ=ZGR زجر to daunt. |
| DROJ, shiver | DRJ=RJD رجد to tremble. |
| • PETNAW, stain | PTN=NTP نطف to stain. |
| • GRESH-eet, to sin | GRS=RGS رجس crime. |
| • GREZ-neet, to soil | GRZ=RGZ رجز filth. |
| • TORRG, bargain | TRG=TGR تجر to trade. |

Generally gutturals cause metathesis :

| | |
|---|---|
| SOKH-noot, to dry | SK=KS قش to dry. |
| • REESK, risk | RSK=KSR خسر loss. |
| L2 SOOKAHRR, rusk | SKR=KRS قرص round cake. |
| RUSK (Eng.) | RSK=KRS قرص round cake. |
| TONKEE, thin | TNK=KTN قتن thin. |
| SHKOORAH, skin | SHKR=KSHR قشر skin. |

| | |
|---|---|
| TOOSK-wee, dim | TSK=KTS غطش to be dim-sighted. |
| • OOKRAHSHEH, to steal | KRS=SRK سرق to steal. |
| OOKRASH-neyeh, adornment | KRSH=RKSH رقش to adorn. |
| SHAWROKH, noise | SHRK=RKSH رغش to make noise. |
| KRESHAH, roof | KRSH=SHRK شرخ top. |
| KHLES-t-aht, to whip | KLS=SLK سلق to whip. |

**Biliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| PEL, dust | PL=LP لفاء dust. |
| OOMAHR-eet, to destroy | MR=RM ارم to destroy. |
| DOOKHEE, scent | DK=KD قدا scent, |
| KOORE-vaht, to light | KR=RK راق to shine. |
| L2 ob-LAUKAW, cloud | LK=KL قلع *cloud.* |

*Prosthesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| BEHLEZ-nah, whiteness | (B) LZ لهز to be hoary. |
| BEHREG, coast | (B) RG عراق sea-coast. |
| BAHKAHL, goblet | (B) KL قله cup. |
| FKAHD-eet, to enter | (F) KD خدع to enter (دخل) |
| FTEK-aht, to stick in | (F) TK عتك to stick to. |
| L2 KHFAHST, to boast | (K) FST فشط to *boast.* |
| • LON, flax | (L) ON عهن wool. |
| • LOFK-ee, skilful | (L) FK فقه to be skilled in law. |
| L2 MEHSTAW, site | (M) ST سطح area × site. |
| PAHTOP, flood | (P) TP طفح to overflow. |
| L2 PRAHK, ashes | (P) RK اورق ashes (راكه) |
| POONKT, point | (P) NKT نقطه point. |
| • SBEG-aht, to run | (S) BG ابق to run. |
| SERRD-eet, to anger | (S) RD حرد to be enraged. |
| SEROSH-kah, earring | (S) RS رعثه earring. |
| L2 • SKAHRRB-eet, to grieve | (S) KRB كرب to *grieve.* |
| SKRES-tee, to scrape | (S) KRS خرش to scratch. |
| SKOOSH-aht, to eat up | (S) KSH كشى to eat much. |

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 ● SHTREEKH, stroke | (S) TRK طرق *stroke.* |
| L2 STRAHKAH, line | (S) TRK طريقه *streak.* |
| SGLOOP-eet, to act foolishly | (S) GLP جلف fool vfn. |
| SGREHB-aht, to rake up | (S) GRF جرف to dig. |
| STOL, such | (S) TL حتل alike. |
| SOOGROB, snow-drift | (S) GRB غراب snow, hail. |

**Toning Up**

| | |
|---|---|
| Restore the lost K | |
| DREH-maht, to slumber | DR=KDR خدر to be benumbed. |
| ● ANGEE-nah, quinsy | ANG=KNG خناق quinsy. |
| ● OOREHZE-vaht, to curtail | ORZ=KRZ قرض to cut. |
| OOBE-vaht, to abate, | OB=KB خبا to subside. |
| HAHD-eet, to walk (H=K) | HD=KD قدى to walk quickly. |
| ● HAHRAH-shee, good, well | HR=KR خير good. |

(Y=G)

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 nahdah-YED-levee, tiresome | YD=GD جهد fatigue. |
| JADE, to weary (Eng.) | JD جهد fatigue. |
| ● pahtah-YON-ee, hidden | YN=GN جن to hide. |
| LOD, ice | LD=GLD جليد ice. |

**Toning Down**

(G=H or A)

| | |
|---|---|
| ● GAHVAR-eet, to talk (H) | GVR=HVR حاور to converse. |
| GAHREZ-out, horizon. | GRZ=ARZ عرض side. |

(K=H)

| | |
|---|---|
| ● KEET, whale | KT=HT حوت large fish. |
| ● KHRES-nee, covetous. | KRS=HRS حرص to covet. |
| L2 KOOSH-etkah, couch. | KSH=HSH حشيه pad. |
| COUCH (Eng.) | C-CH=HS حشيه pad. |

# XXVI

# Persian Traced To Arabic

### Triliteral Formula

| | |
|---|---|
| آب AAB water, lustre | AB عب to drink water عب light. |
| آباد ABAD, to abide | ABD ابد to *abide*. |
| ابرو ABRU, brow | ABR عبر margin. |
| • گنج GANJ, treasure | GNJ=GNZ كنز treasure. |
| • نگریدن NIGRI-dan, to see | NGR=NZR نظر to see. |
| • پریشیدن PARESHI-dan, to spread | PRSH فرش to spread. |
| • گزاریدن KAZARI-dan, to break into pieces | KSR كسر to break into pieces. |
| • گناه GUNAH, sin. | GUNAH جناح sin. |
| • هوش HOSH, sense | HS حس to perceive by senses. |
| کراه KURAH, border, end | KRA كراع extremity, end. |
| آگندن AGAN-dan, to fill. | AGN اغن to be full. |
| گین GEEN, full | GN قنع to be full. |
| کرو KURV, small boat | KRB قارب small boat. |
| فرساد FARS-ad, wise man | FRS فرس to be wise (add suffix) |
| • چراغ CHIRAGH, lamp CH/S | SIRAG سراج lamp, sun. |
| چربی CHARBI, grease | SRB ثرب fat. |
| • چلیپا CHALIPA, cross. | SLB صليب cross. |
| L3 افتادن UFTA-dan, to fall | UFT هفت to fall. |
| PET, fall, (Greek) | PT هفت to fall. |
| PAT-it, fallen (Skt.) | PT هفت to fall. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Aphesis of* ع - ا - ه - ح - و

| | |
|---|---|
| تابیدن TABI-dan, to shine. | TB عتب to shine. |
| تافتن TAF-tan, to turn, bend | TF عطف to turn, bend. |
| L2 تاختن, TAKH-tan, to attack | TK عتک to *attack*. |
| چین CHEEN, wrinkle | KN عکنه wrinkle. |
| تشنه TASH-nah, thirsty | TSH عطش thirst. |
| ریختن REKH-tan, to drop | RK اراق to drop (water) |
| ● زور ZOAR, strength | ZR ازر strength. |
| کاریدن KARI-dan, to till | KR اکر to till. |
| فتادن FITA-dan, to fall | FT هفت to fall. |
| خیره KHIRAH, bewildered | KR هکر to be bewildered. |
| ● تا TA, until | TA حتی until. |
| کلی KUL-i, peasant | KL حقل field حاقل peasant. |
| زانو ZAN-U, knee. | ZN=JN حجن to bend. |
| تار TAR, string | TR وتر string. |
| ● کر KAR, deaf | KR وقر deafness. |
| شوخ SHOAKH, dirt, filth | SK وسخ dirtiness, filthiness. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 چاره CHARAH, cure | KR قرع to *cure*. |
| کوچ COOCH, to go | KS قش to go. |
| آسان ASAN, easy | SN سنح to be easy. |
| ● آغالیدن AGALI-dan, to ferment | GL غلی to ferment, boil. |
| ● آفریدن AFRI-dan, to create | FR=BR برأ to create. |
| L4 FERRE, to bear (Latin) | FR=BR برأ to create. |
| BEAR, to bring forth (Eng.) | BR برأ to create. |
| BRAH-ma, creator (Skt.) | BR برأ to create. |
| ● پیدا PAID-A, to be clear, appear | BD بدا to be manifest, appear. |

| | |
|---|---|
| پیدا PAID-A, to be created | BD بدأ to create. |
| جستن JAS-tan, to leap | JS جشأ to leap, rush forth. |
| • جستن JUS-tan, to search | JS جاس to search. |
| کابیدن KABI-dan, to dig | KAB قاب to dig. |
| کندن KAN-dan, to dig | KN قنی to dig. |

**Uniliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| • دادن DA-dan, to give | D ادی to pay. |
| دیدن DI-dan, to see | D عهد to see. |
| آسائیدن ASAI-dan, to comfort | S اسا to console. |
| سودن SU-dan, to scrape | S سحا to scrape off. |
| موئیدن MOI-dan, to weep | M دمع to shed tears. |

**Triliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| • افراشتن AFRASH-tan, to raise high | FRSH=SHRF شرف to be high. |
| پارسا PARSA, kick | PRS=RPS رفس to kick. |
| فرستادن FIRIS-ta-dan, to send | FRS=SFR سفر to send away. |
| خروشیدن KHAROSHI-dan, to make noise | KRSH=RKSH رغش to make noise. |
| • رخشیدن RAKHSHI-dan, to shine | RKSH=SHRK شرق to shine. |

**Biliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| • راندن RAN-dan, to drive away | RN=NR نهر to drive away. |
| سر SAR, head | SR=RS رأس head. |
| چمیدن CHAMI-dan, to swagger | SM=MS ماس to swagger. |
| دک DAK, beggar | DK=KD کدی to beg. |
| دک DAK, treeless tract | DK=KD کدة unproductive land. |

*Prosthesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| • افشردن AFSHUR-dan, to squeeze. | (F) SR عصر to squeeze. |
| • فگار FIGAR, wounded | (F) GR قرح to wound. |
| سکیزیدن SAKAIZI-dan, to leap | (S) KZ قز to leap. |

سگالیدن SIGALI-dan, to think (S) GL خال to think.
شتافتن SHITAF-tan, to run (S) TF طفا to run fast.

**Toning Up**

چوب CHOAB, timber SB=KSB خشب timber.
• پیر PIR, old man NV BR=KBR كبير old man.
یرا YARA, wrinkle YR=KR غر wrinkle.
کس KAS, person KS=3KS شخص person.
لافیدن LAFI-dan, to brag LF=SLF صلف to brag.
هفت HAFT, seven HBS=SBT سبت week.
SABBATH, seven (Eng.) SBT سبت week.

**Toning Down**

کینه KINAH rancour KNH=ANH احنه rancour.
خشم KHASHM, anger K-SHM=HSHM حشم to be angry.
خوش KHUSH, glad KSH=HSH هش to be glad.
کشتن KUSH-tan, to kill KS=HS حس to slaughter.
خسک KHASAK, thorn KSK=HSK حسک thorn.

# XXVII

# Aryan Roots Traced To Arabic

Aryan Roots are so-called because they form the bedrock of Aryan languages viz. Sanskrit, Hindi, Persian, Latin, Greek, Italian, German, French, Spanish, English, Russian and other languages of Europe. They are sparsely scatterred over these languages and no one language possesses them all. Hence the theory of a prehistoric language which gave birth to the Aryan languages and which was the mother of three sisters—Sanskrit, Latin and Greek. When these Aryan roots have been traced to Arabic it will be admitted on all hands that the pre-historic language or the ultimate source of the Aryan languages is none but Arabic.

The word etymology means—true word, that is to say, the earliest form of a word. Aryan roots are considered to be pure and original words. Each one of these gives numerous derivatives. One root may yield 10, 20 or even 100 derivatives. Therefore the solution of the Aryan roots is tantamount to the solution of a large part of the Aryan languages. The Aryan roots undergo the following peculiar sound-shifts :

1. Gutturals : g=K=KH.
2. Dentals : d=t =th.
3. Labials : b=p =ph.
4. For Aryan K Latin writes C.
5. For K Teutonic Languages write h. *e.g.*, KAK=HAH.
6. L and R, interchange very often.
7. S changes into n and disappears *e.g.* neb=Sneb, needle=NA =SNA, nasty=snasty.

8. When a word travels far, it loses initial K *e.g.* Nape=Knoppe, Nap=Knap, Neap=Knep, Nip=Knip, Nit=Knid, Noggin=Cnag.

9. S is used as a prosthetic letter in Aryan roots *e.g.* KAT=SKAT, KLU=SKLU. This shows that even the earliest Aryan roots have to be sifted in order to find out the Arabic roots.

Initial S is mostly prosthetic in the Aryan languages and shows their impurity.

10. G becomes Y and is reduced to I only. *e.g.* Sanskrit word GA, to go=YA=I which has become EO in Latin.

**Triliteral Formula**

With some words under the biliteral formula.

| | |
|---|---|
| AN, to breathe | AN أن to sigh, moan. |
| ● AD, to eat, gnaw | AD عض to bite w. teeth. |
| ● IS, to be vigorous | IS عز to be strong, powerful. |
| KAK, to laugh, cack-le. | KK قهقهه to laugh aloud. |
| ● KAD, to fall, | KD قض to to pull down. |
| ● KAP, seize, contain | KP كف to overfill, restrain. |
| H2 KAP, move to and fro, bend | KP قفه shiver, قبا to bend. |
| KARK, to make a sharp noise | KRK قرق to cluck (hen). |
| KART, to cut | KRT قرط to chop. |
| KALP (HALP), to help | HLB حالب to help |
| ● KAS, speak, report | KS قص to relate, |
| H2 KAS, to bound along, speed | KS قز to jump, قزع to run. |
| ● GAN, know, | GN=ZN ظن to know. |
| GABH, bite | GB قب to gnash the teeth. |
| ● GAR, to fall | GR خر to fall. |
| ● GAR, to swallow | GR جرع to swallow. |
| GAR, to cry out (KAR) | KR قعر to cry loudly, (صاح) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| • | GAR, to oppress | | GR جار to act tyrannically. |
| • | GAR, To assemble | | GR قرى to collect. |
| | GARDH, desire eagerly | | GRD غرض to long for a th. |
| • | GARBH, (GRAP) seize | | GRP غرف to take w. hand غرفه handful. |
| | GUS (KUS), choose | | KS خص to attribute exclusively. |
| | GHARS, to be rough | | GRS خرش to scratch. |
| | GHID, to skip | | GD=GZ قز to jump. |
| | GHAIS, to adhere | | GS غز to cleave to. |
| | TAK, hew (hence fit) | | TK تك to cut. |
| | TAK, TAC-IT, silent | K/S | TC طس silence. |
| | TAM, to cut | | TM طم to cut. |
| H3 | TAR, rub, pass, turn | | طر to whet, طر to pass, اطر to twist. |
| | TAR=TAL, to lift | | TL تل to lift (weight). |
| | TARS, to be dry | | TRS ترز to be dry. |
| | TAWK, to dip | | TAK=DAK داک to dip. |
| | DARBH, to knit | | DRB ضرب to weave, plait. |
| | DRA, to run | | DR در to run. |
| | DRAM,* to run | | DRM درم to run w. short steps. |
| | DRAP, to flow | D/Z | DRP ذرف to flow. |
| | PRAT, PLAT, to spread out | | فلطح فرطح to flatten. |
| | PLAK, to strike | | PLK فلخ to strike. |
| | BHA, to shine | | BHA بها to shine. |
| • | BHARK, to shine | | BRK برق to shine. |
| | BHALG, shine | | BLG بلج to shine. |
| | BHARG, burst, break | | FRG فرقع to burst فرق to separate. |
| H2 | BHALG, strike, beat | | فلخ to strike فلغ to crush. |
| | MARG (MALG), to milk | | MLG ملج ملق to suck milk (child). |
| | MARD, to rub down | | MRD مرد to soften (hence rub). |
| | SUS, to dry | | SS شس to dry. |
| | MARD (MALD) to be soft | | MLD ملد to be soft. |

* *N.B.* DRAM and DRAP are wrongly considered to be extensions of DRA. They are independent Arabic roots.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RIGH (LIG) to lick | | LG لق to lick. |
| LAGH, to be lax | | LG لق to be loose. |

*Aphesis of* ع

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • KAR, hurt, destroy | | KR عقر to wound, slay. |
| TAP, shine | | TB عتب to shine تابيدن. |
| DI, to run | | D عدا to run. |
| PAP, swell, originally berry | | PP=BB عبب berries. |
| PI, to hate | | P عاف to loathe. |
| PU, to purify | | P عفا to be clear. |
| MAD, to be wet | | MD عمد to be moistened. |
| MAN, to remain | | MN عمن to dwell. |
| RA, to make a noise | | R عر to cry. |
| SAK, to cleave to | | SK عسق to stick to. |
| SKLU (KLU) to shut | | KL عكل to detain in prison. |

*Aphesis of* الف

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KAN, to ring | | KN اغن to buzz, hum, sing. |
| KAR, to grow | | KR اكرى to increase. |
| H2 KRI, to incline, cling to | | KR اغار to incline غرى to stick to. |
| • GHAD, to seize | | GD=GZ اخذ to seize. |
| GHAR, to bend | | GR=KR اخار to incline. |
| • NAM, to allot | | NM انعم to grant favour to. |
| H2 • BHAG, to flee, go | | BG ابق to run بقع to go. |
| BHAD, to bind (BAD) | | BD ابض to fasten. |
| BHID, to trust, orig. to bind | | BD ابض to fasten. |
| RADH, to assist | | RD اردأ to assist. |
| LAP, droop, hang down | | LP الف to hide the head under the wing (bird). |
| NAG, lay bare | | NG انجى to lay bare. |
| KAR, to curve | | KR اخار to incline. |
| • LUBH, to love | B/F | LF الف to love. |
| • SAR, to bind, to string | | SR اسر to bind اسر string. |
| • SWAR=SAR | ,, | ,, |
| LAS, to desire | | LAS لاس to be fond of. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LIP, to cleave to | | LB لب على to cleave to. |
| • SAR, go | | SAR سار to go. |
| SARP, glide | | SRB سرب to flow. |
| • SAL to flow * | | SAL سال to flow. |

*Aphesis of* ه

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PAT, fall | | PT هفت to fall. |
| • WA, to fall | | WA هوى to be hurled down. |
| RADH, split | | RD هرد to tear. |

*Aphesis of* ح

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| • GI, overpower, win | | G حج overcome in dispute. | |
| L2 NAGH, to bind. | | NK حنك to bind. cf. CO-NNEC-T. | |
| PAR=PAL, to fill | | PL حفل to *fill*. | |
| PLU, float | | PL حفل to *flow*. | |
| • RAP, snatch | | RB حرب to *rob*, snatch away. | |
| • RABH=ARBH, seize | | ARB حرب to carry forcibly. | |
| RIK, to scratch | | RK حرق to file, to rub. | |
| RIP=RIK, to scratch | | RK حرق to file, to rub | P/K |
| • RIPA, bank | | RP حرف margin, border. | |
| RIP, to slit | | RB راب slit. | |
| RIF-T, ,, | | RF=RB راب slit. | |

*N.B.* RIPA & RIFT are independent words and not extensions of RIK, to scratch.

*Aphesis of* و

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KA, to sharpen | | KA وقع to sharpen. |
| • DHA, to place | d/z | DA وضع to place. |
| • RUDH, to redden | | RD ورد to be *red*. |
| • RUDH=LUDH, to grow | | LD ولد to produce. (plant) |

---

* *N.B.* SAR, SARP and SAL are independent Arabic roots which have been wrongly treated as extensions of SAR. In many cases the extension theory is found to be incorrect.

### Biliteral Formula

*Quasi—Aphesis*

Restore one of the delicate letters (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى) as second or third letter.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AK=ANG, to bend | (N) | AG عوج to bend. |
| | AG, to drive, urge | | AG هاج to be stirred. |
| | AGH, to say, to speak | | AK حكى to speak. |
| | • AGH, to be in want | | AG حاج to be in want. |
| | • AR=AL to raise, go | | AL علا to be high, go up. |
| | ARK, to shine | | RK راق to shine. |
| | ARG, to shine | | RG رعج to shine, flash. |
| | ARS (AR) to move | | AR عرا to repair to a.o. |
| | AL=AR, to burn | | AR ارى to kindle (fire) |
| | AW, to blow | | AW هوى to blow (wind) |
| | • AS, to live | | AS عاش to live. |
| | AS, to throw, reject | | AS احاث to scatter, (hence throw) |
| | IDH, to kindle | | ID=HD حضا to kindle (fire) |
| | UL, to howl | | UL عول to weep loudly. |
| | US, to burn | | US حشا to kindle fire. |
| | • KAK (HAG) to surround | | HAG حاق to encompass. K/H |
| L2 | • KAT, to cover | | KT غطا to cover. |
| | • TEGO, to cover (Latin) | | TG=GT غطا to cover. |
| | • KAD, to fall, go away | | KD قض to fall قضى elapse, go. |
| L2 | KAM, to bend | | KM قمع to bend خميدن . |
| | KAR, to run | | KR كرا to run fast. |
| H2 | KAL, to hide, cover. | | كلى to come to a secret place كله veil. |
| | • KUDH, to hide | | KD خدع to hide in hole. |
| | KUP=KUBH, to bend | | KB قبا to bend. |
| | KNAD, scratch | (N) | KD كدح to scratch. |
| H2 | KRI, cling to, incline | | KR غرى to stick to اغار to bend. |
| | GA, to come | | GA جاء to come. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | GAL, be cold | GL قل shudder. | |
| | GAS, heap together | GS قش to collect. | |
| غ | GHAR, to shine (GLA) | GR=ZR زر to shine جلا brightness. | |
| | GHAR, (GAL) to be yellow | GL قلح to be yellow. | |
| | GHAR, to rub, sharpen | GR=ZR ظر to sharpen (a stone). | |
| | GHAR, to rejoicc orig. to glow | GR=ZR زهر to shine. | |
| | GHAR, to yell | GR خار to low (bull) | |
| | GHAS, to wound | GS كشا to wound. | |
| | TITH, to burn | TT=ST شاط to be burnt | T/S |
| | TAM, to choke | TM=SM صم to stop (a flask) | T/S |
| | TWAK, to dip (W) | TK=DK داك to dip. | |
| | DAR, to tear دريدن | DR درع to skin a sheep. | |
| • | DAR, consider | DR درى to know. | |
| • | DARK, to see (not Dar) | DRK درك to perceive. | |
| | DIW, to shine | DW ضو to shine. | |
| | NAK, attain | NK=NG نجح to attain | K/G |
| | NAD to enjoy | ND=NZ نزه pleasure | D/Z |
| H2 | NABH, to burst | NB نبع to issue forth (water). | |
| | boss of shield | نبأ to be high. | |
| H2 • | NAS, go, visit | ناص to move on انس to be acquainted | |
| | PAK, bind, fasten | BK بوق to tie in a bundle. | |
| H2 | PAT, lie flat open | فطح to flatten فتح to open. | |
| H2 | PAR (FAR) to fare, experience | فرى to go through فر to investigate | |
| H2 | PAR, produce, prepare | BR برأ to create برى to trim, dress | |
| H3 | PIK, prick, paint, variegate | فقأ to slit فقع dye red بقع be spotted, | |
| | PUK, pierce | PK فقأ to slit, | |
| | PUT, thrust | PT فطأ to urge a beast vehemently. | |
| • | PRI, FRI, to love, please | FR فرح to be pleased. | |
| | PRU, spring up | PR فار to spurt forth. | |
| غ | BUK, sound of trumpets | BK بوق to sound a trumpet. | |
| | BUCC-a, puffed (cheek) | BC بغا to swell (not prec.) | |
| | BHA, speak | FH فاه to speak. | B/F |
| غ | BHAN, proclaim | BN بان to proclaim (not prec.) | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BHAR, *bear*, carry | BR عبر to convey. |
| H2 | BHAR, to cut, bore | برى to cut ابر to prick. |
| | BHAL (BHA) speak | فاه to speak. B/F |
| H2 | BHID, cleave, bite | BD بضع to slit بعض to sting. |
| ● | BHU, to dwell | B بوا to dwell. |
| | BHUDH, to understand | BD بضع to understand. |
| | MA (MAN) to think | امعن to ponder. |
| H2 | BHUR, to boil, be active | BR=FR فار to boil فره to be lively. |
| | MAK=MAG=MAZ, great | مز to overcome. |
| | MAT, to whirl | MAD ماد to be giddy. T/D |
| | MAN, to project | MN منع hinderance (transferred). |
| | MAND, to adorn (N) | MD مهد to smooth (transferred). |
| | MAR=MAL, to grind | ML ماله handmill VFN. |
| | MI (MIT) to cut, diminish | MT متح to cut. |
| | MIK (MIC) mix | MC ماث to mix K/S |
| | MUK, cast away | MK مخى to remove. |
| H2 | RAK=LAK=LAP, speak, to croak | LK لغا to speak. RK رغا to roar (different roots). |
| | RAG=LAG, heed, care for | LG=LZ لاحظه consider attentively. |
| | RADH, split | RD هرد to tear. |
| | RADH, quit | RD حرد to seclude o's self f. |
| | RAP, to cover | RP=LP لفع to cover. R/L |
| | RIK=LIK grant, leave | لقى to procure a th. for. القى throw (hence leave). |
| | RUG, to bellow | EG رغا to roar. |
| | RUK, LUK, shine | راق to shine الق to flash. |
| H2 | RUG, to break, bend | RG=RZ رض to break. RG عرج to incline. |
| H2 | LAK, to bend, hole | لوق to bend علق hole. |
| | LAK, to speak | LK لغا to speak. |
| | LAD, tired | LD لهد to jade. |
| | LASS-US, tired | LS لهثه weariness. |
| | LAET, slow | LT=LS لاث to be slow. |

*N.B.* LAD, LASS, LAET are wrongly treated as one base.

| | |
|---|---|
| LAP, to lick | LP لحف to lick. |
| • LAP, to shine | LB لهب blaze. |
| • LEP-sna, flame, | LB لهب to blaze. |
| WAG, to be vigorous | WG=WZ وزا to be vigorous. |
| WAD, speak, sing | WD هود to sing. |
| WAR=WAL, to like | WL ولع to be fond of. |
| • WAR, to cover | WR ورى to disguise, conceal. |
| WAR, to wound | WR ورى to wound. |
| • WAR, to be hot | WR ورى to kindle fire. |
| WAS, to clothe | WS وشح to wrap one's self in garment. |
| WAS, to live | WS=SW ثوى to settle in a place. |
| • AS, to live | AS عاش to live. |
| WAS (US), to burn, shine | US, حشا to kindle fire. |
| WIK, to fight, contend | WK وقع rush upon enemy, to come to fight. |
| • WID (ID) to see | ID عهد to see. |
| WIDH, to pierce | WD=BD بضع to split. W/B |
| SA, to scatter, hence sow | SA صاع to scatter. |
| SAT, full | ST شحط to fill. |
| SAD, sit SD=KD | قعد to sit (not سد seat) |
| SAD, to go | SD=KD غدا to go. |
| SAR, go, hasten SAL, flow | سار to go سرع to hasten سال to flow. |

*N.B.* 3 roots are wrongly treated as one.

| | |
|---|---|
| SIK, to wet | SK سقى to water. |
| SAGH, to hold, restrain | SG وثق to fasten. |

W used as epenthesis :

| | |
|---|---|
| SWARB, to absorb | SRB شرب to ab-*sorb*. |
| L2 SWAB, to sleep | SB سبح to sleep. |
| SOP, to sleep (Latin) | SB سبح to sleep. |
| SWID, to sweat | SD سدى to moisten. |
| SWAR=SAR, to bind | SR اسر to bind. |

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 SWAP, move quickly, scatter | SP سفا to be swift. سفى to scatter. |
| TWAK, to dip | TK=DK داك to dip. |
| SWAD, to please | SD شده to delight. |
| SWAR, to whisper, hum | SR سار to whisper in the ear. |
| • SWAR, to shine, burn | SR سعر to burn, kindle fire. |
| SWAL, to shine, burn | SL شعل to kindle. |
| SNA, to wet | SN سنا to irrigate land. |
| SNA, to bind | SN ثنى to bind. |
| SNAR, (SNA) to bind | SN ثنى to bind. |
| STA, to stand | STA=SDA صدأ to stand erect. |
| STU, strike, beat | ST ساط to whip. |

**Uniliteral Formula**

Restore 2 delicate letters to one consonant.

| | |
|---|---|
| AP, to attain | P وفى to accomplish. |
| PA=PI, to drink | P=B عب swallow water. |
| PA, feed, protect | P=B ابا to nourish. |
| PI, to hate (FI) | F عاف to loathe. |
| PI, to pipe, chirp | P هف to whizz. |
| PU, to purify | P عفا to be clear. |
| PU, to beget, produce | P عفا to let grow. |
| PU, to strike | P وخف to strike w.a. stick. |
| PU, to stink, be foul | P آف to be corrupt. |
| RA, to roar | R عر to cry, to low. |
| RA, to go | R عرا to repair to a.o. |
| RI=LI, to pour | L هال to pour. |
| KI, (CHI), to search | CH=S احاث to search K/S |
| H2 KI (CI),excite, sharpen | C صاح to incite سحا scrape off. |
| KU, be hollow, strong | K قوى to be vacant, strong. |
| TA, to stretch | T طخا to stretch. |
| TU, swell, be large | T طح to spread. |
| DU (TUH) to go | TH طاح to go away. |
| IS, to glide | S ساح to flow. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DA, to cut | D=Z حذ to cut off. | D/Z |
| DA, to give | D ادى to pay. | |
| DHA, to put | D وضع to place. | D/Z |
| DA, to bind | D=Z وزا to tie up. | D/Z |
| DHU, to shake | D=Z هز to shake. | D/Z |
| WI, to go | W حوى to go up. | |
| WI, to wind | W عوى to twist. | |
| KA, to sharpen | K وقع to sharpen. | |
| MU, to bind | M عم to wind round (turban). | |
| MI, to go | M ماع to flow. | |
| MU, to move | M عام to move. | |
| MU, utter a slight sound | M معا to mew. | |

**Biliteral Metathesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| NIK, to wink w. eyes | NK=KN كنا to hint. |
| PAL, to cover | PL=LP لفع to cover. |
| BHUG, to bend | BG=GB قبا to bend. |
| L3 DUK, to lead | DK=KD قاد to lead. |
| DUCO, lead (Latin) | DC=CD قاد to lead. |
| GUIDE, (English) | GD قاد to lead. |
| SKA, to cover, hide | SK=KS غشى to cover, conceal. |
| SKA, to cut | SK=KS قص to cut. |
| SPA, draw | SP=PS فص to pull out. |
| PAD, to go | PD=DF دف to go at liesure. |

*Prosthesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 WAK, cry out, speak | (W) K قاه to cry حكى to speak. |
| WAG, to bend (WIG) | (W) AG عوج to bend. |
| WAN, be kind, love | (W) N حن to long for, yearn. |
| H2 WARG, to urge, bend | (W) RG حرج to *urge* عرج to incline. |
| WARG, to work | (W) RG هرج to exert one's self. |
| WARDH, to grow | (W) RD ارض to become covered w. green. |

| | |
|---|---|
| WIP, vibra | (W) P=B هب to quiver. |
| L2 SKAG (SKAK) to shake | (S) KK قعقع to shake, cf. Quake. |
| SKAD, to cleave, scatter | (S) KD قاض to slit قض to sprinkle. |
| L2 SKAD, (SKAT) to cover | (S) KT غطا to cover. |
| KAT, to cover | KT غطا to cover. |
| TEGO, to cover (Latin) | TG=GT غطا to Cover |
| SKAND, to spring (N) | (S) KD=KZ قز to leap. D/Z |
| SKUD, to jump | (S) KD=KZ قز to jump ,, |
| SKAP, to hew | (S) KP كاف to cut. |
| H2 SKAN, to cut, dig | (S) KN خن to cut قنى to dig. |
| SKAP, to dig | (S) KB قاب to dig. |
| SKAR (SKHAL) stagger | (S) KL قلع to totter. |
| H3 SKAR, cut, dig, scratch | (S) KR اخر to cut كرا to dig قرح itch |
| SKAR, to separate | (S) KR خرع to split. |
| SKAR, make a noise | (S) KR قعر to cry out. |
| SKARP=SKALP, to cut | (S) KLP قلف to cut. |
| SKAW, look, beware of | (S) KW=KF كفا to watch W/F |
| H2 SKUBH, push, be shaken | (S) KB=KF كفا to repel قفقف shiver |
| SKUR, cut, flay | (S) KR اخر to cut, خرع to split. |
| SKLU (KLU), to shut | KL عكل to detain in prison. |
| STAK, to stick to | (S) TK عتك to *stick* to. |
| STAN, to resound | (S) TN طن to tinkle. |
| STUD, to strike | (S) TD وطدة violent blow. |
| SPAK, to behold | (S) BK بقا to look at. |
| SPAG, make a loud noise | (S) PG فخ to snore. |
| SPAD, throb, jerk | (S) PD فد flap wings (bird). |
| SPARG, to crack | (S) PRG فرقع to burst, explode. |
| H2 SPU, to puff, blow | (S) P هف to whizz هب to blow. (wind). |
| SMARD, to bite | (S) MRD مرط to bite D/T |
| STRU, to flow. | (S) TR تار to flow. |
| SRU, to flow | (S) R هر to flow. |
| TARG, gnaw | (T) RG رجه to seize w. teeth. |
| PLAK, to fold | (P) LK لوق to twist. |

H2 PRUS, to burn, freeze (P) RS ارث to light fire.
ارز to be cold.

**Toning Up**

"Initial K is lost when a word travels far". *(Skeat p. 28).*

DAR, to sleep DR=KDR خدر benumb, stupify.
NUM-B (English) NM نام to sleep, benumb.
DU, to toil D=KD كد to toil.
MAD, to chew MD=MDK مضغ to chew.
MANDUC-ate, chew (English) M (N) DC مضغ to chew.

*(b)* "S changes into H and disappears". *(Jesperson p. 99).*

MA, to measure M=MS مسح to measure.
MESS-en, to measure (German) MS مسح to measure.

*N.B.* Aryan root has lost S while German root has retained S.

LAGH, to lie down LG=SLG اصلخ to lie down.

(*c*) Y stands for Z *e.g.* yoke=ZYG.

YAG, sacrifice YG=ZK ذكى to slaughter (victim).
YUG, to join YG=ZG زوج to couple, join.

(*d*) Y stands for J *e.g*, Yaqoob=Jacob, YUDH=JUDH.

YAS, to ferment YAS=JAS جاش to boil.
(*e*) J was written as I *e.g.* JOKE=IOC—US.
GA=YA=I, to go I=Y=G جعا to walk.

**Toning Down**

*(f)* "Y is consonantal sound for which G is also written".
*(Ency. Br. p. 558).*

This is the reverse of (*e*) Therefore,

GI, to live GI=YI حيى to live.

*N.B.* (ج - ى) *i.e.* G and Y interchange.

*N.B.* In the above lists the following sets of words have been considered by Sanskritists to be extended forms of one and the same word. As shown above each one of these words is an independent Arabic root.

(a) RIK, RIPA, RIP (b) DAR, DARK (c) BHA, BHAN
(d) BUK, BUCCA (e) RAK, LAK (f) LAD, LASS, LAET
(g) SAR, SAL (h) DAR, DRAM, DRAP (i) SAR, SARP, SAL
(j) PRAT, PLAT. Let the Sanskritists revise their opinion.

# XXVIII

# Sanskrit Traced To Arabic

**Triliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| • KSHAL, to wash | KSL غسل to wash. |
| • A-KSHAL-ita, unwashed | A not, KSL غسل to wash. |
| KSHOD, hunger | KSD قصد hunger. |
| A-KSHOD-uka, not hungry | A not, KSD قصد hunger. |
| L2 A-KSHI-na, not losing weight | A not, KS خس to decrease. |
| KAS-tan, to decrease (Persian) | KS خس to decrease. |
| • A-KHIL-a, without gap | KL خلا empty space. |
| A-KHED-a, without fatigue | KD كد fatigue. |
| TAMAS-a, darkness | TMS طمس to lose its light (star). |
| • A-VIKAR, without reflection. | VKR=FKR فكر to reflect. |
| A-SOSH-ya, not to be dried. | SS شس to be dry. |
| • A-SAGGA-mana, unhesitating | SK شک doubt. |
| SHANK, doubt (N) | SHK شک doubt. |
| ASARVA, to flow (euphonic A) | SRV=SRB سرب to flow. |
| L2 GARDHA, greed. | GRD • غرض to be eager. |
| GREED (English) | GRD • غرض to be eager. |
| L2 GRATH-ana, girding on | GRT=GRD • غرض *girth.* |
| GIRD, (English) | GRD • غرض to bind (camel's *girth.*) |
| ARDHA, side, half | ARD • عرض side cf. شق side, half. |
| L3 • AD-ya, to be eaten | AD • عض to bite w. teeth. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● AD, eat, gnaw (Greek) | | AD ● عض to bite w. teeth (hence eat). |
| ● EAT (ED) (English) | | ED ● عض to bite w. teeth. |
| ● A-DRUH, not hurting | (H) | D ● R ضر to harm, injure. |
| ADHAM-ana, pledge | | DM=ZM ذمه pledge (euphonic a). |
| ● DRUH, hurt | (H) | D ● R ضر injury. |
| ● AG-ni, fire | nfv. | AG آج to burn (fire) |
| ● DRAPA, arrogance | | DRP=TRP ترف to behave inordinately. |
| L2 KLATH, to turn | | KLD قلد to wind upon, twist. |
| CLOTHE, (English) | | KLD قلد to wind upon. |
| ● GHAT, to strive | | GT=GD جد to strive. |
| HARSU-la, rejoiced | | HRS=ARS عرس to be cheerful. |
| ADHI-ka, excessive. | | AD عد abundance. |
| adhi-KSHEPA, derision. | | KSP خسف to humble and vex a.o. |
| KSHAP, night. | | KSP غسف darkness. |
| L3 BHARA, burden (بهار - بار) | | BHR بهر to overburden. nfv |
| BHR-it burdened | | BHR بهر to overburden. |
| KSAP, mortification | | KSP تقشف to lead a painful life. |
| H3 ● KSHIP, throw, abuse, insult, crack | | KSP قذف to throw, abuse, خسف to humble قصف to break. |
| ● an-AP-i, lacking friend | | AP=HB حب friend. |
| L2 ABHRA, cloud. | (H) | ABR عبر moving cloud (ابر) |
| ● AS, to dwell | | AS عاش to live. |
| ASU-ra, living | | AS عاش to live. |
| AS-ta, abode | | AS عاش to live nfv. |
| AKARSHA, attraction | | KRSH خرش to draw towards o's self. |
| L4 AGHRASH, friction | | GRSH خرش to scratch. |
| KHRASHI-dan (Persion) | | KRSH خرش to scratch. |
| KHURACH-na (Hindi) | | KRS خرش to scratch. |
| SCRATCH (CRATCH) (English) | | KRS خرش to *scratch*. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ABHAR-na, ornament | BHR بهار beauty. |
| ARATI, to roar. | ART ارطا to shout. |
| ARAN-ya, living in forest | ARN عرين forest. |
| ASK-ra, united | ASK عسق to adhere. |
| • TAM-a, supreme. | TM تم to be complete. |
| TAR-ana, to pass | TR طر to pass by. |
| KROSA, blame | KRS قرص to pinch, to sting. |
| UDHAR, milk (H) | DR در milk. |
| • UMA, good friend | UMA حامه special friend. |
| • RIGHA-ya, quivering | RG رج to quiver. |
| • REG, to tremble | RG رج to quiver. |
| OSH-a, burning | OSH حشا to burn (fire) |
| KARAN-ka, skull | KRN قرن top. |
| KRIT, cut. | KRT قرط to chop. |
| KIL-a, pin, | KL خل to pin. |
| KRISH, to draw | KRSH خرش to draw to o's self. |
| KESA-KRASH-ana, pulling of hair | KS قصه or كشه lock of hair<br>KRSH حرش to draw to o's self. |
| KAIT-ana, a lie | KT قت a lie. |
| KOLA-HALA, cry, clamour | خال to roar هل to cry. |
| KAUS-a, silken | KS خز silk. |
| KULA, multitude | KL قله crowd of men. |
| KLIS, distress | KLS=KRS كارث distress. |
| KHAD, to cleave (H) | KAD • قاض to cleave. |
| KHID, to press, feel languid | KD كد to drive hard, be weary. |
| KHED-a, trouble, weariness | KD كد to labour, be weary. |
| L4 KSHA-ma, dried up | KSH قش to dry. |
| KHOSHI-dan, to dry (Persian) | KSH قش to dry. |
| SUCC-is, dry (Latin) | SC=CS قش to dry. |
| SUKH-na, to dry (Hindi) | SK=KS قش to dry. |
| • GARA, to swallow, drink | GRA جرع to swallow, drink. |
| GRIBH-I, containing | KRB اكرب to fill. cf غرف - قربه |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| L4 • GRABHA, handful | (H) | GRFA غرفه handful. |
| • GRIP, handful (English) | | GRP غرفه handful. |
| • GRIF-tan, to take into hand (Persian) | | GRF غرف to take into hand. |
| • AGGRAPP-ire (Italian) | | GRP غرف to take into hand. |
| GLAP, be distressed | | GLB كلبه distress. |
| • KASHA, goblet | | KAS كاس cup. |
| • KIT, mark | | KT خط mark. |
| KUD, to impel | | KD كد to urge a beast. |
| L2 KUBA-ka, apex | | KB قب head. |
| CAP-ut, head (English) | | CP=CB قب head, top. |
| TAR-a, crossing | | TR طر to pass by. |
| L2 TAR-a, star. | | TR طر to shine (star) |
| STAR (English) | | (S) TR طر to shine (star) |
| TARP-ana, pleasing | | TRB طرب to please, rejoice. |
| L2 TUSH-n-in, silent | | TS طس to silence. |
| TAC-it, silent (English) | | TC طس to silence. |
| DRA, run | | DR در to run. |
| DAWA, forest | | DW دو desert. |
| L2 DRAMA, run | | DRM ذرم to run w. short steps. |
| DROM-os, run (Greek) | | DRM ذرم to run w. short steps, |
| L2 • DHR-i, lasting | | DHR دهر time دهرى durable. |
| • DUR-able (English) | | DR دهر time دهرى durable. |
| • DHURV, to injure | (H) | DRV=D • RB ضرب to beat. |
| NAT, to dance. | | NT نط to leap. |
| NISKH, to pierce | | NKS نخس to prick. |
| L2 • ni-KAN-ana, to hide | | KN كن to hide. |
| • CON-do, to hide (Latin) | | CN كن to hide. |
| NAIH-SNEH-ya, want of affection | | NAH نهى prohibition. SNH ساناه to show kindness. |
| • PARA, farther, opposite | | PRA=VRA ورا beyond, opposite. |
| PAT-na, cleaving | | BT بط to tear. |
| PRITH, flattened | | PRTH فرطح to flatten. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | PRISH-at, spotted | BRSH برش to be spotted. |
| L2 | PROTH, be match for, full | PRT فارط to surpass افرط to fill. |
| | FRAUGHT, full (English) | FRT افرط to fill. |
| | PHAL, rent | PL فلح rent. |
| | BHA, to shine | BHA, بها to shine. |
| | BHAS, to shine (H) | BS بص to shine. |
| • | BHARG, to shine | BRG برق to shine. |
| | KAS-a, lustre | KAS غاث to shine. |
| | ARKA, ray | RK راق to shine. |
| | RASMI, resplendent | RSM ارسم to shine. |
| • | SVAR, to shine | SVR=SFR سفر to shine. |
| • | AGHRI-ni, radiant | GHR=ZHR زهر to shine. |
| | TAR-a, bright | TR طر to shine (Star). |
| | RIGI-ka, shining | RG رعج to shine. |
| • | SUBH-ra, radiant | SBH صبح to shine. |
| | MAMH, to bestow abundantly | MMH=MNH منح to bestow continually. |
| | MAMH-na, gift | M/N MMH=MNH منحه gift. |
| | RANGH (RAMH) to run | N/M RMH رمح to run fast. |
| غ | MAGGA, marrow | MG مخ marrow (عمق depth wrong root). |
| • | MAD, delay | MD مد to prolong, give respite. |
| | MRIDH-U, mildness | MRD مرد to make mild. |
| | MISHA, fraud | MSH مسح to beguile, lie. |
| | MISH-ta, savoury | MS مز to be sweet and sour. |
| | MLA, to grow weary | ML مل to be weary. |
| | RAGGU (RASG) to bind | RSG رسغ to tie (beast) by pastern. |
| | RAN-at, ring, jingle | RN رن to resound, twang. |
| | RAPS, to extend forth | RPS رفش to expand. |
| • | RABH, to produce (H) | RB رب to increase. |
| • | RADDHA, conclusion (H) | RD رد return, requital. |
| | RISH, to be hurt | RSH رش hurt. |
| | VAN-a, abode | VN=BN to remain in a place. |

| | |
|---|---|
| VALG, gallop | VLG ولق run of a she-camel. |
| • ATI-NIKAIS, too obsequiously | AT عتا to exceed the limit.<br>NKS نكس to lower the head w. disgrace. |
| VRADH, mighty (H) | VRD وارد brave, lion. |
| L2 TAN-U, body | TN طن body (تن) |
| SAM-TAM-a, most benevolent | SM سمح to be benevolent.<br>TM تم to be complete. |
| • SAP, to abuse | SB سب to abuse. |
| • SUKRI-ya, juicy | SKR سكر juice. |
| • SUDH, correct | SD سد to be right. |
| SUNA-KA, little dog | SN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
| SUSH, to become dry | SS شس to become dry. |
| • SKUT, to drop | SKT سقط to drop. |
| • SLAKH-sh-na, slippery | SLK زلق to slip. |
| STR-i thrown down | STR سطر to throw a.o. down. |
| • SHAT-ka, consisting of six | ST ست six. |

*N.B.* ست is a contracted form of سدس which is not found in Sanskrit. Hence Sanskrit is later than Arabic.

| | |
|---|---|
| SRIP-SARP, gliding | SRB سرب to flow. |
| sa-HARS-a, glad | ARS عرس to rejoice. |
| • SADH-U, right. | SD سد to be right. |
| SIK, border | SK شق side. |
| SIV, to weave | SV=SF سف to weave. |
| SAURABA, herd of cattle | SRBA سربه herd of beasts. |
| • STR-I, woman | STR ستر to cover ستير chaste woman |
| • ana-STRI-na, uncovered | STR ستر to cover |
| L3 STHA, stand (Latin STA) | STA=SDA صدا to stand erect (استادن) |
| SPHAR, widely diffused | SPR سفر to dispel (clouds-wind). |
| SPHAYA, wooden sword | SPH صفيحه broad sword (not (سيف) |
| H2 SYAD, to run, trickle | SD شد to run سدى to sweat. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | HID, to be angry | | HD حد على to be angry w. |
| | LAKSHA, mark | L/N | LKSH=NKSH نقش mark. |
| | A-LAKSHA, evil mark | ,, | A bad, NKSH نقش mark. |
| | ● APA, shore | | حافه border. |
| | ● KARMA, stepping out | R/D | KDM قدم step. |
| | DHAVAN, to buzz | (V) | DN دن to buzz (insect). |
| | VRAS-k, to tear | | VRS=FRS فرس to tear. |
| | ANG, to beautify | | ANG اناقه beauty. |
| | ● BHUT-a, wonderful | | BHT بهت to be bewildered. |
| | PRIG-na, divided | | PRG فرق to separate. |
| | ANU, according to, afterwards | | AN عن prep. for succession, from. |
| | IRSHY, envy | | IRS حرص to covet a th. |
| | UNKH, to clean | | NK نقى to cleanse. |
| H2 | ● UTTAM, best, highest | | TM تم complete طامح lofty. |
| | KLAV, faltering | | KLV=KLB قلب to be unsteady. |
| | KHAND=KHAD, to cleave | | KAD ● قاض to split. |
| | MUKUTA, tiara | | MKT مقعط turban. |
| | ati-PURA, stream | | PRA فرع ravine. |
| | ati-SUBH-in, very beautiful | | SBH صبح to be beautiful. |
| | KUL-in, having crest | | KL قله top. |

## G=Z

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ● AGHRI-ni, radiant | | GHR=ZHR زهر to shine. |
| | AGAN-eya, of noble race | | GN=ZN ضئن race. |
| | ARUG, breaking | | RG=RZ رضح to break. |
| | ● IG-ya, to be honoured | | IG=IZ عز to be honourable. |
| | IGYA, sacrifice | | GYA=ZYA ضحيه sacrifice. |
| | IG, to drive | | IG=IZ هزا to drive. |
| L2 | ● GANGA, treasury (گنج) | | GNG=GNZ كنز treasure. |
| | GRAS, seize w. mouth | | GRS=ZRS ضرس to bite w. tooth. |
| | GRAS-ana, jaw | | GRS=ZRS ضرس molar tooth. |
| | GHRI, to sprinkle | | GR=ZR ذر to sprinkle. |
| L2 | GARA, old age | | GRA=ZRA زروه old age. |

| | |
|---|---|
| GREY, hoary (English) | GR=ZR زر to become hoary. |
| GARA-ya, cast off skin | GR=ZR ضرج skin. |
| • GARI-tri, worshipper | GR=ZR ضرع to entreat in prayer. |
| L2 ARGH, be worth, price | ARG=ARZ عرض compensation, profit. |
| ARZI-dan, to be worth (Persian) | ARZ عرض compensation. |
| GHAM-Kara, humming | GM=ZM زم to buzz. |
| UGR-a, terrible | GR=ZR ذعر fear. |
| A-RUG, healthy, A not | RG=RZ حرض sick. |
| L4 • A-GN-a, ignorant | GN=ZN ظن to know (A not). |
| • I-GN-ore, not to know (Eng.) | GN=ZN ظن to know (I not). |
| • ZIN-en, to think (German) | ZN ظن to think, know. |
| • KNOW (GNO) | GN=ZN ظن to know. |

## T=S

| | |
|---|---|
| ARTHA, advantage | ARTH=ARS عرض profit. |
| KUTI, hut | KT=KS خص hut. |
| • KATHA, story | KT=KS قصه story. |
| TRID, to pierce | TRD=SRD سرد to make a hole. |
| TRUT, to tear. | TRT=SRT شرط to tear. |
| • PRATH, to spread | PRTH=PRS فرش to spread. |
| • A-KATHI-ta, unmentioned | KTH=KS قص to relate. |
| • ARTH-in, eager | ARTH=ARS حرص to long for. |
| • TATA, bank | TT=ST شط bank. |

## K=S

| | |
|---|---|
| • KU, bad | KU=SU سوء bad. |
| • KHTHAT, boast | KTT=STT شطط extravagant lie. |
| KUK, to contract | KK=KS كش to shrink. |
| KUK-I, brush | KK=KS كسح to brush, sweep. |
| KETA-ya, summon | KT=ST صات to emit a sound. |
| • KARYA, to purchase | KRY=SRY شرى to purchase. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | KHAK- to shine | KK=SK شق to gleam (dawn) |
| L2 | KHARAG, to creak | KRG=SRG صرخ to shriek. |
| | SHRIEK (English) | SRK صرخ to shriek. |

S=K

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | SAPHA, hoof | SP=KP خف boots, socks. |
| | SAS, to leap, | SS=KS قز to leap. |
| | SAS, to cut | SS=KS قص to cut. |
| L4 | SRIN-ga, horn | SRN=KRN قرن horn. |
| | SAROON, horn (Persian) | SRN=KRN قرن horn. |
| | CORNU, horn (Latin) | CRN قرن horn. |
| | HORN (CORNU) (English) | CRN قرن horn. |
| L2 | A-SRADH-a, not believing | SRD=KRD قردح to acknowledge a th. |
| | CREED, CRED-it, CREDU-l-ous | CRD قردح to acknowledge a th. |
| | SIDH, drive away | SD=KD كد to drive hard. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Aphesis of* ع

Restore tho initial ع

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| L2 | SAK-ti, attachment | SK عسق to adhere. |
| | avi-SHAK-ta, not attached | SK عسق to stick to, |
| | A-SANG, unattached (N) | SG عسق to adhere. |
| | ASSOCI-ate (English) | ASC عسق to adhere. |
| | A-KAL-na, tying up | KL عقل to tie (a intensive) |
| • | RISH-va, lofty | RSH عرش high place, roof. |
| | KAKA, hair. | KK عقيقه hair of a baby. |
| L3 | TAK, rush. | TK عتک to attack, rush |
| | ATTACK (Eng.) | ATK عتک to *attack*. |
| | TAKH-tan, rush, attack | TK عتک to attack. rush (Persian) |
| | TAM-I, night | TM عتمه darkness. |

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 TARSHA, thirst | T (R) SH عطش thirst. |
| TASH-na, thirsty (Persian) | TSH عطش thirst. |
| TIM-ra, dark | TM عتمه darkness. |
| DAS-asya, to serve. | DS عدس to serve. |
| L2 DHAV, run (H) | DV عدوا run. |
| DAVI-dan, to run (Persian) | DV عدوا run. |
| L3 BHRU, eyebrow (H) | BR عبر margin × brow × ابرو |
| RUSH, to adhere | RS عرس to cleave to. |
| MAGG, sink, go down | MG عمق to reach the depth. |
| • METHI, pillar | MT=MD عماد pillar |
| RUSH-at, brilliant | RS عرص to shine. |
| LING, to attach (N) | LG علق to adhere. |
| SAM, to toil | SM عسم to work hard. |
| SIM-I, effort | SM عسم to make effort. |
| BAL, whirl | BL عبل to twist (a rope) |
| A-DAS-a, freeman | A not DS عدس to serve. |

*Aphesis of* الف

Restore the initial الف

| | |
|---|---|
| ati-TORA, extremely | TR اطرا to exaggerate. |
| MAD-a, excitement | MD امد to be irritated. |
| • A-KIR-a, without delay | KR اخرة delay A not. |
| • GHAD, to be captured | GD=GZ اخذ to capture. |
| KIRA-ya, delay | KR اخرة delay. |
| KOR-a, flexible, joint | KR اخار to incline a th. |
| GRI, approach | GR اقرع to near, |
| NAG-na, naked | NG انجى to make naked. |
| L2 LOK-ana, illuminating | LK الق to shine. |
| LIGHT (LEUK) (English) | LK الق to shine. |
| L4 NAVA, new | NV=NF انف new. |
| NOV-um, new (Latin) | NV=NF انف new. |
| NEW (Eng.) | NW=NF انف new. |
| NOV, new (Persian) | NV=NF انف new. |

| | |
|---|---|
| LIP, to adhere | LB الب to stick to. |
| KUMBH=KUBH, be curved | KB قبا اكب to bend. |
| KUMBH, urn (M) | KB خابئه urn, pitcher. |
| MURA, foolish, | MR امر silly. |
| KAL-ya, daybreak | KL اقلع to be bright. |
| • SRE-yas, preferable. | SR اثر to prefer. |
| H2 SRE-yas, happiness, fortune | SR سرا happiness, ثرا to be wealthy. |

*Aphesis of ه*

Restore the initial ه

| | |
|---|---|
| PATT-ana, falling | PT هفت to fall. |
| VAS, eager | VS هوس eagerness. |
| GALI, abuse | GL هجل to abuse, revile. |
| MILA-ta, softened | ML همال soft. |

*Aphesis of ح*

Restore the initial ح

| | |
|---|---|
| A-RISH-ta, unscathed | RSH حرش to scratch. |
| RUK, stimulating | RK حرک to move, |
| • RIS, crop | RS حرث tilth. |
| REKHA, scratch | RK حرق to file, rub. |
| L2 SMI, to blush × SHAME | SM حشم to be bashful. |
| GAN-u, knee | GN حجن to bend, |
| • KNEE (CNEW (Eng.) | CN ثنى to bend مثنه knee. |
| GALA, water | GL حجلاء water under shade. |

*Aphesis of و*

Restore the initial و

| | |
|---|---|
| AHATI, stroke | HT وهط to strike. |
| • GARI-man, weight, dignity | GR وقر burden وقار dignity. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RIP, fraud | | RB ورب to deceive. |
| ● KUD, to scorch | | KD وقد to burn. |
| ● KAND-a, burning | (N) | KD وقد to burn. |

*Aphesis of ى*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● NABH, spring | NB ينبوع spring. |
| a DHAYA-ka, bestowing | DY يندى to be generous. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis*

Restore one of the delicate letters (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى) as second or third letter.

| | |
|---|---|
| ● A-KAS-mat, without cause | KS قضية case of law, event thing. |
| ● A-HIN-an, without delay | HN حين time. |
| A-KSHA-ta, unhusked | KSH قشا to skim, to bark. |
| ● GUP-ta, concealed | GP خفى to concal |
| A-GAR-ya, not growing old | GR=ZR ذروه old age. |
| A-GHIMA, not curved | GM قمع to bend. |
| ● ATI, exceedingly | AT عتا to exceed the limit. |
| KASH-ta, strict | KS قسا to be hard. |
| L2 GHOR-a, terrible | GR=ZR ذعر fear. |
| GRAU, dread (German) | GR=ZR ذعر fear. |
| ● PRI-ya, pleasant | PR فرح to be pleased. |
| MANA, honour | MN منعة honour, power. |
| ● SAUK-ya, cleanliness | SK زكى to purify. |
| ● IV-a, excessive | IV=IF عفو excess. |
| KUPA, a well | KP خفيه a well. |
| GANA, race | GN=ZN ضن race. |
| RUKI, delight | RK راق to be delighted. |
| ● A-RAG-yat, without pleasure | RG=RZ رضى to be pleased. |
| A-RAG-as, dustless | RG رهج dust. |
| ● ARP-ana, placing upon, offer | RG رفع to lift, present to. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ALAKA, curl | | LK حلقه lock-of hair. |
| | ALAS-a- weary | | LS لهشه weariness. |
| | ALIK-a, false | | ALK الق to lie. |
| | A-LIK-a, disagreeable | | LK لاق to suit A, not. |
| L2 | AV, favour | | AV=AF عفو *favour.* |
| | FAV-our, (Eng.) | | FV عفو *favour.* |
| | AV-at, kind | | AF عفو kindness. |
| | A-VADH-ra, indestructible | | VD=BD باد to perish. |
| | RODHA. hinderance | | RD ردع to obstruct. |
| | A-VIR-a, without man | | VR ورى man. |
| • | A-SOK-a, without sorrow | | SK شكا to be pained, ill. |
| • | AS, live, exist | | AS عاش to live. |
| • | A-SIK-ta, unwatered | | SK سقى to water. |
| L3 | AKAMPA, trembling | (M) | KP قفه shiver. |
| | QUIV-ER. (Eng.) | | QV=QF قفه shiver. |
| | KANP-na (Hindi) | (N) | KP قفه shiver. |
| | AKAM-a, sipping water | | KM قمح to drink (water) A surplus |
| • | AKHADA, covering | | KD=KT غطا cover-A euphonic. |
| • | ATRE-ya, woman who has bathed after menses | | TR طهر to have bathed, to become clean-yattributive |
| • | SEDHA, elevation | | SD صعد height. |
| • | DYO-ta, beaming | | D • R ضياء sunlight. |
| L2 | ULKA, firebrand | | LK لياق blaze. |
| | LINK-s, torch (Eng.) | (N) | LK لياق blaze. |
| | USH, to burn | | USH حش to kindle fire. |
| | EG, to move, stir | | EG هاج to move, be stirred. |
| L2 | KAS-a, going | | KS كشع قش to go away. |
| | KOOCH, to go away (Hindi) | | KS كشع to go away. |
| | KUS, to encircle | | KS كاس to coil up (snake) |
| | KUSA, grass | | KS غيث grass. |
| | KUN, to contract | | KN كنع to contract. |
| | KUDI, fetter | | KD قيد to fetter. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KUL-am KASH- a carying away, bank | | KL كلا bank. |
| | | KS قت to drag along. |
| KESA, hair. | | KS كشه قصه lock of hair. |
| KAUTA, false | | KT قت lie. |
| • KRU-ra, wounded | | KR قرح to wound. |
| KSHA-ti, injury | | KSH كشا to wound. |
| L2 KHAN, to dig | | KN قنى to dig × كندن |
| H2 KSHAY, dwelling | | KS قصع to keep at home. |
| KSHAY, decrease | | KS خس to decrease. |
| KHALL, to totter | | KL قلع to totter. |
| GADU, hump | | GD قعده hump of camel. |
| GUDA, anus | | GD قدح hole. |
| AN-us (Eng.) | | AN عين hole. |
| • GIR, to swallow | | GR جرع to swallow. |
| • GRI, to proclaim | | GR جهر to be published. |
| H2 GHAN-a, slaying, dense | | GN قتا to kill غينه dense tress. |
| GHANA-AGA-ma, | | GN غين cloud. |
| • arrival of clouds | | G جاء to come. |
| KHALA, fraud | | KHL خال to defraud. |
| • KHAD-man, guise, fraud | | KHD خدع to conceal, deceive. |
| KHID-ra, perforated | | KD قدح to bore a hole. |
| NAD, to resound | | ND ندى to re-echo. |
| • PIS, to expand | | PS فسح to enlarge. |
| • DRI, to consider | | DR درى to know by skill. |
| • NI-KHLA, without gap | | KHL خلا empty space. |
| NUD, to drive | | ND نده to drive a beast. |
| PAS, to see | | PS فحص to examine carefully. |
| PHAKKA, to swell | (H) | PK=BK بغا to swell. |
| • BHAL, to investigate | (H) | BL بلا to experiment, test. |
| MAS, measure of time=moon | | MS مسح to measure. |
| MEAS-ure (Eng.) | | MS مسح to *measure*. |
| MISH, to shine | | MS مصع to shine. |
| MUD-KESA, long hair | | مد to prolong قصه lock of hair. |

| | |
|---|---|
| RADA, tooth | RADA راضعه milk-tooth. |
| RUK, to shine | RK راق to shine. |
| RUK-a, liking | RK راق to be pleased. |
| • RUD-ra, roaring, storm god | RD رعد to roar رعد angel of cloud. |
| KUPA, pit | KP كفه pit. |
| RAUD-ra, terrible | RD رعرة dread. |
| LASH, desire | LAS لاس to bo eager. |
| • VRI, to conceal | VR ورى to conceal. |
| VAR-ya, restraint | VR وعر to restrain. |
| SAM-ya, benevolent | SM سمح to be generous. |
| SAM-s, praise | SM سمع to spread fame. |
| SAM, to toil, be active | SM عسم to toil, exert o's self. |
| SAM, quiet, calm | SM سمح to forbear, be smooth. |
| SAM, to injure | SM حسم to cut off. |
| • SAM, to hear, preceive | SM سمع to hear, preceive. |
| SAS, to chastise | SS شيص to punish. |
| SAS, to command | SS ساس to rule. |
| SILA, stone | SL صلع broad stone. |
| • SRA, to burn | SR سعر to burn. |
| L3 SANA, old | SN سنه to be old. |
| SEN-ex, old (Latin) | SN سنه to be old. |
| SENI-or, older (Eng.) | SN سنه to be old. |
| SABHA, assembly (H) | SB ثبه assembly ثبى to assemble. |
| L2 SAMA, equal | SM سمى equal, alike. |
| SAME (Eng.) | SM سمى equal, alike. |
| L2 SUP-ta, sleep | SB سبح to sleep. |
| SOP, sleep, (Latin) | SB سبح to sleep. |
| SUKI, pierce, sharp point | شاك to pierce شوكه pointed th. |
| • SEV, to inhabit | SV ثوى to dwell. |
| • SNU, height | SN سنا height. |
| SRU, stream | SR سرى small stream. |
| HIKK, hicough | HK هكع to cough. |

### Uniliteral Formula

Restore 2 delicate letters to one consonant.

| | |
|---|---|
| • D-a, giving | D ادى to pay. |
| • D-a, destroying | D هد to crush. |
| H3 DA, give, give up, grant | ادى to pay ودع leave off يدى be generous. |
| • AGA-ta, comer, guest | G جاء to come. |
| H2 GA, go, come | G جحا to walk جاء to come. |
| KHA, cavity | KH خوى to be empty. |
| NA-ta, bent, NA-ti, bow | N نحا to incline, stoop. |
| • NU, to remove | N نائى to remove. |
| • NA, not | N نهى prohibition. |
| PU, to purify | P عفا to be clear. |
| PA, to protect | P اعفى to save, preserve. |
| RU, cry | R عر to cry. |
| RA, to bark at | R هر to howl (dog) |
| • RU, to break, shatter | R هار to fall to pieces, crumble. |
| ASA, space | S ساحه open space. |
| SU, to impel | S حث to impel. |
| S-U, instigated | S صاع to incite. |
| S-U, good, well | S صح to be sound. |
| VA, blow of wind | V هوى to blow (wind). |
| VI, seek eagerly | V هوى to be eager. |
| VA, to languish | V وهى to be weak. |
| avi-VE-nat, not turning | V عوى to twist, |

### Cypher Formula

| | |
|---|---|
| AE, life | حيى to live. |

### Triliteral Metathesis

Transpose the 3 consonants.

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 A-NIKE-ta, houseless NV | NK=KN كن house. |

| | |
|---|---|
| KHANA, house (Persian) NV | KN كن to take shelter كن house. |
| KSHA-na, tear | KSH=SHK شق to split. |
| GRIV, neck V/B | GRB=RGB رقبه neck. |
| KABB-U, spotted | KB=BK بقع to be spotted. |
| KRIMI-ra, variegated | KRM=RKM رقم variegated cloth. |
| KUSHI, cavity | KSH=SHK شق chink, slit. |
| KRIPA, pity | KRP=RPK رفق pity, compassion. |
| KEVALA, alone | KVL=KLV خلو alone. |
| L2 • KRUS, to cry | KRS=SRK صرخ to shriek. |
| • SHRIEK (Eng.) | SRK صرخ to *shriek*. |
| • KLIB-a, weak. | KLB=LKB لغب weak, tired. |
| KHARD, to vomit | KRD=DKR دقر to vomit. |
| GURV, heat | GRV=VGR وغره intense heat. |
| L2 BHANG-a, of hemp | BNG=GNB قنب hemp. |
| HEMP (CANNAB-is) Eng. | CNB قنب hemp. |

As shown above gutturals (ک - ق - غ - خ) generally cause metathesis.

| | |
|---|---|
| LABH-ya, obtainable | LB=BL بل to obtain. |
| MASRI-na, soft | MSR=MRS مرث to make soft. |
| • ADRAS-a, seeing | DRS=RSD رصد to observe, watch. |
| RAS, cry | RS=SR صر to cry. |
| SNU, to drip, | SN=NS نث to ooze (oil) |

**Biliteral Metathesis**

Transpose the 2 consonants and restore a delicate letter.

| | |
|---|---|
| A-KAL-i, not quarrelling | KL=LK لاقع to quarrel. |
| A-RIK-ta, not empty | RK=KR فرغ to be empty. |
| UKSH, to grow up | KSH=SHK شقا to grow. |
| REK, excess | RK=KR اکرا to increase. |
| H2 KAPA-ta. fraud, fictitious | KP=PK عفق to deceive افک lie. |
| FAKE, deceptive (Eng.) | FK عفق to deceive. |

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 KALA, dark | KL=LK حلك to be black. |
| BLACK (Eng.) | (B) LK حلك to be black. |
| KNUY, wet | KN=NK نقع to wet. |
| L2 GALA, throat | GL=LG حلق throat. |
| GULL-et, throat (Eng.) | GL=LG حلق throat. |
| L2 KAT, to be attached to | KT=TK عتك to stick to. |
| ATTACH (Eng.) | ATK عتك to stick to. |
| KAR-u, pleasing | KR=RK راق to please. |
| • TIK, trip along | TK=KT خطا to walk. |
| H2 SUK-ti, shell, twist of hair | SK=KS كشح shell عقص to twist hair. |
| • SIK-ya, garment NV | SK=KS كسوه garment. |
| L2 • SASK (SAK) to follow | SK=KS قص to follow. |
| • SEQUI, to follow (Latin) | SQ=QS قص to follow. |

As shown above gutturals have caused metathesis.

| | |
|---|---|
| RUSH, anger | RSH=SHR شره anger. |
| • ARG, acquire | RG=GR جرح to earn. |
| • ALIN, bee | LN=NL نحل bee. |
| L2 MAITHU-na, paired | MT=TM تئم a pair × MATE. |
| L2 LAS, to jump | LS=SL صال to jump × SALLY. |

*Prosthesis*

Remove the first consonant and apply triliteral or biliteral or uniliteral or cypher formula, as the case may require.

| | |
|---|---|
| KAKUN, cavity | (K) KN خن to be empty. |
| KARAKSH, roaring | (K) RKSH رغش to make noise. |
| SAKSH, seeking | (S) KS قس to seek. |
| L3 GUGGULU, fragrant gum | (G) GL كحل to glue. |
| GLUE (Eng.) | GL كحل to glue. |
| COLLA, gum (Greek) | CL كحل to glue. |
| KAKUD, hump | (K) KD قحده hump. |

| | |
|---|---|
| KARISHA, cow-dung | (K) RS روث dung of hoofed animals. |
| • SAPHUT-a, open | (S) PT فتح to open. |
| • MLUP, hidden | (M) LP لحف to cover. |
| • SPASH-ta, clear | (S) PS فصح to be clear. |
| • STHALA, mound | (S) TL تل mound. |
| TARG, to threaten | (T) RG رغا to threaten. |
| TARAS, to tremble | (T) RS رعس to tremble. |
| TARAS, pity (Hindi) | (T) RS رثى to take pity. |
| STRI, star | (S) TR طر to shine (star). |
| SPAS, see, preceive | (S) PS فحص to examine carefully. |
| SKAR, approach | (S) KR اقرع to reach near house. |
| PLUSH, to burn, scar | (P) LS لذع to burn, scar. |
| PAKSH, side | (P) KSH كشح side. |
| PARUSH-a, rough | (P) RSH حرش to be rough. |
| PISH, to grind | (P) S همص to crush. |
| PAPA, evil, bad | (P) APA آفة evil, bane, damage. |

**Prosthesis with Metathesis**

Remove the first consonant and transpose the remaining consonants and apply the required formula.

| | |
|---|---|
| A-VRIDHA, not aged | (V) RDH=DRH درج to be old. |
| KARKASH-a, rough | (K) RKSH=KRSH خرش to scratch. |
| L2 PRIDAKU, adder | (P) RDK=KDR قدار large snake. |
| DRAKE, DRAG-on (Eng.) | DRK=KDR قدار large snake. |
| L2 • STAGH, to conceal | (S) TG=GT غطا to conceal. |
| • TEGO, to cover (Latin) | TG=GT غطا to cover. |
| • STIG, to stride | (S) TG=GT خطا to walk. |
| TANK, to contract | (T) NK=KN كنع to contract. |
| VRIDHA, old age | (V) RDH=DRH درج to be old. |

## Toning Up

Restore the lost S

| | |
|---|---|
| • UD, up | UD=SD صعد high. |
| • ADHI, above | AD=SD صعد upper part. |
| MAYA, artifice, trick | MYA=SMYA سيميا magic, trick. |
| • TRA, to protect | TR=STR ستر to cover. |
| • KYUT, fallen down | KT=SKT سقط to fall down. |
| DA, to tie up | D=SD شد to tie. |

Restore the lost K

| | |
|---|---|
| MI, to fix | M=KM قام to be fixed. |
| MI, to approach | M=KM قحم to come near to. |
| YAM-A, restrainer | YM=KM كمح to restrain. |
| ALU, pitcher | AL=KL قلة pitcher. |
| SU, to extract | S=KS قث to pull out. |

Change H into K

| | |
|---|---|
| HAN, to slay | HN= KN قتا to kill. |
| HRAS, to grow shorter | HRS=KRS كرش to shrink. |
| A-HARU-ta, not bent | HR=KR اخار to incline. |

Change H into S

| | |
|---|---|
| HAR-in, charming | HR=SR سحر to fascinate. |
| GAH, to dive | GAH=GAS غاص to dive. |
| • GUH, to conceal | GH=GS غشي to conceal. |
| H4 HRI, raise, carry, | HR=SR سار to climb (ب) سار to carry. |
| sever, marry | صار to cut صاهر be related by marriage. |

Change Y into G or J or Z

| | |
|---|---|
| • YUDH, fight | YD=JD جاهد to fight. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • YAM-a, forming a pair | YM=JM جمع to unite 2 things. |
| YA, to go | YA=JA جعا to walk. |
| • SURYA, sun | SRY=SRJ سراج sun. |
| L2 YUG, to join | YG=ZG زوج to join. |
| ZYG, to join, (Greek) | ZG زوج to join. |
| YAG, sacrifice | YG=ZG ذكى to slaughter. (victim). |

**Toning Down**

Change K into H

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 KAM, to love | KAM=HAM هام to love passionately. |
| AMO, to love (Latin) | AM هام to love passionately. |
| KRUD, to be angry | KRD=HRD حرد anger. |
| GAL, to dissolve | GL=HL حل to dissolve. |
| L2 GUSH, glad | GSH=HSH هش to be glad. |
| KHUSH, glad (Persian) | KSH=HSH هش to be glad. |

Change K into A

| | |
|---|---|
| KRUD, to thicken | KRD=ARD عرد thick. |
| KAYA, body | KAYA=AYA آيه corporal form. |
| L3 KHAD, gnaw at | KD=AD عض to bite w. teeth. |
| AD, ED, gnaw (Greek) | AD عض to bite w. teeth. |

# XXIX

## Hindi Traced To Arabic

Hindi is the Indo-Germanic language of Northern India. Though a descendant of Sanskrit, Hindi has absored the vocabularly of various other languages including Persian and several local dialects ; and hence Sanskrit is unable to embrace all what Hindi contains.

### Triliteral Formula

| | |
|---|---|
| ani-PUN, unskilled | PN فن skill. |
| ani-RUDH, unobstructed | RDA ردع to restrain. |
| ani-SIDH, unforbidden | SD سد to stop صد hinderance. |
| ARG-A, loose | ARG ارخى to loose. |
| ARSH, hamorrhoids | ARSH ارش to spirit blood (wound). |
| L2 ALAK, curl of hair | ALK حلقه *lock* (of hair). |
| • ADR-it, respected d/z | AZR عزر to honour. |
| • ADHAR, patron | AZR عزر to assist. |
| ALOK, light | ALK الق to shine. |
| ASAKH, attached | ASK عسق to stick to. |
| AYAT, sunshine | اياة sunshine. |
| UMAS, heat | حمس to heat. |
| ULJH-an, complication | الهاج to be intrica te. |
| KATTAL, lump of stone | KTL كتله lump of clay. |
| KALI, bud | قعال blossom. |
| KIRAN, ray | قرن first ray of sun. |
| KAUTIL-ya, fraud | KTL ختل to deceive. |
| KHAN, empty space, sky | KHN خن to be empty. |
| L2 KHACH-it, drawn | KS قش to draw × كشيدن |
| • KHISY-ana, ashamed | KSY خزى to be ashamed. |
| L2 KHUDRAR, sediment | KDR غدره remainder. |

| | |
|---|---|
| DREG (English) | DRG=GDR غدره remainder. |
| KHET, field | KHT, خطه field. |
| • TILA, mound | TL تل mound. |
| PASIJ-na, to prespire | فضيج sweat. |
| PASEOO, sweat | بصيع sweat. |
| PROK-t, declared | فرق to explain clearly. |
| • BICH-na, to spread | BS بث to spread. |
| • BIRAH, separation | BRH برح to leave. |
| • KHAUL-na, to boil | KL غلى to boil |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Aphesis of* ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ی

| | |
|---|---|
| BHIR, crowd | BR عبر crowd. |
| DHAW-an, running | DW عدوا run. |
| BAL, twist | BL عبل to twist (a rope). |
| GIRAH, knot | GRH عجره knot. |
| RAG, vein | RG عرق vein. |
| nis-PHAL, without fruit | PL=BL ابل to bear fruit. |
| NAG-n, naked | NG انجى to lay bare. |
| SEVA, to entertain | SV اثوى to entertain. |
| a-CHIR, without delay | CH-R=KR اخرة delay. |
| GAR, abuse | GR حجر foul language. |
| DHAR, thunder, roar | DR هدر to thunder, low. |
| • DAYA, present | DYA هديه present. |
| PAT-at, fallen | PT هفت to fall. |
| DHABBA, spot | DB حدب scar on the skin. |
| • GRIH, house | GRH حجره house, enclosure. |
| • GHIR-na, to surround | GR حجر to prohibit accessto. |
| DEKH-na, to see | DK حدق to see. |
| • A-SHR-ant, untired | SR حسر to be tired. |
| GR-U, heavy | GR وقر burden. |
| GAODI, fool | GD وغد fool. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GHOS, sound | | GS وقش voice. |
| DA-ta, liberal | | D يدى to be beneficient. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KACH-al, wrangle | CH/S | KS كاسح to quarrel. |
| KACH, piece of cloth | | KS قشاع rag, tatter. |
| KACHCH, bank, tortoise | | KS كشح side, shell. |
| KICH, mire, mud | | KS كشعه slime, mud. |
| KUCH, broom | | KS كسح to sweep. |
| KOOCH, to depart | | KS كشع to go away. |
| KURA, share | | KR قرعه share. |
| KESH, hair of head | | KSH كشه hair of forehead. |
| KUSH, grass | | KS غيث grass. |
| ULKA, flame | | LK لياق flame. |
| JHARI, streamlet | | JR جرى stream. |
| • THAPP, stamp | | TB طبع to stamp. |
| TAPPA, leap | | TP طفا to leap on horse. |
| GHAT, river side | | GT قاطع side of river. |
| KOR-a, empty | | KR قرع to empty. |

**Uniliteral Formula**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • DE-na, to give | | D ادى to pay. |
| UF-anna, to boil | | F فاح to boil. |
| OK, to vomit | | K قاء to vomit. |
| AUN-I, more or less | | N انى to near. |
| up-NAY, near | | N نحو near. |
| ACHCHA, good | | CH=S صح to be sound, healthy. |
| UCH-it, right | | CH=S صح to be right. |
| UTTU, fold | | T طيه fold. |
| • ORH-na, to cover | (H) | R ورى to cover, conceal. |

**Cypher Formula**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AYU, life | | حيى to live حى life. |

**Triliteral Metathesis**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| L2 LABH, to obtain | | LB=BL بل to obtain. |
| AVAIL, to obtain (Eng.) | | VL=BL بل to obtain. |
| UBAS-I, yawning | | BS=SB شئب to yawn. |
| DUSAU, defect | | DS=SD سد defect, vice. |
| DESH, boundary, country | | DSH=SHD شدى extremity. |
| PASAR, grazing at night | | SPR سفر to pasture camels between morning and evening twilight. |
| • PASAR-na, to spread | | PSR=PRS فرش to spread. |
| KRIPA, favour | | KRP=RPK رفق kindness. |
| KRISU, dark blue | | KRS=SRK زرق to be blue, grey. |
| KLIS-t, difficult | | KLS=SKL شكل difficulty. |
| KOMAL, soft | | KML =MLK ملق to soften. |
| L2 KENCHAL, slough | (N) | KSL=SLK سلخ *slough.* |
| KHISAL-na, to slip | | KSL=SLK زلق to slip. |

**Biliteral Metathesis**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KAR-un, exciting pity | | KR=RK رقة mercy. |
| KALA, black | | KL=LK حلك to be black. |
| TANK-na, to stitch | (N) | TK=KT خاط to stitch. |
| DOKI, cup | | DK=KD قدح cup. |
| • DAGH, heat | | DG=GD وقد fire. |
| DHAN, wealth, cattle | | DN=ND ندأة wealth, cattle. |
| • RAS, juice | | RS=SR عصير juice. |
| NAG, snake | | NG=GN جان snake. |

*Prosthesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| BALLAB, beloved | (B) LF الف to love. |
| LOVE (LUF-en) (Eng.) | LF الف to love. |
| • BILAS-na, to be pleased | (B) LS لز to be pleasant. |
| PLEASE (Eng.) | (P) LS لز to be pleasant. |
| BHITTI, wall nv | (B) HT حائط wall. |

| | |
|---|---|
| NIND-it, abused | (N) ND هند to abuse. |
| NIKIL, all | (N) KL كل all. |
| NIKHALIS, pure | (N) KLS خالص pure. (NI pfx) |
| PAKSH, side | (p) KSH كشح side. |
| SISAK-na, to sob | (S) SK شهق to sob. |
| TARAS, pity | (T) RS رثى to pity. |
| TARAS-na, to long for | (T) RS حرص to long for. |
| TUSAR, cold | (T) SR صر intense cold. |

**Toning Up**

| | |
|---|---|
| OUTU, cat | OT=KT قطه cat, |
| OLI, bag | OL=KL قلع bag. |
| ● LOK, world | LK=KLK خلق creation. |
| POL, hollow | PL=KL خلا to be empty. |
| ann-PAM, incomparable | PAM=KAM تاوم to be equal to. |
| ATA, roof | AT=ST سطح roof. |
| KAHI, grass | KH=KS غيث grass. |
| ● ANA-HUT, uncalled | HT=ST صات to emit a sound. |
| ● HANK-na, to drive | (N) HK=SK ساق to drive. |
| ● YUDH, war | YD=JD جاهد to fight. |
| YUG, pair | YG=ZG زوج pair. |
| a-YOG, bad combination | YG=ZG زوج to join, couple. |

**Toning Down**

| | |
|---|---|
| GACHI, pad | GS=HS حشيه pad. |
| GAL-na, to melt | GL=HL حل to melt. |
| KAPH, froth | KP=AP عفوه froth. |
| KAIKOS, demon | KKS=AKS عكس double, reflection. |
| KAM, desire | KAM=HAM هام to love. |

# XXX

# Chinese Traced To Arabic

Chinese is the monosyllabic language of China forming an independent stock outside the pale of Aryan, Semitic and all other languages. It has neither alphabet, inflection, declension, nor conjugation. It consists of 400 to 500 spoken monosyllables which have different meanings according to intonation and connection or syntactical position. Time, number, gender etc. are expressed by using two or more words. In the written language there are more than 40,000 characters, each representing one sense of a word. The characters are written or printed in vertical columns, beginning at the right hand top corner of the page. (*adapted f. S. E. Dictionary.*)

So far as alphabet is concerned, Chinese sounds or intonations are reducible to alphabet, and this is quite natural as human organs of speech which emit sound, and human ears which receive it are the same.

So far as the monosyllabic character of the language is concerned it can be reconciled to Arabic and to Arabic alone, in the following way :

(a) As a rule the Arabic roots are triliteral. Among the triliterals are those words which are composed of 3 strong letters *viz* ب - ج - د - ز
ط - ک - ل - م - ن - س - ف - ص - ق - ر - ش - ت - ث - خ - ذ - ض - ظ - غ

A word composed of three strong letters is seldom found in Chinese because it will be at least a two syllabled word.

(b) The second class of Arabic roots is مضاعف . If you pronounce the مضاعف without the شد it will be a monosyllable only *e.g.* SAN, to

sprinkle=شن to sprinkle, KUN, mountain=قن hill. Thus Chinese contains a lot of مضاعف words such as سن - حن - كن - ظن - فن - خن - جن هص - هش - حص شط - عر .

All such words pronounced without a شد will become monosyllabic only. They respond to our **TRILITERAL FORMULA.**

(c) Again there are Arabic roots which contain any of the delicate letters (ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى) . By a little contraction of accent they become monosyllabic *e.g.* KAM, to kill=قتأ to kill, MAN, lie=مين Lie, CHIH, genuine=صح to be genuine, KEN, implore=قنع to beg, SO, to incite=صاع to incite, SU, to come to life again=صحا to come to o's self again. YAO, light =أيا sunlight.

Such words are found in a very large number in Chinese and they respond to Biliteral, Uniliteral or Cypher Formula.

(d) We know that the letters K, S or G are sometimes elided. This elision also results in a monosyllable and the restoration of K, S or G will restore the word to a triliteral *e.g.* TAN, son-in-law=ختن son-in-law, TI, to write=خط to write, MO to touch=مس to touch, FU, to slap=سفع to slap.

Such words respond to the 9th formula named Toning Up.

In a word, the restoration of ع - ا - ه - ح - و - ى or in some cases the reaffixing of K, G or S will restore a monosyllable to a two syllabled trillteral consistently with the character of Arabic alphabet and conformably to the ten formulas. Obviously enough, no language except Arabic can restore the Chinese words to their original form. In fact such words hardly exist in any other language.

In the above context Jesperson is perfectly right when he says

> "The monosyllabic character of Chinese is not original but is a lapse from an earlier polysyllabic structure".
>
> *(Jesperson p. 370).*

The above discussion amply illustrates this point.

Chinese contains some very beautiful Quranic words *e.g.*

MIN, utensils, implements=ماعون House-utensils, apparatus.

HSUN, good, virtuous=حسن good, virtuous.

SHAI, niggard=شح to be niggardly.

SHAN, enlighten=سنا to shine.

*N.B.* The letter CH is an oft-recurring letter in Chinese. According to phonetic law it represents either S or K. Similarly *Nasal N* is found in a large number of Chinese words.

**Triliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| • HSIEN, good, virtuous | HSN حسن good, virtuous. |
| • HSUN, merits, services | HSN حسنة good work. |
| • HSUN, guard house on a road | HSN حصن fort, stronghold. |
| • CHIEN, ordain, set up | SN سن to establish a law upon. |
| • CHTI, bank | ST شط bank. |
| • CHIEN, set time | SH ساعة fixed time. |
| SHIH, genuine | SH صح to be genuine. |
| • SHAI, niggard | SHA شح to be niggardly. |
| • CHIEH, affliction | SIEH سيئة evil. |
| • CHIN, small house | KN كن house. |
| • CHAN, store, inn | KN كن shelter, place of concealment. |
| • CHAN, curtain | KN كن veil. |
| HAN, call | HN حن to produce a sound. |
| • HSIU, to preceive | HS حس to preceive. |
| • HSI, to grieve | HSI=ASI اسى to grieve. |
| SAN, to sprinkle | SN شن to sprinkle. |
| KUAN, to leave empty | KN خن to empty gradually. |
| HS-I, happy | HS هش to be cheerful. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ER, son, child | ER عر boy. |
| HSIAO, to cut off | HS حش to cut. |
| • HSI, evening, dusk | HS=AS عشاء evening. |
| KAN, to inspect | KN قن to scrutinize, observe. |
| PIN, sort, kind | PN فن sort, kind. |
| NEH, to stammer | NH نح to hum in throat. |
| HSIEH, fragment | HSH حصه portion. |
| KUN, high mountain | KN قن hill قنعه top. |
| H2 • KAN, shield, beg, | KN كن to cover قنع to beg. |
| H2 KAN-g, hillock, peak (g) | KN قن hillock قنعه top. |
| PIN, elegant | PN فن to adorn. |
| AN, bank, eminent | AN عين edge, chief. |
| AN, quiet, calm | AN=HN هين quiet, staid. |
| • LIEN, pity | LN لين tenderness. |
| • HUAN, joy | HN هناء happiness. |
| • TSAN, shining | SN سنا to shine. |
| • TSUAN, to revise | SN ثنى to repeat. |
| • SHAN, enlighten, explain | SN سنا to shine. |
| • YUN, ornamental | YN=ZN زين ornament. |
| SHAN, to excite | SN سن to urge. |
| • YEN, dark | YN=JN جن to be dark. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Aphesis of* ع

| | |
|---|---|
| CHIEN, fat, fleshy | SN عسن fatness. |
| YANG, misfortune, calamity | NG عنقاء calamity. (y pfx) |
| HSI, hope | HS=AS عسى hope. |
| CHA, to bind | CHA=SA عصا to bind. |

**Aphesis of ع with Uniliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| SHE, snake | S عشاء snake. |
| CHI, to gather, draw tight | CH=S عصا to gather, bind. |
| • TSU, class | S عصا class (الجماعته) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | FOU, to reject | F عاف to cast off. |
| | FA, shield | F اعفى to protect. |
| L2 | • F-u, opulent (nom. u) | F عفو excess of wealth. |
| | • OPU-l-ent (Eng.) | OP عفو excess of wealth. |
| | • FEI, to abolish | F عفا to erase. |
| | • FU, to wipe off | F عفا to wipe. |
| | • JO, to respect | J=Z عز to honour. |
| | • JOU, to curve. | J عوج to be crooked. |
| | JU, milk | J عجا to nurse a child w. milk. |
| | • JOU, flexible, to act kindly to, | عوج to bend عاج على to incline towards. |
| H2 | KE, quarter, engrave | K عك to remain at home حك to scrape. |
| | KUO, to tie up | K عكا to tie up. |
| | KE, to hinder | K عاق to hinder. |
| L2 | LI, disease | L عل to be *ill*. |
| | • LOU, upper floor | L عليا elevated place. |
| L2 | • MIA-O, mysterious (nom. o) | M عمى to conceal. |
| | • MYSTERY (MUO) | M عمى to conceal. |
| | MU, logs | M عامه raft. |
| | MEI, every, each | M عم to include the whole. |
| | • M-u, screen (nom. u) | M عمى to conceal. |
| | MEI, MAO, covering for head | M عم to wind a turban nfv. |
| H2 | • MEI, indistinct, dark | M عمى to conceal حم to be dark. |
| | MO, foam | M عمى to foam (water). |
| | • NU, to exert to utmost | N عنا exertion, weariness. |
| | YIN, because (y pfx) | N عن on account of. |
| | YUN, clouds (y pfx) | N عان cloud. |
| | YIN, careful (y pfx) | N عنى to mind. |
| H2 | • NAO, trouble, twist | N عناء trouble حنا to twist. |
| | PI, to make, prepare | P=B عبا to arrange, prepare. |
| | • PAO, to level off | P عفا to erase. |
| | SHOU, long life. | SH عيش life عاش to live. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • | TAI, too | T عتا to exceed the limit. |
| | T-o, bountiful | T عطا to bestow. |
| | WUA, to turn | W عوى to twist. |

*Aphesis of* الف *with Uniliteral Formula.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | CHU, to help | CH=S آسى to help. |
| • | CH-I, sorrowful | CH=S اسى to be sad. |
| H2 | CHIA-o, sad, calm | CH=S اسى to be sad اسا to console. |
| | SH-E, wasteful | S اساع to waste. |
| | SHU, daybreak | SH اشع to spread its rays (sun) |
| | SHU, to guard the frontier | SH اشعى to watch upon. شاح |
| | YEH, hiccough (y pfx) | H اح to cough. |
| | LI, profit | L الو profit. |
| • | MU, mother | M أم mother. |
| | MA, female servant | M امة female servant. |
| • | KE, elder brother | K اخ brother. |

*Aphesis of* ه *with Uniliteral Formula*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| L2 | JAO, to agitate | J هيج *agitation.* |
| | JU, to abuse, insult | J هجا to rail at, scoff. |
| H2 | TSU, to hasten, urge | S هسع to hasten حث to urge. |

*Aphesis of* ح *with Uniliteral Formula*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | FU, wharf | F حف border. |
| • | I, to salute | I=Y حيا to greet. |
| L2 | JA-o, pleasing | J حجا to rejoice × joy. |
| | KAO, to relate | K حكى to relate. |
| H2 | JU, alike, if | J=Z حذا to imitate اذا if. |
| | NIU, to twist, bend | N حنا to twist, bend. |
| | PO, hillside | P حائف hillside. |
| | TSUI, to sip | S حسا to sip. |

*Aphesis of* و *with Uniliteral Formula*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | NU, anger | N وحن to be angry. |

| | |
|---|---|
| • No, weak | N وهن to be weak. |
| NAO, to hum, scold | N ون to hum, grumble. |
| • CHU, vast | CH=S وسع to be vast. |
| CHU, young bird | CH=S وصع small bird. |
| SHOU, wild animal | SH وحش wild animal. |
| • LU, companion | L ولى friend. |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Quasi Aphesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| H2 SHAN, to ridicule, pretty | SHN شنع to disgrace صنع to beautify. |
| TSAN, praise, extol | SN شنى to praise سنى to raise high. |
| HSIA, to sip | HS حسا to sip. |
| HSI, laughter | HS هاشا to joke. |
| HSI, joy | HS هش to be cheerful. |
| • HSIAO, to grieve | HS=AS اسى to grieve. |
| KEN, to implore | KN قنع to beg. |
| H2 • CHAN, to raise up, assist | SN اسنى to exalt اصنع to help. |
| PIN, handle, pretext | PN حفنه handful فن deceive, put off. |
| • CHAN, beautiful | SN حسن beautiful. |
| • CHEN, strong | SN حصين strong. |
| • CHIN, to doze | SN وسن to doze. |
| KAN, small earthen vessel | KN قعن earthen vessel. |
| • CUAN, to roll, curly | CN ثنى to curve شنى coil. |
| SHIH, mistake | SH سهو mistake. |
| YING, caroling of the birds | NG ناغى to twitter. (bird) |
| TEIH, decided | TH تاح to be decided. |
| MAN, lie | MN مين lie. |
| KAO, high | قعى to be high. |
| MIN, to strive | MN محن work, craft. |
| FEN, minute | FN فينه moment. |
| PIN, visitor | PN فان to come. |
| • MIN, utensils, implements | MN ماعون house-utensils, apparatus. |

**Nasal N**

| | |
|---|---|
| LUNG, throat | LG حلق throat. |
| LUNG, whirl in water | LG حلقه circle. |
| LANG, bright | LG الق to shine. |
| LANG, wolf | LG الق عولق wolf. |
| LUNG, grasp | LG علق to catch. |
| • LIANG, both | LG لاحق joined. |
| LIANG, appetite | LG عولق hunger. |
| • FENG, to be superior | FG فاق to be above. |
| FENG, wind, gale | FG فاخ to blow (wind) |
| FENG, fragrance | FG فوغه perfume. |
| FENG, sharp point of tool | FG فوق notch of arrow. |
| FENG, abundant | FG=FZ فيض abundance. |
| L2 KENG, Change | KG=KZ قاض to exchange. |
| غ CHANGE (Eng.) | CH-G=KZ قاض to exchange. |

**Uniliteral Formula**

| | |
|---|---|
| • FU, to pay | F وفى to pay a debt. |
| FU, to lie prostrate | F حفا to prostrate. |
| HAO, to cry | H هائعه noise. |
| • HAO, ditch | H هوه pit. |
| • HUAI, ruin | H هوى to be ruined. |
| H2 • HUO, to live, bright | H حيى to live ايا light. |
| • HAO to love | H هوى to love. |
| KE, to overcome | K كاخ to overpower a.o. |
| KUEI, exhausted, to store away, case | K اوكخ to be tired, withhold, اوكخ bag. |
| KU, cruel | K قخ cruel. |
| • KU, firm | K قوى to be strong. |
| • KUO, empty | K خوى to be empty. |
| • KUAI, kidnap, swindle | K غوى to seduce, allure. |
| LI, profit | L الو profit. |

### Cypher Formula

| | |
|---|---|
| AI, tenderness | اوى to be moved w. pity. |
| I, to delight | هاء to rejoice. |
| O, hunger | هوع eagerness. |
| OU, to vomit | هاع to vomit. |
| YAO, to shine | ايا light. |
| • O, receptacle | وعا receptacle. |

### Triliteral Metathesis

| | |
|---|---|
| • PING, to lean against | PNG=GNP جنف to lean. |
| HSIEN, thread | HSN=NSH نصاحه thread. |

### Biliteral Metathesis

| | |
|---|---|
| L2 TUN, buttocks | TN=NT نتا to rise نات jutting. |
| NATES, buttocks (Eng.) | NT نات jutting. |
| • PAN, to remove | PN=NP نفا to remove. |
| PIEN, to reprove, blame | PN=NP عنف to upbraid, blame. |
| PEN, to spurt out | PN=NP نفح to spurt forth. |
| • FAN, prisoner | FN=NF نفى to imprison. |
| • SUAN, to run away | SN=NS ناص to run away. |
| CHEN, sewing needle, to caution | SN=NS نصح to sew, to counsel. |
| • CHIEN, to advise | SN=NS نصح to counsel. |
| KUAN, to moisten, water | KN=NK نقع to soak نقيع water. |
| CHIN, pure, clean | KN=NK نقى pure, clean. |
| KEN, root, beginning | KN=NK عنك root, origin. |

### *Prosthesis*

| | |
|---|---|
| FAN, to float | (F) N عان to flow. |
| HSI, thin | (H) S صعا to be thin. |
| • HSIEN, law | (H) SN سنه religious law. |
| HSIEH, inattentive | (H) SH ساه heedless. |

| | |
|---|---|
| HSAN, to deliberate | (H) SN سنح to occur to mind. |
| • HSIAO, upro ar | (H) S صيحه noise. |

### Toning Up of K, S, G

Restore the initial K which has been lost.

| | |
|---|---|
| CHAI, to choos e | S=KS خص to specify. |
| • CHAO, to cover | S=KS غشى to cover. |
| CHUEH, to swoon (H) | S=KS غشى to swoon. |
| CHOU, to cheat | S=KS غش to deceive. |
| CHA, to crunch | S=KS كشا to crunch. |
| PIN, to encoffin | PN=KFN كفن to shroud (the dead) |
| H2 TAN, son-in-law, | TN=KTN ختن son-in-law. |
| quiet, | TN طنا to be quiet. |
| • LIAO, empty | L=KL خلا to be empty. |
| LIU, to glide | L=KL غل to flow. |
| • TI, to write | T=KT خط to write. |
| • TI, error | T=KT خطا error. |
| • TAI, to wear | T=KT غطا to cover. |
| • TIAO, stripes | T=KT خط stripe. |
| • HSIA, case H/K | HS=KS غشاء case. |
| HSIAO, to be like | HS=KS قيض like. |

Restore the final K which has been lost.

| | |
|---|---|
| • TAO, to surge | T=TK طغى to overflow. |
| • CHI, man of 60 or 80 | S=SK شيخ old man. |
| CHU, to cast | S=SK صاغ to cast metal. |

Restore the initial S which has been lost.

| | |
|---|---|
| HU, to neglect | H=SH سها to neglect, overlook. |
| FU, to slap | F=SF سفع to slap. |
| LA, bald | LA=SLA اصلع bald. |
| H2 • LIU, flood, class | L=SL سال to flow ثلة class. |

Restore the final S which has been lost.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | • MO, to touch | M=MS مس to touch. |
| | CHO, to wash | S=SS شاص to wash × شستن |
| | • KO, harsh, severe | K=KS قسى harsh, cruel. |
| H2 | CHAO, to plunge, sink | K=KS غاص plunge غس to sink. |

Change H into S.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | HSI, to wash | HS=SS شاص to wash. |
| | • HUAN, bright | HN=SN سنا to shine. |
| | • TIEH, to stumble, fall | TH=TS تعس to stumble, fall. |

Change Y into G or Z.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | YUAN, beginning | YN=GN جنة beginning. |
| | • YEN, to cover, hide | YN=GN جن to cover, hide. |
| | • YUAN, garden | YN=GN جنه garden. |
| | • YU, appetite | YU=GU جوع appetite. |
| H2 | • YAO, to die, bright | YA=ZA ضاع to perish ضاء to shine. |
| | • YEN, beautiful, artifice | YN=ZN زين beautiful, adorned. |
| | YEN, wild goose | YN=ZN وزين goose. |

**Toning Down**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | • KAUN, assistant | KAUN=AAUN عون assistant. |
| | KING, stem of plant | KNG=ANG عنق stem of tree. |
| H2 | • CHING, neck, to prevent | KNG=ANG عنق neck عنک to close. |
| | CHIEN, to confine, enclosure | KN=AN عن to confine عنه enclosure |



The author was born in Kapurthala in 1896, graduated from Islamia College, Lahore, in 1919, started legal practice in his native town, in 1921, migrated to Lyallpur on partition of the sub-Continent in 1947. Himself a Companion and son of an illustrious companion of the Promised Messiah he is a gifted writer, research scholar, poet and a leading lawyer of Pakistan fame.